

**SUBPART 204.73—SAFEGUARDING COVERED DEFENSE INFORMATION
AND CYBER INCIDENT REPORTING**

(Revised December 28, 2017)

204.7300 Scope.

(a) This subpart applies to contracts and subcontracts requiring contractors and subcontractors to safeguard covered defense information that resides in or transits through covered contractor information systems by applying specified network security requirements. It also requires reporting of cyber incidents.

(b) This subpart does not abrogate any other requirements regarding contractor physical, personnel, information, technical, or general administrative security operations governing the protection of unclassified information, nor does it affect requirements of the National Industrial Security Program.

204.7301 Definitions.

As used in this subpart—

“Adequate security” means protective measures that are commensurate with the consequences and probability of loss, misuse, or unauthorized access to, or modification of information.

“Contractor attributional/proprietary information” means information that identifies the contractor(s), whether directly or indirectly, by the grouping of information that can be traced back to the contractor(s) (e.g., program description, facility locations), personally identifiable information, as well as trade secrets, commercial or financial information, or other commercially sensitive information that is not customarily shared outside of the company.

“Controlled technical information” means technical information with military or space application that is subject to controls on the access, use, reproduction, modification, performance, display, release, disclosure, or dissemination. Controlled technical information would meet the criteria, if disseminated, for distribution statements B through F using the criteria set forth in DoD Instruction 5230.24, Distribution Statements on Technical Documents. The term does not include information that is lawfully publicly available without restrictions.

“Covered contractor information system” means an unclassified information system that is owned, or operated by or for, a contractor and that processes, stores, or transmits covered defense information.

“Covered defense information” means unclassified controlled technical information or other information (as described in the Controlled Unclassified Information (CUI) Registry at <http://www.archives.gov/cui/registry/category-list.html>) that requires safeguarding or dissemination controls pursuant to and consistent with law, regulations, and Governmentwide policies, and is—

- (1) Marked or otherwise identified in the contract, task order, or delivery order and

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 204—Administrative Matters

provided to the contractor by or on behalf of DoD in support of the performance of the contract; or

(2) Collected, developed, received, transmitted, used, or stored by or on behalf of the contractor in support of the performance of the contract.

“Information system” means a discrete set of information resources organized for the collection, processing, maintenance, use, sharing, dissemination, or disposition of information.

“Media” means physical devices or writing surfaces including, but not limited to, magnetic tapes, optical disks, magnetic disks, large-scale integration memory chips, and printouts onto which covered defense information is recorded, stored, or printed within a covered contractor information system.

“Rapidly report” means within 72 hours of discovery of any cyber incident.

“Technical information” means technical data or computer software, as those terms are defined in the clause at DFARS [252.227-7013](#), Rights in Technical Data-Non Commercial Items, regardless of whether or not the clause is incorporated in this solicitation or contract. Examples of technical information include research and engineering data, engineering drawings, and associated lists, specifications, standards, process sheets, manuals, technical reports, technical orders, catalog-item identifications, data sets, studies and analyses and related information, and computer software executable code and source code.

204.7302 Policy.

(a) Contractors and subcontractors are required to provide adequate security on all covered contractor information systems.

(b) Contractors and subcontractors are required to rapidly report cyber incidents directly to DoD at <http://dibnet.dod.mil>. Subcontractors provide the incident report number automatically assigned by DoD to the prime contractor. Lower-tier subcontractors likewise report the incident report number automatically assigned by DoD to their higher-tier subcontractor, until the prime contractor is reached.

(1) If a cyber incident occurs, contractors and subcontractors submit to DoD—

- (i) A cyber incident report;
- (ii) Malicious software, if detected and isolated; and
- (iii) Media (or access to covered contractor information systems and equipment) upon request.

(2) Contracting officers shall refer to [PGI 204.7303-4\(c\)](#) for instructions on contractor submissions of media and malicious software.

(c) Information shared by the contractor may include contractor attributional/proprietary information that is not customarily shared outside of the company, and that the unauthorized use or disclosure of such information could cause substantial

competitive harm to the contractor that reported the information. The Government shall protect against the unauthorized use or release of information that includes contractor attributional/proprietary information.

(d) A cyber incident that is reported by a contractor or subcontractor shall not, by itself, be interpreted as evidence that the contractor or subcontractor has failed to provide adequate security on their covered contractor information systems, or has otherwise failed to meet the requirements of the clause at [252.204-7012](#), Safeguarding Covered Defense Information and Cyber Incident Reporting. When a cyber incident is reported, the contracting officer shall consult with the DoD component Chief Information Officer/cyber security office prior to assessing contractor compliance (see [PGI 204.7303-3\(a\)\(3\)](#)). The contracting officer shall consider such cyber incidents in the context of an overall assessment of a contractor's compliance with the requirements of the clause at [252.204-7012](#).

(e) Support services contractors directly supporting Government activities related to safeguarding covered defense information and cyber incident reporting (e.g., forensic analysis, damage assessment, or other services that require access to data from another contractor) are subject to restrictions on use and disclosure of reported information.

204.7303 Procedures.

Follow the procedures relating to safeguarding covered defense information at [PGI 204.7303](#).

204.7304 Solicitation provision and contract clauses.

(a) Use the provision at [252.204-7008](#), Compliance with Safeguarding Covered Defense Information Controls, in all solicitations, including solicitations using FAR part 12 procedures for the acquisition of commercial items, except for solicitations solely for the acquisition of commercially available off-the-shelf (COTS) items.

(b) Use the clause at [252.204-7009](#), Limitations on the Use or Disclosure of Third-Party Contractor Reported Cyber Incident Information, in all solicitations and contracts, including solicitations and contracts using FAR part 12 procedures for the acquisition of commercial items, for services that include support for the Government's activities related to safeguarding covered defense information and cyber incident reporting.

(c) Use the clause at [252.204-7012](#), Safeguarding Covered Defense Information and Cyber Incident Reporting, in all solicitations and contracts, including solicitations and contracts using FAR part 12 procedures for the acquisition of commercial items, except for solicitations and contracts solely for the acquisition of COTS items.

SUBPART 211.2—USING AND MAINTAINING REQUIREMENTS DOCUMENTS

(Revised December 28, 2017)

211.201 Identification and availability of specifications.

Follow the procedures at [PGI 211.201](#) for use of specifications, standards, and data item descriptions.

211.204 Solicitation provisions and contract clauses.

(c) When contract performance requires use of specifications, standards, and data item descriptions that are not listed in the Acquisition Streamlining and Standardization Information System database, use provisions, as appropriate, substantially the same as those at—

(i) [252.211-7001](#), Availability of Specifications, Standards, and Data Item Descriptions Not Listed in the Acquisition Streamlining and Standardization Information System (ASSIST), and Plans, Drawings, and Other Pertinent Documents; and

(ii) [252.211-7002](#), Availability for Examination of Specifications, Standards, Plans, Drawings, Data Item Descriptions, and Other Pertinent Documents.

211.270 Reserved.

211.271 Elimination of use of class I ozone-depleting substances.

See Subpart [223.8](#) for restrictions on contracting for ozone-depleting substances.

211.272 Alternate preservation, packaging, and packing.

Use the provision at [252.211-7004](#), Alternate Preservation, Packaging, and Packing, in solicitations which include military preservation, packaging, or packing specifications when it is feasible to evaluate and award using commercial or industrial preservation, packaging, or packing.

211.273 Substitutions for military or Federal specifications and standards.

211.273-1 Definition.

“SPI process,” as used in this section, is defined in the clause at [252.211-7005](#), Substitutions for Military or Federal Specifications and Standards.

211.273-2 Policy.

(a) Under the Single Process Initiative (SPI), DoD accepts SPI processes in lieu of specific military or Federal specifications or standards that specify a management or manufacturing process.

(b) DoD acceptance of an SPI process follows the decision of a Management Council, which includes representatives of the contractor, the Defense Contract Management Agency, the Defense Contract Audit Agency, and the military departments.

(c) In procurements of previously developed items, SPI processes that previously were accepted by the Management Council shall be considered valid replacements for military or Federal specifications or standards, absent a specific determination to the contrary.

211.273-3 Procedures.

Follow the procedures at [PGI 211.273-3](#) for encouraging the use of SPI processes instead of military or Federal specifications and standards.

211.273-4 Contract clause.

Use the clause at [252.211-7005](#), Substitutions for Military or Federal Specifications and Standards, in solicitations and contracts exceeding the micro-purchase threshold, when procuring previously developed items.

211.274 Item identification and valuation requirements.

211.274-1 General.

Item unique identification and valuation is a system of marking, valuing, and tracking items delivered to DoD that enhances logistics, contracting, and financial business transactions supporting the United States and coalition troops. Through item unique identification policy, which capitalizes on leading practices and embraces open standards, DoD—

(a) Achieves lower life-cycle cost of item management and improves life-cycle property management;

(b) Improves operational readiness;

(c) Provides reliable accountability of property and asset visibility throughout the life cycle;

(d) Reduces the burden on the workforce through increased productivity and efficiency; and

(e) Ensures item level traceability throughout lifecycle to strengthen supply chain integrity, enhance cyber security, and combat counterfeiting.

211.274-2 Policy for item unique identification.

(a) It is DoD policy that DoD item unique identification, or a DoD recognized unique identification equivalent, is required for all delivered items, including items of contractor-acquired property delivered on contract line items (see [PGI 245.402-71](#) for guidance when delivery of contractor acquired property is required)—

(1) For which the Government's unit acquisition cost is \$5,000 or more;

(2) For which the Government's unit acquisition cost is less than \$5,000 when the requiring activity determines that item unique identification is required for mission essential or controlled inventory items; or

(3) Regardless of value for any—

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 211—Describing Agency Needs

(i) DoD serially managed item (reparable or nonreparable) or subassembly, component, or part embedded within a subassembly, component, or part;

(ii) Parent item (as defined in [252.211-7003\(a\)](#)) that contains the embedded subassembly, component, or part;

(iii) Warranted serialized item;

(iv) Item of special tooling or special test equipment, as defined at FAR 2.101, for a major defense acquisition program that is designated for preservation and storage in accordance with the requirements of section 815 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2009 (Pub. L. 110-417); and

(v) High risk item identified by the requiring activity as vulnerable to supply chain threat, a target of cyber threats, or counterfeiting.

(b) *Exceptions.* The contractor will not be required to provide DoD item unique identification if—

(1) The items, as determined by the head of the agency, are to be used to support a contingency operation or to facilitate defense against or recovery from nuclear, biological, chemical, or radiological attack; or

(2) A determination and findings has been executed concluding that it is more cost effective for the Government requiring activity to assign, mark, and register the unique item identifier after delivery, and the item is either acquired from a small business concern, or is a commercial item acquired under FAR part 12 or part 8.

(i) The determination and findings shall be executed by—

(A) The Component Acquisition Executive for an acquisition category (ACAT) I program; or

(B) The head of the contracting activity for all other programs.

(ii) The DoD Unique Identification Policy Office must receive a copy of the determination and findings required by paragraph (b)(2)(i) of this subsection. Follow the procedures at [PGI 211.274-2](#).

211.274-3 Policy for valuation.

(a) It is DoD policy that contractors shall be required to identify the Government's unit acquisition cost for all deliverable end items to which item unique identification applies.

(b) The Government's unit acquisition cost is—

(1) For fixed-price type line, subline, or exhibit line items, the unit price identified in the contract at the time of delivery;

(2) For cost-type or undefinitized line, subline, or exhibit line items, the contractor's estimated fully burdened unit cost to the Government at the time of

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 211—Describing Agency Needs

delivery; and

(3) For items delivered under a time-and-materials contract, the contractor's estimated fully burdened unit cost to the Government at the time of delivery.

(c) The Government's unit acquisition cost of subassemblies, components, and parts embedded in delivered items shall not be separately identified.

211.274-4 Policy for reporting of Government-furnished property.

(a) It is DoD policy that all Government-furnished property be recorded in the DoD Item Unique Identification (IUID) Registry, as defined in the clause at [252.211-7007](#), Reporting of Government-Furnished Property.

(b) The following items are not required to be reported:

- (1) Contractor-acquired property, as defined in FAR part 45.
- (2) Property under any statutory leasing authority.
- (3) Property to which the Government has acquired a lien or title solely because of partial, advance, progress, or performance-based payments.
- (4) Intellectual property or software.
- (5) Real property.
- (6) Property released as work in process.
- (7) Non-serial managed items (reporting is limited to receipt transactions only).

211.274-5 Policy for assignment of Government-assigned serial numbers.

It is DoD policy that contractors apply Government-assigned serial numbers, such as tail numbers/hull numbers and equipment registration numbers, in human-readable format on major end items when required by law, regulation, or military operational necessity. The latest version of MIL-STD-130, Marking of U.S. Military Property, shall be used for the marking of human-readable information.

211.274-6 Contract clauses.

(a)(1) Use the clause at [252.211-7003](#), Item Unique Identification and Valuation, in solicitations and contracts, including solicitations and contracts using FAR part 12 procedures for the acquisition of commercial items, for supplies, and for services involving the furnishing of supplies, unless the conditions in [211.274-2\(b\)](#) apply.

(2) Identify in paragraph (c)(1)(ii) of the clause the contract line, subline, or exhibit line item number and description of any item(s) below \$5,000 in unit acquisition cost for which DoD item unique identification or a DoD recognized unique identification equivalent is required in accordance with [211.274-2\(a\)\(2\)](#).

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 211—Describing Agency Needs

(3) Identify in paragraph (c)(1)(iii) of the clause the applicable attachment number, when DoD item unique identification or a DoD recognized unique identification equivalent is required in accordance with [211.274-2\(a\)\(3\)\(i\)](#) through (v).

(b) Use the clause at [252.211-7007](#), Reporting of Government-Furnished Property, in solicitations and contracts that contain the clause at FAR 52.245-1, Government Property.

(c) Use the clause at [252.211-7008](#), Use of Government-Assigned Serial Numbers, in solicitations and contracts, including solicitations and contracts using FAR part 12 procedures for the acquisition of commercial items, that—

(1) Contain the clause at [252.211-7003](#), Item Unique Identification and Valuation; and

(2) Require the contractor to mark major end items under the terms and conditions of the contract.

211.275 Passive radio frequency identification.

211.275-1 Definitions.

“Bulk commodities,” “case,” “palletized unit load,” “passive RFID tag,” and “radio frequency identification” are defined in the clause at [252.211-7006](#), Passive Radio Frequency Identification.

211.275-2 Policy.

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this subsection, radio frequency identification (RFID), in the form of a passive RFID tag, is required for cases and palletized unit loads packaging levels and any additional consolidation level(s) deemed necessary by the requiring activity for shipments of items that—

(1) Contain items in any of the following classes of supply, as defined in DoD Manual 4140.01, Volume 6, DoD Supply Chain Materiel Management Procedures: Material Returns, Retention, and Disposition:

(i) Subclass of Class I – Packaged operational rations.

(ii) Class II – Clothing, individual equipment, tentage, organizational tool kits, hand tools, and administrative and housekeeping supplies and equipment.

(iii) Class IIIIP – Packaged petroleum, lubricants, oils, preservatives, chemicals, and additives.

(iv) Class IV – Construction and barrier materials.

(v) Class VI – Personal demand items (non-military sales items).

(vi) Subclass of Class VIII – Medical materials (excluding pharmaceuticals, biologicals, and reagents – suppliers should limit the mixing of excluded and non-excluded materials).

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 211—Describing Agency Needs

(vii) Class IX – Repair parts and components including kits, assemblies and subassemblies, reparable and consumable items required for maintenance support of all equipment, excluding medical-peculiar repair parts; and

(2) Will be shipped to one of the locations listed at http://www.acq.osd.mil/log/sci/RFID_ship-to-locations.html or to—

(i) A location outside the contiguous United States when the shipment has been assigned Transportation Priority 1; or

(ii) Any additional location(s) deemed necessary by the requiring activity.

(b) The following are excluded from the requirements of paragraph (a) of this subsection:

(1) Shipments of bulk commodities.

(2) Shipments to locations other than Defense Distribution Depots when the contract includes the clause at FAR 52.213-1, Fast Payment Procedures.

211.275-3 Contract clause.

Use the clause at [252.211-7006](#), Passive Radio Frequency Identification, in solicitations and contracts, including solicitations and contracts using FAR part 12 procedures for the acquisition of commercial items, that will require shipment of items meeting the criteria at [211.275-2](#), and complete paragraph (b)(1)(ii) of the clause as appropriate.

**SUBPART 212.3—SOLICITATION PROVISIONS AND CONTRACT CLAUSES
FOR THE ACQUISITION OF COMMERCIAL ITEMS**

(Revised December 28, 2017)

212.301 Solicitation provisions and contract clauses for the acquisition of commercial items.

See DoD Class Deviation [2013-O0019](#), Commercial Item Omnibus Clause for Acquisitions Using the Standard Procurement System, issued September 25, 2013. This class deviation allows the contracting officer to use the SPS clause logic capability to automatically select the clauses that are applicable to the specific solicitation and contract. The contracting officer shall ensure that the deviation clause is incorporated into these solicitations and contracts because the deviation clause fulfills the statutory requirements on auditing and subcontract clauses applicable to commercial items. The deviation also authorizes adjustments to the deviation clause required by future changes to the clause at 52.212-5 that are published in the FAR. This deviation is effective for five years, or until otherwise rescinded.

(c) Include an evaluation factor regarding supply chain risk (see subpart [239.73](#)) when acquiring information technology, whether as a service or as a supply, that is a covered system, is a part of a covered system, or is in support of a covered system, as defined in [239.7301](#).

(f) The following additional provisions and clauses apply to DoD solicitations and contracts using FAR part 12 procedures for the acquisition of commercial items. If the offeror has completed any of the following provisions listed in this paragraph electronically as part of its annual representations and certifications at <https://www.acquisition.gov>, the contracting officer shall consider this information instead of requiring the offeror to complete these provisions for a particular solicitation.

(i) *Part 203—Improper Business Practices and Personal Conflicts of Interest.*

(A) Use the FAR clause at 52.203-3, Gratuities, as prescribed in FAR 3.202, to comply with 10 U.S.C. 2207.

(B) Use the clause at [252.203-7000](#), Requirements Relating to Compensation of Former DoD Officials, as prescribed in [203.171-4](#)(a), to comply with section 847 of Pub. L. 110-181.

(C) Use the clause at [252.203-7003](#), Agency Office of the Inspector General, as prescribed in [203.1004](#)(a), to comply with section 6101 of Pub. L. 110-252 and 41 U.S.C. 3509.

(D) Use the provision at [252.203-7005](#), Representation Relating to Compensation of Former DoD Officials, as prescribed in [203.171-4](#)(b).

(ii) *Part 204—Administrative Matters.*

(A) Use the provision at [252.204-7008](#) Compliance with Safeguarding Covered Defense Information Controls, as prescribed in [204.7304](#)(a).

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 212—Acquisition of Commercial Items

(B) Use the clause at [252.204-7009](#), Limitations on the Use or Disclosure of Third-Party Contractor Reported Cyber Incident Information, as prescribed in [204.7304\(b\)](#).

(C) Use the provision at [252.204-7011](#), Alternative Line Item Structure, as prescribed in [204.7109\(b\)](#).

(D) Use the clause at [252.204-7012](#), Safeguarding Covered Defense Information and Cyber Incident Reporting, as prescribed in [204.7304\(c\)](#).

(E) Use the provision at [252.204-7013](#), Limitations on the Use or Disclosure of Information by Litigation Support Offerors, as prescribed in [204.7403\(a\)](#), to comply with 10 U.S.C. 129d.

(F) Use the clause at [252.204-7014](#), Limitations on the Use or Disclosure of Information by Litigation Support Contractors, as prescribed in [204.7403\(b\)](#), to comply with 10 U.S.C. 129d.

(G) Use the clause at [252.204-7015](#), Notice of Authorized Disclosure of Information for Litigation Support, as prescribed in [204.7403\(c\)](#), to comply with 10 U.S.C. 129d.

(iii) *Part 205—Publicizing Contract Actions.*
Use the clause at [252.205-7000](#), Provision of Information to Cooperative Agreement Holders, as prescribed in [205.470](#), to comply with 10 U.S.C. 2416.

(iv) *Part 211—Describing Agency Needs.*

(A) Use the clause at [252.211-7003](#), Item Unique Identification and Valuation, as prescribed in [211.274-6\(a\)\(1\)](#).

(B) Use the provision at [252.211-7006](#), Passive Radio Frequency Identification, as prescribed in [211.275-3](#).

(C) Use the clause at [252.211-7007](#), Reporting of Government-Furnished Property, as prescribed in [211.274-6](#).

(D) Use the clause at [252.211-7008](#), Use of Government-Assigned Serial Numbers, as prescribed in [211.274-6\(c\)](#).

(v) *Part 213—Simplified Acquisition Procedures.*
Use the provision at [252.213-7000](#), Notice to Prospective Suppliers on Use of Past Performance Information Retrieval System—Statistical Reporting in Past Performance Evaluations, as prescribed in [213.106-2-70](#).

(vi) *Part 215—Contracting by Negotiation.*

(A) Use the provision at [252.215-7003](#), Requirements for Submission of Data Other Than Certified Cost or Pricing Data—Canadian Commercial Corporation, as prescribed at [215.408\(3\)\(i\)](#).

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 212—Acquisition of Commercial Items

(B) Use the clause at [252.215-7004](#), Requirement for Submission of Data other Than Certified Cost or Pricing Data—Modifications—Canadian Commercial Corporation, as prescribed at [215.408\(3\)\(ii\)](#).

(C) Use the provision at [252.215-7007](#), Notice of Intent to Resolicit, as prescribed in [215.371-6](#).

(D) Use the provision [252.215-7008](#), Only One Offer, as prescribed at [215.408\(4\)](#).

(vii) *Part 219—Small Business Programs.*

(A) Use the clause at [252.219-7003](#), Small Business Subcontracting Plan (DoD Contracts), to comply with 15 U.S.C. 637.

(1) Use the basic clause as prescribed in [219.708\(b\)\(1\)\(A\)\(1\)](#).

(2) Use the alternate I clause-as prescribed in [219.708\(b\)\(1\)\(A\)\(2\)](#).

(B) Use the clause at [252.219-7004](#), Small Business Subcontracting Plan (Test Program), as prescribed in [219.708\(b\)\(1\)\(B\)](#), to comply with 15 U.S.C. 637 note.

(C) Use the provision at [252.219-7000](#), Advancing Small Business Growth, as prescribed in [219.309\(1\)](#), to comply with 10 U.S.C. 2419.

(viii) *Part 222—Application of Labor Laws to Government Acquisitions.*
Use the provision at [252.222-7007](#), Representation Regarding Combating Trafficking in Persons, as prescribed in [222.1771](#).

(ix) *Part 223—Environment, Energy and Water Efficiency, Renewable Energy Technologies, Occupational Safety, and Drug-Free Workplace.*
Use the clause at [252.223-7008](#), Prohibition of Hexavalent Chromium, as prescribed in [223.7306](#).

(x) *Part 225—Foreign Acquisition.*

(A) Use the provision at [252.225-7000](#), Buy American—Balance of Payments Program Certificate, to comply with 41 U.S.C. chapter 83 and Executive Order 10582 of December 17, 1954, Prescribing Uniform Procedures for Certain Determinations Under the Buy-American Act.

(1) Use the basic provision as prescribed in [225.1101\(1\)\(i\)](#).

(2) Use the alternate I provision as prescribed in [225.1101\(1\)\(ii\)](#).

(B) Use the clause at [252.225-7001](#), Buy American and Balance of Payments Program, to comply with 41 U.S.C. chapter 83 and Executive Order 10582 of December 17, 1954, Prescribing Uniform Procedures for Certain Determinations Under the Buy-American Act.

(1) Use the basic clause as prescribed in [225.1101\(2\)\(ii\)](#).

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 212—Acquisition of Commercial Items

(2) Use the alternate I clause as prescribed in [225.1101\(2\)\(iii\)](#).

(C) Use the clause at [252.225-7006](#), Acquisition of the American Flag, as prescribed in [225.7002-3\(c\)](#), to comply with section 8123 of the DoD Appropriations Act, 2014 (Pub. L. 113-76, division C, title VIII), and the same provision in subsequent DoD appropriations acts.

(D) Use the clause at [252.225-7008](#), Restriction on Acquisition of Specialty Metals, as prescribed in [225.7003-5\(a\)\(1\)](#), to comply with 10 U.S.C. 2533b.

(E) Use the clause at [252.225-7009](#), Restriction on Acquisition of Certain Articles Containing Specialty Metals, as prescribed in [225.7003-5\(a\)\(2\)](#), to comply with 10 U.S.C. 2533b.

(F) Use the provision at [252.225-7010](#), Commercial Derivative Military Article—Specialty Metals Compliance Certificate, as prescribed in [225.7003-5\(b\)](#), to comply with 10 U.S.C. 2533b.

(G) Use the clause at [252.225-7012](#), Preference for Certain Domestic Commodities, as prescribed in [225.7002-3\(a\)](#), to comply with 10 U.S.C. 2533a.

(H) Use the clause at [252.225-7015](#), Restriction on Acquisition of Hand or Measuring Tools, as prescribed in [225.7002-3\(b\)](#), to comply with 10 U.S.C. 2533a.

(I) Use the clause at [252.225-7016](#), Restriction on Acquisition of Ball and Roller Bearings, as prescribed in [225.7009-5](#), to comply with section 8065 of Pub. L. 107-117 and the same restriction in subsequent DoD appropriations acts.

(J) Use the clause at [252.225-7017](#), Photovoltaic Devices, as prescribed in [225.7017-5\(a\)](#), to comply with section 858 of Public Law 113-291.

(K) Use the provision at [252.225-7018](#), Photovoltaic Devices—Certificate, as prescribed in [225.7017-5\(b\)](#), to comply with section 858 of Public Law 113-291.

(L) Use the provision at [252.225-7020](#), Trade Agreements Certificate, to comply with 19 U.S.C. 2501-2518 and 19 U.S.C. 3301 note. Alternate I also implements section 886 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2008 (Pub. L. 110-181).

(1) Use the basic provision as prescribed in [225.1101\(5\)\(i\)](#).

(2) Use the alternate I provision as prescribed in [225.1101\(5\)\(ii\)](#).

(M) Use the clause at [252.225-7021](#), Trade Agreements to comply with 19 U.S.C. 2501-2518 and 19 U.S.C. 3301 note.

(1) Use the basic clause as prescribed in [225.1101\(6\)\(i\)](#).

(2) Use the alternate II clause as prescribed in [225.1101\(6\)\(iii\)](#).

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 212—Acquisition of Commercial Items

(N) Use the provision at [252.225-7023](#), Preference for Products or Services from Afghanistan, as prescribed in [225.7703-4\(a\)](#), to comply with section 886 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2008 (Pub. L. 110-181).

(O) Use the clause at [252.225-7024](#), Requirement for Products or Services from Afghanistan, as prescribed in [225.7703-4\(b\)](#), to comply with section 886 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2008 (Pub. L. 110-181).

(P) Use the clause at [252.225-7026](#), Acquisition Restricted to Products or Services from Afghanistan, as prescribed in [225.7703-4\(c\)](#), to comply with section 886 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2008 (Pub. L. 110-181).

(Q) Use the clause at [252.225-7027](#), Restriction on Contingent Fees for Foreign Military Sales, as prescribed in [225.7307\(a\)](#), to comply with 22 U.S.C. 2779.

(R) Use the clause at [252.225-7028](#), Exclusionary Policies and Practices of Foreign Governments, as prescribed in [225.7307\(b\)](#), to comply with 22 U.S.C. 2755.

(S) Use the clause at [252.225-7029](#), Acquisition of Uniform Components for Afghan Military or Afghan National Police, as prescribed in [225.7703-4\(d\)](#).

(T) Use the provision at [252.225-7031](#), Secondary Arab Boycott of Israel, as prescribed in [225.7605](#), to comply with 10 U.S.C. 2410i.

(U) Use the provision at [252.225-7035](#), Buy American—Free Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments Program Certificate, to comply with 41 U.S.C. chapter 83 and 19 U.S.C. 3301 note. Alternates II, III, and V also implement section 886 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2008 (Pub. L. 110-181).

- (1) Use the basic provision as prescribed in [225.1101\(9\)\(i\)](#).
- (2) Use the alternate I provision as prescribed in [225.1101\(9\)\(ii\)](#).
- (3) Use the alternate II provision as prescribed in [225.1101\(9\)\(iii\)](#).
- (4) Use the alternate III provision as prescribed in [225.1101\(9\)\(iv\)](#).
- (5) Use the alternate IV provision as prescribed in [225.1101\(9\)\(v\)](#).
- (6) Use the alternate V provision as prescribed in [225.1101\(9\)\(vi\)](#).

(V) Use the clause at [252.225-7036](#), Buy American—Free Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments Program to comply with 41 U.S.C. chapter 83 and 19 U.S.C. 3301 note. Alternates II, III, and V also implement section 886 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2008 (Pub. L. 110-181).

- (1) Use the basic clause as prescribed in [225.1101\(10\)\(i\)\(A\)](#).
- (2) Use the alternate I clause as prescribed in [225.1101\(10\)\(i\)\(B\)](#).
- (3) Use the alternate II clause as prescribed in [225.1101\(10\)\(i\)\(C\)](#).

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 212—Acquisition of Commercial Items

(4) Use the alternate III clause as prescribed in [225.1101](#)(10)(i)(D).

(5) Use the alternate IV clause as prescribed in [225.1101](#)(10)(i)(E).

(6) Use the alternate V clause as prescribed in [225.1101](#)(10)(i)(F).

(W) Use the provision at [252.225-7037](#), Evaluation of Offers for Air Circuit Breakers, as prescribed in [225.7006-4](#)(a), to comply with 10 U.S.C. 2534(a)(3).

(X) Use the clause at [252.225-7038](#), Restriction on Acquisition of Air Circuit Breakers, as prescribed in [225.7006-4](#)(b), to comply with 10 U.S.C. 2534(a)(3).

(Y) Use the clause at [252.225-7039](#), Defense Contractors Performing Private Security Functions Outside the United States, as prescribed in [225.302-6](#), to comply with section 2 of Pub. L. 110-181, as amended.

(Z) Use the clause at [252.225-7040](#), Contractor Personnel Supporting U.S. Armed Forces Deployed Outside the United States, as prescribed in [225.371-5](#)(a).

(AA) Use the clause at [252.225-7043](#), Antiterrorism/Force Protection Policy for Defense Contractors Outside the United States, as prescribed in [225.372-2](#).

(BB) Use the provision at [252.225-7049](#), Prohibition on Acquisition of Commercial Satellite Services from Certain Foreign Entities—Representations, as prescribed at [225.772-5](#), to comply with 10 U.S.C. 2279.

(CC) Use the provision at [252.225-7050](#), Disclosure of Ownership or Control by the Government of a Country that is a State Sponsor of Terrorism, as prescribed in [225.771-5](#), to comply with 10 U.S.C. 2327(b).

(xi) *Part 226--Other Socioeconomic Programs.*
Use the clause at [252.226-7001](#), Utilization of Indian Organizations, Indian-Owned Economic Enterprises, and Native Hawaiian Small Business Concerns, as prescribed in [226.104](#), to comply with section 8021 of Pub. L. 107-248 and similar sections in subsequent DoD appropriations acts.

(xii) *Part 227—Patents, Data, and Copyrights.*

(A) Use the clause at [252.227-7013](#), Rights in Technical Data—Noncommercial Items, as prescribed in [227.7103-6](#)(a). Use the clause with its Alternate I as prescribed in [227.7103-6](#)(b)(1). Use the clause with its Alternate II as prescribed in [227.7103-6](#)(b)(2), to comply with 10 U.S.C. 7317 and 17 U.S.C. 1301, et. seq.

(B) Use the clause at [252.227-7015](#), Technical Data—Commercial Items, as prescribed in [227.7102-4](#)(a)(1), to comply with 10 U.S.C. 2320. Use the clause with its Alternate I as prescribed in [227.7102-4](#)(a)(2), to comply with 10 U.S.C. 7317 and 17 U.S.C. 1301, et. seq.

(C) Use the clause at [252.227-7037](#), Validation of Restrictive Markings on Technical Data, as prescribed in [227.7102-4](#)(c).

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 212—Acquisition of Commercial Items

(xiii) *Part 229—Taxes.*

(A) Use the clause at [252.229-7014](#), Taxes—Foreign Contracts in Afghanistan, as prescribed at [229.402-70\(k\)](#).

(B) Use the clause at [252.229-7015](#), Taxes—Foreign Contracts in Afghanistan (North Atlantic Treaty Organization Status of Forces Agreement), as prescribed at [229.402-70\(l\)](#).

(xiv) *Part 232—Contract Financing.*

(A) Use the clause at [252.232-7003](#), Electronic Submission of Payment Requests and Receiving Reports, as prescribed in [232.7004](#), to comply with 10 U.S.C. 2227.

(B) Use the clause at [252.232-7006](#), Wide Area WorkFlow Payment Instructions, as prescribed in [232.7004\(b\)](#).

(C) Use the clause at [252.232-7009](#), Mandatory Payment by Governmentwide Commercial Purchase Card, as prescribed in [232.1110](#).

(D) Use the clause at [252.232-7010](#), Levies on Contract Payments, as prescribed in [232.7102](#).

(E) Use the clause at [252.232-7011](#), Payments in Support of Emergencies and Contingency Operations, as prescribed in [232.908](#).

(F) Use the provision at [252.232-7014](#), Notification of Payment in Local Currency (Afghanistan), as prescribed in [232.7202](#).

(xv) *Part 237—Service Contracting.*

(A) Use the clause at [252.237-7010](#), Prohibition on Interrogation of Detainees by Contractor Personnel, as prescribed in [237.173-5](#), to comply with section 1038 of Pub. L. 111-84.

(B) Use the clause at [252.237-7019](#), Training for Contractor Personnel Interacting with Detainees, as prescribed in [237.171-4](#), to comply with section 1092 of Pub. L. 108-375.

(xvi) *Part 239—Acquisition of Information Technology.*

(A) Use the provision [252.239-7009](#), Representation of Use of Cloud Computing, as prescribed in [239.7604\(a\)](#).

(B) Use the clause [252.239-7010](#), Cloud Computing Services, as prescribed in [239.7604\(b\)](#).

(C) Use the provision at [252.239-7017](#), Notice of Supply Chain Risk, as prescribed in [239.7306\(a\)](#), to comply with section 806 of Pub. L. 111-383.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 212—Acquisition of Commercial Items

(D) Use the clause at [252.239-7018](#), Supply Chain Risk, as prescribed in [239.7306\(b\)](#), to comply with section 806 of Pub. L. 111-383.

(xvii) *Part 243—Contract Modifications.*

Use the clause at [252.243-7002](#), Requests for Equitable Adjustment, as prescribed in [243.205-71](#), to comply with 10 U.S.C. 2410.

(xviii) *Part 244—Subcontracting Policies and Procedures.*

Use the clause at [252.244-7000](#), Subcontracts for Commercial Items, as prescribed in [244.403](#).

(xix) *Part 246—Quality Assurance.*

(A) Use the clause at [252.246-7003](#), Notification of Potential Safety Issues, as prescribed in [246.371\(a\)](#).

(B) Use the clause at [252.246-7004](#), Safety of Facilities, Infrastructure, and Equipment for Military Operations, as prescribed in [246.270-4](#), to comply with section 807 of Pub. L. 111-84.

(C) Use the clause at [252.246-7008](#), Sources of Electronic Parts, as prescribed in [246.870-3\(b\)](#), to comply with section 818(c)(3) of Pub. L. 112-81, as amended by section 817 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2015 (Pub. L. 113-291).

(xx) *Part 247—Transportation.*

(A) Use the clause at [252.247-7003](#), Pass-Through of Motor Carrier Fuel Surcharge Adjustment to the Cost Bearer, as prescribed in [247.207](#), to comply with section 884 of Pub. L. 110-417.

(B) Use the provision at [252.247-7022](#), Representation of Extent of Transportation by Sea, as prescribed in [247.574\(a\)](#).

(C) Use the basic or one of the alternates of the clause at [252.247-7023](#), Transportation of Supplies by Sea, as prescribed in [247.574\(b\)](#), to comply with the Cargo Preference Act of 1904 (10 U.S.C. 2631(a)).

(1) Use the basic clause as prescribed in [247.574\(b\)\(1\)](#).

(2) Use the alternate I clause as prescribed in [247.574\(b\)\(2\)](#).

(3) Use the alternate II clause as prescribed in [247.574\(b\)\(3\)](#).

(D) Use the clause at [252.247-7024](#), Notification of Transportation of Supplies by Sea, as prescribed in [247.574\(c\)](#).

(E) Use the clause [252.247-7025](#), Reflagging or Repair Work, as prescribed in [247.574\(d\)](#), to comply with 10 U.S.C. 2631(b).

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 212—Acquisition of Commercial Items

(F) Use the provision at [252.247-7026](#), Evaluation Preference for Use of Domestic Shipyards—Applicable to Acquisition of Carriage by Vessel for DoD Cargo in the Coastwise or Noncontiguous Trade, as prescribed in [247.574](#)(e), to comply with section 1017 of Pub. L. 109-364.

(G) Use the clause at [252.247-7027](#), Riding Gang Member Requirements, as prescribed in [247.574](#)(f), to comply with section 3504 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2009 (Pub. L. 110-417).

(H) Use the clause at [252.247-7028](#), Application for U.S Government Shipping Documentation/Instructions, as prescribed in [247.207](#).

212.302 Tailoring of provisions and clauses for the acquisition of commercial items.

(c) *Tailoring inconsistent with customary commercial practice.*
The head of the contracting activity is the approval authority within the DoD for waivers under FAR 12.302(c).

SUBPART 217.70—EXCHANGE OF PERSONAL PROPERTY

(Revised December 28, 2017)

217.7000 Scope of subpart.

This subpart prescribes policy and procedures for exchange of nonexcess personal property concurrent with an acquisition. 40 U.S.C. 503 permits exchange of personal property and application of the exchange allowance to the acquisition of similar property. This subpart does not authorize the sale of nonexcess personal property.

217.7001 Definitions.

As used in this subpart—

(a) “Exchange (trade-in) property” means property which—

(1) Is not excess but is eligible for replacement (because of obsolescence, unserviceability, or other reason); and

(2) Is applied as whole or partial payment toward the acquisition of similar items (i.e., items designed and constructed for the same purpose).

(b) “Property” means items that fall within one of the generic categories listed in DoD Manual 4140.01, Volume 9, DoD Supply Chain Materiel Management Procedures: Materiel Programs.

217.7002 Policy.

DoD policy is to exchange, rather than replace, eligible nonexcess property whenever exchange promotes economical and efficient program accomplishment. Exchange policy, authority, and applicability are governed by—

(a) The Federal Property Management Regulations issued by the Administrator of the General Services Administration; and

(b) DoD Manual 4140.01, Volume 9, DoD Supply Chain Materiel Management Procedures: Materiel Programs.

217.7003 Purchase request.

Ensure that the requiring activity provides all of the following in support of the purchase request—

(a) A certification that the property is eligible for exchange and complies with all conditions and limitations of DoD Manual 4140.01, Volume 9, DoD Supply Chain Materiel Management Procedures: Materiel Programs.

(b) A written determination of economic advantage indicating—

(1) The anticipated economic advantage to the Government from use of the exchange authority;

(2) That exchange allowances shall be applied toward, or in partial payment of, the items to be acquired; and

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 217—Special Contracting Methods

(3) That, if required, the exchange property has been rendered safe or innocuous or has been demilitarized;

(c) All applicable approvals for the exchange; and

(d) A description of the property available for exchange (e.g., nomenclature, location, serial number, estimated travel value).

217.7004 Solicitation and award.

(a) Solicitations shall include a request for offerors to state prices—

(1) For the new items being acquired without any exchange; and

(2) For the new items with the exchange (trade-in allowance) for the exchange property listed.

(b) The contracting officer is not obligated to award on an exchange basis. If the lowest evaluated offer is an offer for the new items without any exchange, the contracting officer may award on that basis and forgo the exchange.

(c) Exchanges may be made only with the successful offeror. When the successful offer includes an exchange, award one contract for both the acquisition of the new property and the trade-in of the exchange property. The only exception is when the items must be acquired against a mandatory Federal supply schedule contract, in which case, award a separate contract for the exchange.

217.7005 Solicitation provision.

Use the provision at [252.217-7002](#), Offering Property for Exchange, when offering nonexcess personal property for exchange. Allow a minimum of 14 calendar days for the inspection period in paragraph (b) of the clause if the exchange property is in the contiguous United States. Allow at least 21 calendar days outside the contiguous United States.

SUBPART 217.75—ACQUISITION OF REPLENISHMENT PARTS
(Revised December 28, 2017)

217.7500 Scope of subpart.

This subpart provides guidance on additional requirements related to acquisition of replenishment parts.

217.7501 Definition.

“Replenishment parts,” as used in this subpart, means repairable or consumable parts acquired after the initial provisioning process.

217.7502 General.

Departments and agencies—

(a) May acquire replenishment parts concurrently with production of the end item.

(b) Shall provide for full and open competition when fully adequate drawings and any other needed data are available with the right to use for acquisition purposes (see Part 227). However—

(1) When data is not available for a competitive acquisition, use one of the procedures in [PGI 217.7504](#).

(2) Replenishment parts must be acquired so as to ensure the safe, dependable, and effective operation of the equipment. Where this assurance is not possible with new sources, competition may be limited to the original manufacturer of the equipment or other sources that have previously manufactured or furnished the parts as long as the action is justified. See [209.270](#) for requirements applicable to replenishment parts for aviation or ship critical safety items.

(c) Shall follow the limitations on price increases in [217.7505](#).

217.7503 Spares acquisition integrated with production.

Follow the procedures at [PGI 217.7503](#) for acquiring spare parts concurrently with the end item.

217.7504 Acquisition of parts when data is not available.

Follow the procedures at [PGI 217.7504](#) when acquiring parts for which the Government does not have the necessary data.

217.7505 Limitations on price increases.

This section provides implementing guidance for Section 1215 of Pub. L. 98-94 (10 U.S.C. 2452 note).

(a) The contracting officer shall not award, on a sole source basis, a contract for any centrally managed replenishment part when the price of the part has increased by 25 percent or more over the most recent 12-month period.

(1) Before computing the percentage difference between the current price and the prior price, adjust for quantity, escalation, and other factors necessary to achieve comparability.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 217—Special Contracting Methods

(2) Departments and agencies may specify an alternate percentage or percentages for contracts at or below the simplified acquisition threshold.

(b) The contracting officer may award a contract for a part, the price of which exceeds the limitation in paragraph (a) of this section, if the contracting officer certifies in writing to the head of the contracting activity before award that—

(1) The contracting officer has evaluated the price of the part and concluded that the price increase is fair and reasonable; or

(2) The national security interests of the United States require purchase of the part despite the price increase.

(c) The fact that a particular price has not exceeded the limitation in paragraph (a) of this section does not relieve the contracting officer of the responsibility for obtaining a fair and reasonable price.

(d) Contracting officers may include a provision in sole source solicitations requiring that the offeror supply with its proposal, price and quantity data on any government orders for the replenishment part issued within the most recent 12 months.

217.7506 Spare parts breakout program.

See [PGI 217.7506](#) and DoD Manual 4140.01, Volume 9, DoD Supply Chain Materiel Management Procedures: Materiel Programs, for spare parts breakout requirements.

SUBPART 217.76—CONTRACTS WITH PROVISIONING REQUIREMENTS
(Revised December 28, 2017)

217.7601 Provisioning.

(a) Follow the procedures at [PGI 217.7601](#) for contracts with provisioning requirements.

(b) For technical requirements of provisioning, see DoD Manual 4140.01, Volume 2, DoD Supply Chain Materiel Management Procedures: Demand and Supply Planning.

SUBPART 218.2—EMERGENCY ACQUISITION FLEXIBILITIES
(Revised December 28, 2017)

218.201 Contingency operation.

(1) *Selection, appointment, and termination of appointment.* Contracting officer qualification requirements pertaining to a baccalaureate degree and 24 semester credit hours of business related courses do not apply to DoD employees or members of the armed forces who are in a contingency contracting force. See [201.603-2\(2\)](#).

(2) *Policy for item unique identification.* Contractors will not be required to provide DoD item unique identification if the items, as determined by the head of the agency, are to be used to support a contingency operation. See [211.274-2\(b\)](#).

(3) *Use of the Governmentwide commercial purchase card.* Governmentwide commercial purchase cards do not have to be used for purchases valued at or below the micro-purchase threshold if the purchase or payment is for an overseas transaction by a contracting officer in support of a contingency operation, or for training exercises in preparation for overseas contingency, humanitarian, or peacekeeping operations. See [213.201\(g\)](#) and [213.270\(c\)\(3\)](#) and (5).

(4) *Governmentwide commercial purchase card.* A contracting office supporting a contingency operation or a humanitarian or peacekeeping operation may use the Governmentwide commercial purchase card to make a purchase that exceeds the micro-purchase threshold but does not exceed the simplified acquisition threshold if certain conditions are met. See [213.301\(3\)](#).

(5) *Imprest funds and third party drafts.* Imprest funds are authorized for use without further approval for overseas transactions at or below the micro-purchase threshold in support of a contingency operation or a humanitarian or peacekeeping operation. See [213.305-3\(d\)\(iii\)\(A\)](#).

(6) *Standard Form (SF) 44, Purchase Order-Invoice-Voucher.* SF 44s may be used for purchases not exceeding the simplified acquisition threshold for overseas transactions by contracting officers in support of a contingency operation or a humanitarian or peacekeeping operation. See [213.306\(a\)\(1\)\(B\)](#).

(7) *Undefinitized contract actions.* The head of the agency may waive certain limitations for undefinitized contract actions if the head of the agency determines that the waiver is necessary to support a contingency operation or a humanitarian or peacekeeping operation. See [217.7404-5\(b\)](#).

(8) *Prohibited sources.* DoD personnel are authorized to make emergency acquisitions in direct support of U.S. or allied forces deployed in military contingency, humanitarian, or peacekeeping operations in a country or region subject to economic sanctions administered by the Department of the Treasury, Office of Foreign Assets Control. See [225.701-70](#).

(9) *Authorization Acts, Appropriations Acts, and other statutory restrictions on foreign acquisition.* Acquisitions in the following categories are not subject to the restrictions of [225.7002](#), Restrictions on food, clothing, fabrics, specialty metals, and

hand or measuring tools: (1) Acquisitions at or below the simplified acquisition threshold; (2) Acquisitions outside the United States in support of combat operations; (3) Acquisitions of perishable foods by or for activities located outside the United States for personnel of those activities; (4) Acquisitions of food, specialty metals, or hand or measuring tools in support of contingency operations, or for which the use of other than competitive procedures has been approved on the basis of unusual and compelling urgency in accordance with FAR 6.302-2; (5) Emergency acquisitions by activities located outside the United States for personnel of those activities; and (6) Acquisitions by vessels in foreign waters. See [225.7002-2](#).

(10) *Electronic submission and processing of payment requests.* Contractors do not have to submit payment requests in electronic form for contracts awarded by deployed contracting officers in the course of military operations, including contingency operations or humanitarian or peacekeeping operations. See [232.7002\(a\)\(4\)](#).

218.202 Defense or recovery from certain attacks.

Policy for unique item identification. Contractors will not be required to provide DoD unique item identification if the items, as determined by the head of the agency, are to be used to facilitate defense against or recovery from nuclear, biological, chemical, or radiological attack. See [211.274-2\(b\)](#).

218.203 Incidents of national significance, emergency declaration, or major disaster declaration.

(1) *Establishing or maintaining alternative sources.* PGI contains a sample format for Determination and Findings citing the authority of FAR 6.202(a), regarding exclusion of a particular source in order to establish or maintain an alternative source or sources. Alternate 2 of the sample format addresses having a supplier available for furnishing supplies or services in case of a national emergency. See PGI [206.202](#).

(2) *Electronic submission and processing of payment requests.* Contractors do not have to submit payment requests in electronic form for contracts awarded by contracting officers in the conduct of emergency operations, such as responses to natural disasters or national or civil emergencies. See [232.7002\(a\)\(4\)](#).

218.270 Humanitarian or peacekeeping operation.

The term “humanitarian or peacekeeping operation” is defined at FAR 2.101. In accordance with 10 U.S.C. 2302(7), when a humanitarian or peacekeeping operation is declared, the simplified acquisition threshold is raised to \$300,000 for DoD purchases that are awarded and performed, or purchases that are made, outside the United States in support of that operation. See [202.101](#).

218.271 Head of contracting activity determinations.

For contract actions supporting contingency operations or facilitating defense against or recovery from nuclear, biological, chemical, or radiological attack, the term “head of the agency” is replaced with “head of the contracting activity,” as defined in FAR 2.101, in the following locations:

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 218—Emergency Acquisitions

- (a) FAR 2.101:
 - (1) Definition of “Micro-purchase threshold,” paragraph (3).
 - (2) Definition of “Simplified acquisition threshold.”
- (b) FAR 12.102(f).
- (c) FAR 13.201(g).
- (d) FAR 13.500(c)(1).
- (e) FAR 18.2.

218.272 Use of electronic business tools.

When supporting a contingency operation or humanitarian or peacekeeping operation, follow the procedures at [PGI 218.272](#) concerning the use of electronic business tools.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 219—Small Business Programs

TABLE OF CONTENTS (Revised December 28, 2017)

SUBPART 219.2—POLICIES

- 219.201 General policy.
- 219.202 Specific policies.

SUBPART 219.3—DETERMINATION OF SMALL BUSINESS STATUS FOR SMALL BUSINESS PROGRAMS

- 219.301-2 Rerepresentation by a contractor that represented itself as a small business concern
- 219.301-3 Rerepresentation by a contractor that represented itself as other than a small business concern
- 219.303 Determining North American Industry Classification System codes and size standards.
- 219.309 Solicitation provisions and contract clauses.

SUBPART 219.4—COOPERATION WITH THE SMALL BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION

- 219.401 General.

SUBPART 219.5—SET-ASIDES FOR SMALL BUSINESS

- 219.502 Setting aside acquisitions.
- 219.502-1 Requirements for setting aside acquisitions.
- 219.502-2 Total set-asides.
- 219.505 Rejecting small business administration recommendations.

SUBPART 219.6—CERTIFICATES OF COMPETENCY AND DETERMINATIONS OF RESPONSIBILITY

- 219.602 Procedures.

SUBPART 219.7—THE SMALL BUSINESS SUBCONTRACTING PROGRAM

- 219.702 Statutory requirements.
- 219.703 Eligibility requirements for participating in the program.
- 219.704 Subcontracting plan requirements.
- 219.705 Responsibilities of the contracting officer under the subcontracting assistance program.
- 219.705-4 Reviewing the subcontracting plan.
- 219.705-6 Postaward responsibilities of the contracting officer.
- 219.706 Responsibilities of the cognizant administrative contracting officer.
- 219.708 Contract clauses.

SUBPART 219.8—CONTRACTING WITH THE SMALL BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION (THE 8(A) PROGRAM)

- 219.800 General.
- 219.803 Selecting acquisitions for the 8(a) Program.
- 219.804 Evaluation, offering, and acceptance.
- 219.804-1 Agency evaluation.
- 219.805 Competitive 8(a).
- 219.805-1 General.
- 219.805-2 Procedures.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 219—Small Business Programs

- 219.806 Pricing the 8(a) contract.
- 219.808 Contract negotiations.
- 219.808-1 Sole source.
- 219.811 Preparing the contracts.
- 219.811-3 Contract clauses.

SUBPART 219.13—HISTORICALLY UNDERUTILIZED BUSINESS ZONE (HUBZONE) PROGRAM

- 219.1307 Price evaluation preference for HUBZone small business concerns.

SUBPART 219.71—PILOT MENTOR-PROTEGE PROGRAM

- 219.7100 Scope.
- 219.7101 Policy.
- 219.7102 General.
- 219.7103 Procedures.
- 219.7103-1 General.
- 219.7103-2 Contracting officer responsibilities.
- 219.7104 Developmental assistance costs eligible for reimbursement or credit.
- 219.7105 Reporting.
- 219.7106 Performance reviews.

SUBPART 219.7—THE SMALL BUSINESS SUBCONTRACTING PROGRAM
(Revised December 28, 2017)

219.702 Statutory requirements.

(1) Section 834 of Pub. L. 101-189, as amended (15 U.S.C. 637 note), requires DoD to establish a test program to determine whether comprehensive subcontracting plans on a corporate, division, or plant-wide basis will reduce administrative burdens while enhancing subcontracting opportunities for small and small disadvantaged business concerns. See [PGI 219.702](#) for the requirements of the test program.

(2) Comprehensive subcontracting plans shall not be subject to application of liquidated damages during the period of the test program (Section 402, Pub. L. 101-574).

(3) The test program for negotiation of comprehensive small business subcontracting plans expires on December 31, 2014.

See DoD [Class Deviation 2015-O0006](#), Temporary Extension of the Test Program for Negotiation of Comprehensive Small Business Subcontracting Plan, issued December 24, 2014. This deviation is effective upon issuance. Contracting officers shall continue to follow the requirements of DFARS 219.702 with regard to implementation of the test program for negotiation of comprehensive small business subcontracting plans, with the exception that at 219.702(3), the expiration date of “December 31, 2014” is revised by this deviation to read “December 31, 2017”. This class deviation remains in effect until incorporated in the DFARS or otherwise rescinded.

219.703 Eligibility requirements for participating in the program.

(a) Qualified nonprofit agencies for the blind and other severely disabled, that have been approved by the Committee for Purchase from People Who Are Blind or Severely Disabled under 41 U.S.C. chapter 85, are eligible to participate in the program as a result of 10 U.S.C. 2410d and section 9077 of Pub. L. 102-396 and similar sections in subsequent Defense appropriations acts. Under this authority, subcontracts awarded to such entities may be counted toward the prime contractor’s small business subcontracting goal.

(b) A contractor may also rely on the written representation as to status of—

(i) A historically black college or university or minority institution; or

(ii) A qualified nonprofit agency for the blind or other severely disabled approved by the Committee for Purchase from People Who Are Blind or Severely Disabled.

219.704 Subcontracting plan requirements.

(1) In those subcontracting plans which specifically identify small businesses, prime contractors shall notify the administrative contracting officer of any substitutions of firms that are not small business firms, for the small business firms specifically

identified in the subcontracting plan. Notifications shall be in writing and shall occur within a reasonable period of time after award of the subcontract. Contractor-specified formats shall be acceptable.

(2) See [215.304](#) for evaluation of offers in acquisitions that require a subcontracting plan.

219.705 Responsibilities of the contracting officer under the subcontracting assistance program.

219.705-4 Reviewing the subcontracting plan.

(d)(i) Challenge any subcontracting plan that does not contain positive goals. A small disadvantaged business goal of less than five percent must be approved one level above the contracting officer.

(ii) The contracting officer may use the checklist at [PGI 219.705-4](#) when reviewing subcontracting plans in accordance with FAR 19.705-4.

219.705-6 Postaward responsibilities of the contracting officer.

(f) See [PGI 219.705-6\(f\)](#) for guidance on reviewing subcontracting reports.

219.706 Responsibilities of the cognizant administrative contracting officer.

(a)(i) The contract administration office also is responsible for reviewing, evaluating, and approving master subcontracting plans.

(ii) The small business specialist supports the administrative contracting officer in evaluating a contractor's performance and compliance with its subcontracting plan.

219.708 Contract clauses.

(b)(1)(A) Use the basic or alternate clause at [252.219-7003](#), Small Business Subcontracting Plan (DoD Contracts), in solicitations and contracts, including solicitations and contracts using FAR part 12 procedures for the acquisition of commercial items, that contain the clause at FAR 52.219-9, Small Business Subcontracting Plan.

(1) Use the basic clause at [252.219-7003](#), when using the basic, alternate I, or alternate II of FAR 52.219-9.

(2) Use the alternate I clause at [252.219-7003](#), when using Alternate III of FAR 52.219-9.

(B)(1) In prime contracts, including contracts using FAR part 12 procedures for the acquisition of commercial items, with contractors that have comprehensive subcontracting plans approved under the test program described in [219.702](#), use the clause at [252.219-7004](#), Small Business Subcontracting Plan (Test Program), instead of the clauses at [252.219-7003](#), Small Business Subcontracting Plan (DoD Contracts), and FAR 52.219-9, Small Business Subcontracting Plan.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 219—Small Business Programs

(2) However, also include in the prime contract, solely for the purpose of flowing the clauses down to subcontractors--

(i) FAR clause 52.219-9, Small Business Subcontracting Plan, and [252.219-7003](#); or

(ii) When the contract will not be reported in FPDS (see FAR 4.606 (c)(5)), FAR clause 52.219-9, Small Business Subcontracting Plan with its Alternate III and [252.219-7003](#), Small Business Subcontracting Plan (DoD Contracts), with its Alternate I.

(2) In contracts with contractors that have comprehensive subcontracting plans approved under the test program described in [219.702](#), do not use the clause at FAR 52.219-16, Liquidated Damages--Subcontracting Plan.

(c)(1) Do not use the clause at FAR 52.219-10, Incentive Subcontracting Program, in contracts with contractors that have comprehensive subcontracting plans approved under the test program described in [219.702](#).

See DoD [Class Deviation 2018-O0007](#), Small Business Subcontract Reporting, issued December 13, 2017. Use this class deviation in lieu of FAR 52.219-9, Alternate IV, and DFARS 252.219-7003. The purpose of this class deviation is to (1) require submission of the Standard Form (SF) 294 in lieu of Individual Subcontract Reports (ISRs) in the Electronic Subcontracting Reporting System (eSRS) for orders against basic ordering agreements and blanket purchase agreements, and (2) change the entity to which the contractor submits the SSR from the DoD department or agency to DoD. This deviation is effective until incorporated in the DFARS or otherwise rescinded.

**SUBPART 222.4—LABOR STANDARDS FOR CONTRACTS INVOLVING
CONSTRUCTION**

(Revised December 28, 2017)

222.402 Applicability.

222.402-70 Installation support contracts.

(a) Apply both the Service Contract Labor Standards statute and the Construction Wage Rate Requirements statute to installation support contracts if—

(1) The contract is principally for services but also requires a substantial and segregable amount of construction, alteration, renovation, painting, or repair work; and

(2) The aggregate dollar value of such construction work exceeds or is expected to exceed \$2,000.

(b) *Service Contract Labor Standards statute coverage under the contract.* Contract installation support requirements, such as plant operation and installation services (i.e., custodial, snow removal, etc.) are subject to the Service Contract Labor Standards. Apply Service Contract Labor Standards clauses and minimum wage and fringe benefit requirements to all contract service calls or orders for such maintenance and support work.

(c) *Construction Wage Rate Requirements statute coverage under the contract.* Contract construction, alteration, renovation, painting, and repair requirements (i.e., roof shingling, building structural repair, paving repairs, etc.) are subject to the Construction Wage Rate Requirements statute. Apply Construction Wage Rate Requirements clauses and minimum wage requirements to all contract service calls or orders for construction, alteration, renovation, painting, or repairs to buildings or other works.

(d) *Repairs versus maintenance.* Some contract work may be characterized as either Construction Wage Rate Requirements painting/repairs or Service Contract Labor Standards maintenance. For example, replacing broken windows, spot painting, or minor patching of a wall could be covered by either the Construction Wage Rate Requirements or the Service Contract Labor Standards. In those instances where a contract service call or order requires construction trade skills (i.e., carpenter, plumber, painter, etc.), but it is unclear whether the work required is Service Contract Labor Standards maintenance or Construction Wage Rate Requirements painting/repairs, apply the following rules:

(1) Individual service calls or orders which will require a total of 32 or more work-hours to perform shall be considered to be repair work subject to the Construction Wage Rate Requirements.

(2) Individual service calls or orders which will require less than 32 work-hours to perform shall be considered to be maintenance subject to the Service Contract Labor Standards.

(3) Painting work of 200 square feet or more to be performed under an individual service call or order shall be considered to be subject to the Construction

Wage Rate Requirements statute regardless of the total work-hours required.

(e) The determination of labor standards application shall be made at the time the solicitation is prepared in those cases where requirements can be identified. Otherwise, the determination shall be made at the time the service call or order is placed against the contract. The service call or order shall identify the labor standards law and contract wage determination which will apply to the work required.

(f) Contracting officers may not avoid application of the Construction Wage Rate Requirements statute by splitting individual tasks between orders or contracts.

222.403 Statutory and regulatory requirements.

222.403-4 Department of Labor regulations.

Direct all questions regarding Department of Labor regulations to the labor advisor.

222.404 Construction Wage Rate Requirements statute wage determinations.

Not later than April 1 of each year, each department and agency shall furnish the Administrator, Wage and Hour Division, with a general outline of its proposed construction program for the coming fiscal year. The Department of Labor uses this information to determine where general wage determination surveys will be conducted.

(1) Indicate by individual project of \$500,000 or more—

(i) The anticipated type of construction;

(ii) The estimated dollar value; and

(iii) The location in which the work is to be performed (city, town, village, county, or other civil subdivision of the state).

(2) The report format is contained in Department of Labor All Agency Memo 144, December 27, 1985.

(3) The report control number is 1671-DOL-AN.

222.404-2 General requirements.

(c)(5) Follow the procedures at [PGI 222.404-2\(c\)\(5\)](#) when seeking clarification of the proper application of construction wage rate schedules.

222.406 Administration and enforcement.

222.406-1 Policy.

(a) *General.* The program shall also include—

(i) Training appropriate contract administration, labor relations, inspection, and other labor standards enforcement personnel in their responsibilities; and

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 222—Application of Labor Laws to Government Acquisitions

(ii) Periodic review of field enforcement activities to ensure compliance with applicable regulations and instructions.

(b) *Preconstruction letters and conferences.*

(1) Promptly after award of the contract, the contracting officer shall provide a preconstruction letter to the prime contractor. This letter should accomplish the following, as appropriate—

(A) Indicate that the labor standards requirements contained in the contract are based on the following statutes and regulations—

(1) Construction Wage Rate Requirements statute;

(2) Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards statute;

(3) Copeland (Anti-Kickback) Act;

(4) Parts 3 and 5 of the Secretary of Labor's Regulations (Parts 3 and 5, Subtitle A, Title 29, CFR); and

(5) Executive Order 11246 (Equal Employment Opportunity);

(B) Call attention to the labor standards requirements in the contract which relate to—

(1) Employment of foremen, laborers, mechanics, and others;

(2) Wages and fringe benefits payments, payrolls, and statements;

(3) Differentiation between subcontractors and suppliers;

(4) Additional classifications;

(5) Benefits to be realized by contractors and subcontractors in keeping complete work records;

(6) Penalties and sanctions for violations of the labor standards provisions; and

(7) The applicable provisions of FAR 22.403; and

(C) Ensure that the contractor sends a copy of the preconstruction letter to each subcontractor.

(2) Before construction begins, the contracting officer shall confer with the prime contractor and any subcontractor designated by the prime to emphasize their labor standards obligations under the contract when—

(A) The prime contractor has not performed previous Government contracts;

(B) The prime contractor experienced difficulty in complying with labor standards requirements on previous contracts; or

(C) It is necessary to determine whether the contractor and its subcontractors intend to pay any required fringe benefits in the manner specified in the wage determination or to elect a different method of payment. If the latter, inform the contractor of the requirements of FAR 22.406-2.

222.406-6 Payrolls and statements.

(a) *Submission.* Contractors who do not use Department of Labor Form WH 347 or its equivalent must submit a DD Form 879, Statement of Compliance, with each payroll report.

222.406-8 Investigations.

(a) Before beginning an investigation, the investigator shall inform the contractor of the general scope of the investigation, and that the investigation will include examining pertinent records and interviewing employees. In conducting the investigation, follow the procedures at [PGI 222.406-8\(a\)](#).

(c) *Contractor notification.*

(4)(A) Notify the contractor by certified mail of any finding that it is liable for liquidated damages under the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards (CWHSS) statute. The notification shall inform the contractor that—

(1) It has 60 days after receipt of the notice to appeal the assessment of liquidated damages; and

(2) The appeal must demonstrate either that the alleged violations did not occur at all, occurred inadvertently notwithstanding the exercise of due care, or the assessment was computed improperly.

(B) If an appeal is received, the contracting officer shall process the appeal in accordance with department or agency regulations.

(d) *Contracting officer's report.* Forward a detailed enforcement report or summary report to the agency head in accordance with agency procedures. Include in the report, as a minimum, the information specified at [PGI 222.406-8\(d\)](#).

222.406-9 Withholding from or suspension of contract payments.

(a) *Withholding from contract payments.* The contracting officer shall contact the labor advisor for assistance when payments due a contractor are not available to satisfy that contractor's liability for Wage Rate Requirements or CWHSS statute wage underpayments or liquidated damages.

(c) *Disposition of contract payments withheld or suspended.*

(3) *Limitation on forwarding or returning funds.* When disposition of withheld funds remains the final action necessary to close out a contract, the Department of Labor will retain withheld funds pending completion of an investigation or other administrative proceedings.

(4) *Liquidated damages.*

(A) The agency head may adjust liquidated damages of \$500 or less when the amount assessed is incorrect or waive the assessment when the violations—

(1) Were nonwillful or inadvertent; and

(2) Occurred notwithstanding the exercise of due care by the contractor, its subcontractor, or their agents.

(B) The agency head may recommend to the Administrator, Wage and Hour Division, that the liquidated damages over \$500 be adjusted because the amount assessed is incorrect. The agency head may also recommend the assessment be waived when the violations—

(1) Were nonwillful or inadvertent; and

(2) Occurred notwithstanding the exercise of due care by the contractor, the subcontractor, or their agents.

222.406-10 Disposition of disputes concerning construction contract labor standards enforcement.

(d) Forward the contracting officer's findings and the contractor's statement through the labor advisor.

222.406-13 Semiannual enforcement reports.

Forward these reports through the head of the contracting activity to the labor advisor within 15 days following the end of the reporting period. These reports shall not include information from investigations conducted by the Department of Labor. These reports shall contain the following information, as applicable, for construction work subject to the Construction Wage Rate Requirements statute and the CWHSS statute—

(1) Period covered;

(2) Number of prime contracts awarded;

(3) Total dollar amount of prime contracts awarded;

(4) Number of contractors/subcontractors against whom complaints were received;

(5) Number of investigations conducted;

(6) Number of contractors/subcontractors found in violation;

(7) Amount of wage restitution found due under—

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 222—Application of Labor Laws to Government Acquisitions

- (i) Construction Wage Rate Requirements statute; and
 - (ii) CWHSS statute;
- (8) Number of employees due wage restitution under—
 - (i) Construction Wage Rate Requirements statute; and
 - (ii) CWHSS statute;
- (9) Amount of liquidated damages assessed under the CWHSS statute—
 - (i) Total amount; and
 - (ii) Number of contracts involved;
- (10) Number of employees and amount paid/withheld under—
 - (i) Construction Wage Rate Requirements statute;
 - (ii) CWHSS statute; and
 - (iii) Copeland Act; and
- (11) Preconstruction activities—
 - (i) Number of compliance checks performed
 - (ii) Preconstruction letters sent.

(Revised December 28, 2017)

225.001 General.

For guidance on evaluating offers of foreign end products, see [PGI 225.001](#).

225.003 Definitions.

As used in this part—

(1) "Caribbean Basin country end product" includes petroleum or any product derived from petroleum.

(2) "Defense equipment" means any equipment, item of supply, component, or end product purchased by DoD.

(3) "Domestic concern" means—

(i) A concern incorporated in the United States (including a subsidiary that is incorporated in the United States, even if the parent corporation is a foreign concern); or

(ii) An unincorporated concern having its principal place of business in the United States.

(4) "Domestic end product" has the meaning given in the clauses at [252.225-7001](#), Buy American and Balance of Payments Program; and [252.225-7036](#), Buy American—Free Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments Program, instead of the meaning in FAR 25.003.

(5) "Eligible product" means, instead of the definition in FAR 25.003—

(i) A foreign end product that—

(A) Is in a category listed in [225.401-70](#); and

(B) Is not subject to discriminatory treatment, due to the applicability of a trade agreement to a particular acquisition;

(ii) A foreign construction material that is not subject to discriminatory treatment, due to the applicability of a trade agreement to a particular acquisition; or

(iii) A foreign service that is not subject to discriminatory treatment, due to the applicability of a trade agreement to a particular acquisition.

(6) "Foreign concern" means any concern other than a domestic concern.

(7) "Free Trade Agreement country" does not include Oman.

(8) "Nonqualifying country" means a country other than the United States or a qualifying country.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 225—Foreign Acquisition

(9) "Nonqualifying country component" means a component mined, produced, or manufactured in a nonqualifying country.

(10) "Qualifying country" means a country with a reciprocal defense procurement memorandum of understanding or international agreement with the United States in which both countries agree to remove barriers to purchases of supplies produced in the other country or services performed by sources of the other country, and the memorandum or agreement complies, where applicable, with the requirements of section 36 of the Arms Export Control Act (22 U.S.C. 2776) and with 10 U.S.C. 2457. Accordingly, the following are qualifying countries:

Australia
Austria
Belgium
Canada
Czech Republic
Denmark
Egypt
Estonia
Finland
France
Germany
Greece
Israel
Italy
Japan
Latvia
Luxembourg
Netherlands
Norway
Poland
Portugal
Slovenia
Spain
Sweden
Switzerland
Turkey
United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland.

(11) "Qualifying country component" and "qualifying country end product" are defined in the clauses at [252.225-7001](#), Buy American and Balance of Payments Program; and [252.225-7036](#), Buy American—Free Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments Program. "Qualifying country end product" is also defined in the clause at [252.225-7021](#), Trade Agreements.

(12) "Qualifying country offer" means an offer of a qualifying country end product, including the price of transportation to destination.

(13) "Source," when restricted by words such as foreign, domestic, or qualifying country, means the actual manufacturer or producer of the end product or component.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 225—Foreign Acquisition

(14) “South Caucasus/Central and South Asian (SC/CASA) state” means Armenia, Azerbaijan, Georgia, Kazakhstan, Kyrgyzstan, Pakistan, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan, or Uzbekistan.

(15) “South Caucasus/Central and South Asian (SC/CASA) state construction material” means construction material that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of an SC/CASA state; or

(ii) In the case of a construction material that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in an SC/CASA state into a new and different construction material distinct from the material from which it was transformed.

(16) “South Caucasus/Central and South Asian (SC/CASA) state end product” means an article that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of an SC/CASA state; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in an SC/CASA state into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product, includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself.

225.070 Reporting of acquisition of end products manufactured outside the United States.

Follow the procedures at [PGI 225.070](#) for entering the data on the acquisition of end products manufactured outside the United States.

**SUBPART 225.8—OTHER INTERNATIONAL AGREEMENTS AND
COORDINATION**

(Revised December 28, 2017)

225.802 Procedures.

(b) Information on memoranda of understanding and other international agreements is available at [PGI 225.802\(b\)](#).

225.802-70 Contracts for performance outside the United States and Canada.

Follow the procedures at [PGI 225.802-70](#) when placing a contract requiring performance outside the United States and Canada. Also see subpart [225.3](#), Contracts Performed Outside the United States.

225.802-71 End use certificates.

Contracting officers considering the purchase of an item from a foreign source may encounter a request for the signing of a certificate to indicate that the Armed Forces of the United States is the end user of the item, and that the U.S. Government will not transfer the item to third parties without authorization from the Government of the country selling the item. When encountering this situation, refer to DoD Directive 2040.3, End Use Certificates, for guidance.

225.870 Contracting with Canadian contractors.

225.870-1 General.

(a) The Canadian government guarantees to the U.S. Government all commitments, obligations, and covenants of the Canadian Commercial Corporation under any contract or order issued to the Corporation by any contracting office of the U.S. Government. The Canadian government has waived notice of any change or modification that may be made, from time to time, in these commitments, obligations, or covenants.

(b) For production planning purposes, Canada is part of the defense industrial base (see [225.870-2\(b\)](#)).

(c) The Canadian Commercial Corporation will award and administer contracts with contractors located in Canada, except for—

(1) Negotiated acquisitions for experimental, developmental, or research work under projects other than the Defense Development Sharing Program;

(2) Acquisitions of unusual or compelling urgency;

(3) Acquisitions at or below the simplified acquisition threshold; or

(4) Acquisitions made by DoD activities located in Canada.

(d) For additional information on production rights, data, and information; services provided by Canadian Commercial Corporation; audit; and inspection, see [PGI 225.870-1\(d\)](#).

225.870-2 Solicitation of Canadian contractors.

(a) If requested, furnish a solicitation to the Canadian Commercial Corporation even if no Canadian firm is solicited.

(b) Handle acquisitions at or below the simplified acquisition threshold directly with Canadian firms and not through the Canadian Commercial Corporation.

225.870-3 Submission of offers.

(a) As indicated in [225.870-4](#), the Canadian Commercial Corporation is the prime contractor. To indicate acceptance of offers by individual Canadian companies, the Canadian Commercial Corporation issues a letter supporting the Canadian offer and containing the following information:

(1) Name of the Canadian offeror.

(2) Confirmation and endorsement of the offer in the name of the Canadian Commercial Corporation.

(3) A statement that the Corporation shall subcontract 100 percent with the offeror.

(b) When a Canadian offer cannot be processed through the Canadian Commercial Corporation in time to meet the date for receipt of offers, the Corporation may permit Canadian firms to submit offers directly. However, the contracting officer shall receive the Canadian Commercial Corporation's endorsement before contract award.

(c) The Canadian Commercial Corporation will submit all sealed bids in terms of U.S. currency. Do not adjust contracts awarded under sealed bidding for losses or gains from fluctuation in exchange rates.

(d) Except for sealed bids, the Canadian Commercial Corporation normally will submit offers and quotations in terms of Canadian currency. The Corporation may, at the time of submitting an offer, elect to quote and receive payment in terms of U.S. currency, in which case the contract—

(1) Shall provide for payment in U.S. currency; and

(2) Shall not be adjusted for losses or gains from fluctuation in exchange rates.

225.870-4 Contracting procedures.

(a) Except for contracts described in [225.870-1\(c\)\(1\)](#) through (4), award individual contracts covering purchases from suppliers located in Canada to the Canadian Commercial Corporation, 350 Albert Street, Suite 700, Ottawa, ON, K1R-1A4.

(b) Direct communication with the Canadian supplier is authorized and encouraged in connection with all technical aspects of the contract, provided the Corporation's approval is obtained on any matters involving changes to the contract.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 225—Foreign Acquisition

(c) *Requirement for data other than certified cost or pricing data.*

(1) DoD has waived the requirement for submission of certified cost or pricing data for the Canadian Commercial Corporation and its subcontractors (see [215.403-1\(c\)\(4\)\(C\)](#)).

(2) The Canadian Commercial Corporation is not exempt from the requirement to submit data other than certified cost or pricing data, as defined in FAR 2.101. In accordance with FAR 15.403-3(a)(1)(ii), the contracting officer shall require submission of data other than certified cost or pricing data from the offeror, to the extent necessary to determine a fair and reasonable price.

(i) No further approval is required to request data other than certified cost or pricing data from the Canadian Commercial Corporation in the following circumstances:

(A) In a solicitation for a sole source acquisition that is—

(1) Cost-reimbursement, if the contract value is expected to exceed \$700,000; or

(2) Fixed-price, if the contract value is expected to exceed \$500 million.

(B) If the Canadian Commercial Corporation submits the only offer in response to a competitive solicitation that meets the thresholds specified in paragraph (c)(2)(i)(A) of this section.

(C) For modifications that exceed \$150,000 in contracts that meet the criteria in paragraph (c)(2)(i)(A) or (B) of this section.

(D) In competitive solicitations in which data other than certified cost or pricing data are required from all offerors.

(ii) In any circumstances other than those specified in paragraph (2)(i) of this section, the contracting officer shall only require data other than certified cost or pricing data from the Canadian Commercial Corporation if the head of the contracting activity, or designee no lower than two levels above the contracting officer, determines that data other than certified cost or pricing data are needed (or in the case of modifications that it is reasonably certain that data other than certified cost or pricing data will be needed) in order to determine that the price is fair and reasonable) (see FAR 15.403-3(a)).

(3) The contracting officer shall use the provision at [252.215-7003](#), Requirement for Submission of Data Other Than Certified Cost or Pricing Data—Canadian Commercial Corporation, and the clause at [252.215-7004](#), Requirement for Submission of Data Other Than Certified Cost or Pricing Data—Modifications—Canadian Commercial Corporation, as prescribed at [215.408\(3\)\(i\)](#) and (ii), respectively.

(4) Except for contracts described in [225.870-1\(c\)\(1\)](#) through (4), Canadian suppliers will provide required data other than certified cost or pricing data exclusively through the Canadian Commercial Corporation.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 225—Foreign Acquisition

(5) As specified in FAR 15.403-3(a)(4), an offeror who does not comply with a requirement to submit data that the contracting officer has deemed necessary to determine price reasonableness or cost realism is ineligible for award, unless the head of the contracting activity determines that it is in the best interest of the Government to make the award to that offeror, based on consideration of the following:

- (i) The effort made to obtain the data.
- (ii) The need for the item or service.
- (iii) Increased cost or significant harm to the Government if award is not made.

(d) Identify in the contract, the type of currency, i.e., U.S. or Canadian. Contracts that provide for payment in Canadian currency shall—

(1) Quote the contract price in terms of Canadian dollars and identify the amount by the initials “CN”, e.g., \$1,647.23CN; and

(2) Clearly indicate on the face of the contract the U.S./Canadian conversion rate at the time of award and the U.S. dollar equivalent of the Canadian dollar contract amount.

225.870-5 Contract administration.

Follow the contract administration procedures at [PGI 225.870-5](#).

225.870-6 Termination procedures.

When contract termination is necessary, follow the procedures at [249.7000](#).

225.870-7 Acceptance of Canadian supplies.

For information on the acceptance of Canadian supplies, see [PGI 225.870-7](#).

225.870-8 Industrial security.

Industrial security for Canada shall be in accordance with the U.S.-Canada Industrial Security Agreement of March 31, 1952, as amended.

225.871 North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO) cooperative projects.

225.871-1 Scope.

This section implements 22 U.S.C. 2767 and 10 U.S.C. 2350b.

225.871-2 Definitions.

As used in this section--

- (a) “Cooperative project” means a jointly managed arrangement—
 - (1) Described in a written agreement between the parties;
 - (2) Undertaken to further the objectives of standardization, rationalization, and interoperability of the armed forces of NATO member countries; and
 - (3) Providing for—

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 225—Foreign Acquisition

(i) One or more of the other participants to share with the United States the cost of research and development, testing, evaluation, or joint production (including follow-on support) of certain defense articles;

(ii) Concurrent production in the United States and in another member country of a defense article jointly developed; or

(iii) Acquisition by the United States of a defense article or defense service from another member country.

(b) “Other participant” means a cooperative project participant other than the United States.

225.871-3 General.

(a) *Cooperative project authority.*

(1) Departments and agencies, that have authority to do so, may enter into cooperative project agreements with NATO or with one or more member countries of NATO under DoDD 5530.3, International Agreements.

(2) Under laws and regulations governing the negotiation and implementation of cooperative project agreements, departments and agencies may enter into contracts, or incur other obligations, on behalf of other participants without charge to any appropriation or contract authorization.

(3) Agency heads are authorized to solicit and award contracts to implement cooperative projects.

(b) Contracts implementing cooperative projects shall comply with all applicable laws relating to Government acquisition, unless a waiver is granted under [225.871-4](#). A waiver of certain laws and regulations may be obtained if the waiver—

(1) Is required by the terms of a written cooperative project agreement;

(2) Will significantly further NATO standardization, rationalization, and interoperability; and

(3) Is approved by the appropriate DoD official.

225.871-4 Statutory waivers.

(a) For contracts or subcontracts placed outside the United States, the Deputy Secretary of Defense may waive any provision of law that specifically prescribes—

(1) Procedures for the formation of contracts;

(2) Terms and conditions for inclusion in contracts;

(3) Requirements or preferences for—

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 225—Foreign Acquisition

(i) Goods grown, produced, or manufactured in the United States or in U.S. Government-owned facilities; or

(ii) Services to be performed in the United States; or

(4) Requirements regulating the performance of contracts.

(b) There is no authority for waiver of—

(1) Any provision of the Arms Export Control Act (22 U.S.C. 2751);

(2) Any provision of 10 U.S.C. 2304;

(3) The cargo preference laws of the United States, including the Military Cargo Preference Act of 1904 (10 U.S.C. 2631) and the Cargo Preference Act of 1954 (46 U.S.C. 1241(b)); or

(4) Any of the financial management responsibilities administered by the Secretary of the Treasury.

(c) To request a waiver under a cooperative project, follow the procedures at [PGI 225.871-4](#).

(d) Obtain the approval of the Deputy Secretary of Defense before committing to make a waiver in an agreement or a contract.

225.871-5 Directed subcontracting.

(a) The Director of Defense Procurement and Acquisition Policy may authorize the direct placement of subcontracts with particular subcontractors. Directed subcontracting is not authorized unless specifically addressed in the cooperative project agreement.

(b) In some instances, it may not be feasible to name specific subcontractors at the time the agreement is concluded. However, the agreement shall clearly state the general provisions for work sharing at the prime and subcontract level. For additional information on cooperative project agreements, see [PGI 225.871-5](#).

225.871-6 Disposal of property.

Dispose of property that is jointly acquired by the members of a cooperative project under the procedures established in the agreement or in a manner consistent with the terms of the agreement, without regard to any laws of the United States applicable to the disposal of property owned by the United States.

225.871-7 Congressional notification.

(a) Congressional notification is required when DoD makes a determination to award a contract or subcontract to a particular entity, if the determination was not part of the certification made under 22 U.S.C. 2767(f) before finalizing the cooperative agreement.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 225—Foreign Acquisition

(1) Departments and agencies shall provide a proposed Congressional notice to the Director of Defense Procurement and Acquisition Policy in sufficient time to forward to Congress before the time of contract award.

(2) The proposed notice shall include the reason it is necessary to use the authority to designate a particular contractor or subcontractor.

(b) Congressional notification is also required each time a statutory waiver under [225.871-4](#) is incorporated in a contract or a contract modification, if such information was not provided in the certification to Congress before finalizing the cooperative agreement.

225.872 Contracting with qualifying country sources.

225.872-1 General.

(a) As a result of memoranda of understanding and other international agreements, DoD has determined it inconsistent with the public interest to apply restrictions of the Buy American statute or the Balance of Payments Program to the acquisition of qualifying country end products from the following qualifying countries:

Australia
Belgium
Canada
Czech Republic
Denmark
Egypt
Estonia
Federal Republic of Germany
Finland
France
Greece
Israel
Italy
Japan
Latvia
Luxembourg
Netherlands
Norway
Poland
Portugal
Slovenia
Spain
Sweden
Switzerland
Turkey
United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland

(b) Individual acquisitions of qualifying country end products from the following qualifying country may, on a purchase-by-purchase basis (see [225.872-4](#)), be exempted from application of the Buy American statute and the Balance of Payments Program as inconsistent with the public interest:

Austria

(c) The determination in paragraph (a) of this subsection does not limit the authority of the Secretary concerned to restrict acquisitions to domestic sources or reject an otherwise acceptable offer from a qualifying country source when considered necessary for national defense reasons.

225.872-2 Applicability.

(a) This section applies to all acquisitions of supplies except those restricted by—

(1) U.S. National Disclosure Policy, DoDD 5230.11, Disclosure of Classified Military Information to Foreign Governments and International Organizations;

(2) U.S. defense mobilization base requirements purchased under the authority of FAR 6.302-3(a)(2)(i), except for quantities in excess of that required to maintain the defense mobilization base. This restriction does not apply to Canadian planned producers.

(i) Review individual solicitations to determine whether this restriction applies.

(ii) Information concerning restricted items may be obtained from the Deputy Under Secretary of Defense (Industrial Affairs);

(3) Other U.S. laws or regulations (e.g., the annual DoD appropriations act); and

(4) U.S. industrial security requirements.

(b) This section does not apply to construction contracts.

225.872-3 Solicitation procedures.

(a) Except for items developed under the U.S./Canadian Development Sharing Program, use the criteria for soliciting and awarding contracts to small business concerns under FAR Part 19 without regard to whether there are potential qualifying country sources for the end product. Do not consider an offer of a qualifying country end product if the solicitation is identified for the exclusive participation of small business concerns.

(b) Send solicitations directly to qualifying country sources. Solicit Canadian sources through the Canadian Commercial Corporation in accordance with [225.870](#).

(c) Use international air mail if solicitation destinations are outside the United States and security classification permits such use.

(d) If unusual technical or security requirements preclude the acquisition of otherwise acceptable defense equipment from qualifying country sources, review the need for such requirements. Do not impose unusual technical or security requirements

solely for the purpose of precluding the acquisition of defense equipment from qualifying countries.

(e) Do not automatically exclude qualifying country sources from submitting offers because their supplies have not been tested and evaluated by the department or agency.

(1) Consider the adequacy of qualifying country service testing on a case-by-case basis. Departments or agencies that must limit solicitations to sources whose items have been tested and evaluated by the department or agency shall consider supplies from qualifying country sources that have been tested and accepted by the qualifying country for service use.

(2) The department or agency may perform a confirmatory test, if necessary.

(3) Apply U.S. test and evaluation standards, policies, and procedures when the department or agency decides that confirmatory tests of qualifying country end products are necessary.

(4) If it appears that these provisions might adversely delay service programs, obtain the concurrence of the Under Secretary of Defense (Acquisition, Technology, and Logistics), before excluding the qualifying country source from consideration.

(f) Permit industry representatives from a qualifying country to attend symposia, program briefings, prebid conferences (see FAR 14.207 and 15.201(c)), and similar meetings that address U.S. defense equipment needs and requirements. When practical, structure these meetings to allow attendance by representatives of qualifying country concerns.

225.872-4 Individual determinations.

If the offer of an end product from a qualifying country source listed in [225.872-1\(b\)](#), as evaluated, is low or otherwise eligible for award, prepare a determination and findings exempting the acquisition from the Buy American statute and the Balance of Payments Program as inconsistent with the public interest, unless another exception such as the Trade Agreements Act applies. Follow the procedures at [PGI 225.872-4](#).

225.872-5 Contract administration.

(a) Arrangements exist with some qualifying countries to provide reciprocal contract administration services. Some arrangements are at no cost to either government. To determine whether such an arrangement has been negotiated and what contract administration functions are covered, contact the Deputy Director of Defense Procurement and Acquisition Policy (Contract Policy and International Contracting), ((703) 697-9351, DSN 227-9351).

(b) Follow the contract administration procedures at [PGI 225.872-5\(b\)](#).

(c) Information on quality assurance delegations to foreign governments is in Subpart [246.4](#), Government Contract Quality Assurance.

225.872-6 Request for audit services.

Handle requests for audit services in France, Germany, the Netherlands, or the United Kingdom in accordance with [PGI 215.404-2\(c\)](#), but follow the additional procedures at [PGI 225.872-6](#).

225.872-7 Industrial security for qualifying countries.

The required procedures for safeguarding classified defense information necessary for the performance of contracts awarded to qualifying country sources are in the DoD Industrial Security Regulation DoD 5220.22-R (implemented for the Army by AR 380-49; for the Navy by SECNAV Instruction 5510.1H; for the Air Force by AFI 31-601; for the Defense Information Systems Agency by DCA Instruction 240-110-8; and for the National Imagery and Mapping Agency by NIMA Instruction 5220.22).

225.872-8 Subcontracting with qualifying country sources.

In reviewing contractor subcontracting procedures, the contracting officer shall ensure that the contract does not preclude qualifying country sources from competing for subcontracts, except when restricted by national security interest reasons, mobilization base considerations, or applicable U.S. laws or regulations (see the clause at [252.225-7002](#), Qualifying Country Sources as Subcontractors).

225.873 Waiver of United Kingdom commercial exploitation levies.

225.873-1 Policy.

DoD and the Government of the United Kingdom (U.K.) have agreed to waive U.K. commercial exploitation levies and U.S. nonrecurring cost recoupment charges on a reciprocal basis. For U.K. levies to be waived, the offeror or contractor shall identify the levies and the contracting officer shall request a waiver before award of the contract or subcontract under which the levies are charged.

225.873-2 Procedures.

When an offeror or a contractor identifies a levy included in an offered or contract price, follow the procedures at [PGI 225.873-2](#).

SUBPART 225.11—SOLICITATION PROVISIONS AND CONTRACT CLAUSES
(Revised January 1, 2018)

225.1100 Scope of subpart.

This subpart prescribes the clauses that implement subparts [225.1](#) through [225.10](#). The clauses that implement subparts [225.70](#) through [225.75](#) are prescribed within those subparts.

225.1101 Acquisition of supplies.

(1) Use the basic or the alternate of the provision at [252.225-7000](#), Buy American—Balance of Payments Program Certificate, instead of the provision at FAR 52.225-2, Buy American Certificate, in any solicitation, including solicitations using FAR part 12 procedures for the acquisition of commercial items, that includes the basic or the alternate of the clause at [252.225-7001](#), Buy American and Balance of Payments Program. If the solicitation includes the provision at FAR 52.204-7, do not separately list the provision [252.225-7000](#) in the solicitation.

(i) Use the basic provision when the solicitation includes the basic clause at [252.225-7001](#).

(ii) Use the alternate I provision when the solicitation includes alternate I of the clause at [252.225-7001](#).

(2)(i) Use the basic or the alternate of the clause at [252.225-7001](#), Buy American and Balance of Payments Program, instead of the clause at FAR 52.225-1, Buy American—Supplies, in solicitations and contracts, including solicitations and contracts using FAR part 12 procedures for the acquisition of commercial items, unless—

(A) All line items will be acquired from a particular source or sources under the authority of FAR 6.302-3;

(B) All line items require domestic or qualifying country end products in accordance with subpart [225.70](#), but note that this exception does not apply if subpart [225.70](#) only requires manufacture of the end product in the United States or in the United States or Canada, without a corresponding requirement for use of domestic components;

(C) The acquisition is for supplies for use within the United States and an exception to the Buy American statute applies, e.g., nonavailability or public interest (see FAR 25.103 and [225.103](#));

(D) The acquisition is for supplies for use outside the United States and an exception to the Balance of Payments Program applies (see [225.7501](#));

(E) One or more of the basic or the alternates of the following clauses will apply to all line items in the contract:

(1) [252.225-7021](#), Trade Agreements.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 225—Foreign Acquisition

(2) [252.225-7036](#), Buy American—Free Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments Program; or

(F) All line items will be acquired using a procedure specified in [225.7703-1](#)(a).

(ii) Use the basic clause if the acquisition is not of end products listed in [225.401-70](#) in support of operations in Afghanistan.

(iii) Use the alternate I clause when the acquisition is of end products listed in [225.401-70](#) in support of operations in Afghanistan.

(3) Use the clause at [252.225-7002](#), Qualifying Country Sources as Subcontractors, in solicitations and contracts that include the basic or one of the alternates of the following clauses:

(i) [252.225-7001](#), Buy American and Balance of Payments Program.

(ii) [252.225-7021](#), Trade Agreements.

(iii) [252.225-7036](#), Buy American—Free Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments Program.

(4) Use the clause at [252.225-7013](#), Duty-Free Entry, instead of the clause at FAR 52.225-8. Do not use the clause for acquisitions of supplies that will not enter the customs territory of the United States.

(5) Use the basic or the alternate of the provision at [252.225-7020](#), Trade Agreements Certificate, instead of the provision at FAR 52.225-6, Trade Agreements Certificate, in solicitations, including solicitations using FAR part 12 procedures for the acquisition of commercial items, that include the basic or alternate II of the clause at [252.225-7021](#), Trade Agreements. If the solicitation includes the provision at FAR 52.204-7, do not separately list the provision [252.225-7020](#) in the solicitation.

(i) Use the basic provision if the solicitation includes the basic clause at [252.225-7021](#).

(ii) Use the alternate I provision if the solicitation includes alternate II of the clause at [252.225-7021](#).

(6) Except as provided in paragraph (6)(iv) of this section, use the basic or an alternate of the clause at [252.225-7021](#), Trade Agreements, instead of the clause at FAR 52.225-5, Trade Agreements, in solicitations and contracts, including solicitations and contracts using FAR part 12 procedures for the acquisition of commercial items, if the World Trade Organization Government Procurement Agreement applies, i.e., the acquisition is of end products listed at [225.401-70](#), the value of the acquisition equals or exceeds \$180,000, and none of the exceptions at 25.401(a) applies.

(i) Use the basic clause in solicitations and contracts that are not of end products in support of operations in Afghanistan, or that include the clause at [252.225-7024](#), Requirement for Products or Services from Afghanistan.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 225—Foreign Acquisition

(ii) Use the alternate II clause in solicitations and contracts that do not include the clause at [252.225-7024](#), Requirement for Products or Services from Afghanistan, when the acquisition is of end products in support of operations in Afghanistan.

(iii) Do not use the basic or an alternate of the clause if—

(A) Purchase from foreign sources is restricted, unless the contracting officer anticipates a waiver of the restriction; or

(B) The clause at [252.225-7026](#), Acquisition Restricted to Products or Services from Afghanistan, is included in the solicitation and contract.

(iv) The acquisition of eligible and noneligible products under the same contract may result in the application of trade agreements to only some of the items acquired. In such case, indicate in the Schedule those items covered by the Trade Agreements clause.

(7) Use the provision at [252.225-7032](#), Waiver of United Kingdom Levies—Evaluation of Offers, in solicitations if a U.K. firm is expected to—

(i) Submit an offer; or

(ii) Receive a subcontract exceeding \$1 million.

(8) Use the clause at [252.225-7033](#), Waiver of United Kingdom Levies, in solicitations and contracts if a U.K. firm is expected to—

(i) Submit an offer; or

(ii) Receive a subcontract exceeding \$1 million.

(9) Use the basic or an alternate of the provision at [252.225-7035](#), Buy American—Free Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments Program Certificate, instead of the provision at FAR 52.225-4, Buy American—Free Trade Agreements—Israeli Trade Act Certificate, in solicitations, including solicitations using FAR part 12 procedures for the acquisition of commercial items, that include the basic or an alternate of the clause at [252.225-7036](#), Buy American—Free Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments Program. If the solicitation includes the provision at FAR 52.204-7, do not separately list the provision [252.225-7035](#) in the solicitation.

(i) Use the basic provision in solicitations when the basic of the clause at [252.225-7036](#) is used.

(ii) Use the alternate I provision when the solicitation includes alternate I of the clause at [252.225-7036](#).

(iii) Use the alternate II provision when the solicitation includes alternate II of the clause at [252.225-7036](#).

(iv) Use the alternate III provision when the solicitation includes alternate III of the clause at [252.225-7036](#).

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 225—Foreign Acquisition

(v) Use the alternate IV provision when the solicitation includes alternate IV of the clause at [252.225-7036](#).

(vi) Use the alternate V provision when the solicitation includes alternate V of the clause at [252.225-7036](#).

(10)(i) Except as provided in paragraph (10)(ii) of this section, use the basic or an alternate of the clause at [252.225-7036](#), Buy American—Free Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments Program, instead of the clause at FAR 52.225-3, Buy American—Free Trade Agreements—Israeli Trade Act, in solicitations and contracts, including solicitations and contracts using FAR part 12 procedures for the acquisition of commercial items, for the items listed at [225.401-70](#), when the estimated value equals or exceeds \$25,000, but is less than \$180,000, unless an exception at FAR 25.401 or [225.401](#) applies.

(A) Use the basic clause in solicitations and contracts when the estimated value equals or exceeds \$100,000, but is less than \$180,000, except if the acquisition is of end products in support of operations in Afghanistan.

(B) Use the alternate I clause in solicitations and contracts when the estimated value equals or exceeds \$25,000, but is less than \$80,317, except if the acquisition is of end products in support of operations in Afghanistan.

(C) Use the alternate II clause in solicitations and contracts when the estimated value equals or exceeds \$100,000, but is less than \$180,000, and the acquisition is of end products in support of operations in Afghanistan.

(D) Use the alternate III clause in solicitations and contracts when the estimated value equals or exceeds \$25,000, but is less than \$80,317, and the acquisition is of end products in support of operations in Afghanistan.

(E) Use the alternate IV clause in solicitations and contracts when the estimated value equals or exceeds \$80,317 but is less than \$100,000, except if the acquisition is of end products in support of operations in Afghanistan.

(F) Use the alternate V clause in solicitations and contracts when the estimated value equals or exceeds \$80,317 but is less than \$100,000 and the acquisition is of end products in support of operations in Afghanistan.

(ii) Do not use the basic or an alternate of the clause in paragraph (10)(i) of this section if—

(A) Purchase from foreign sources is restricted (see [225.401](#)(a)(2)), unless the contracting officer anticipates a waiver of the restriction;

(B) Acquiring information technology that is a commercial item, using fiscal year 2004 or subsequent funds (Section 535 of Division F of the Consolidated Appropriations Act, 2004 (Pub. L. 108-199), and the same provision in subsequent appropriations acts); or

(C) Using a procedure specified in [225.7703-1](#)(a).

(iii) The acquisition of eligible and noneligible products under the same contract may result in the application of a Free Trade Agreement to only some of the items acquired. In such case, indicate in the Schedule those items covered by the Buy American—Free Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments Program clause.

225.1103 Other provisions and clauses.

(1) Unless the contracting officer knows that the prospective contractor is not a domestic concern, use the clause at [252.225-7005](#), Identification of Expenditures in the United States, in solicitations and contracts that—

- (i) Exceed the simplified acquisition threshold; and
- (ii) Are for the acquisition of—
 - (A) Supplies for use outside the United States;
 - (B) Construction to be performed outside the United States; or
 - (C) Services to be performed primarily outside the United States.

(2) Use the clause at [252.225-7041](#), Correspondence in English, in solicitations and contracts when contract performance will be wholly or in part in a foreign country.

(3) Use the provision at [252.225-7042](#), Authorization to Perform, in solicitations when contract performance will be wholly or in part in a foreign country. If the solicitation includes the provision at FAR 52.204-7, do not separately list the provision [252.225-7042](#) in the solicitation.

(4) Unless an exception in [225.770-3](#) applies, use the clause at [252.225-7007](#), Prohibition on Acquisition of United States Munitions List Items from Communist Chinese Military Companies, in solicitations and contracts involving the delivery of items covered by the United States Munitions List.

**SUBPART 225.70—AUTHORIZATION ACTS, APPROPRIATIONS ACTS, AND
OTHER STATUTORY RESTRICTIONS ON FOREIGN ACQUISITION**

(Revised January 1, 2018)

225.7000 Scope of subpart.

(a) This subpart contains restrictions on the acquisition of foreign products and services, imposed by DoD appropriations and authorization acts and other statutes. Refer to the acts to verify current applicability of the restrictions.

(b) Nothing in this subpart affects the applicability of the Buy American statute or the Balance of Payments Program.

225.7001 Definitions.

As used in this subpart—

(a) “Bearing components” is defined in the clause at [252.225-7016](#), Restriction on Acquisition of Ball and Roller Bearings.

(b) “Component” is defined in the clauses at [252.225-7009](#), Restriction on Acquisition of Certain Articles Containing Specialty Metals; [252.225-7012](#), Preference for Certain Domestic Commodities; and [252.225-7016](#), Restriction on Acquisition of Ball and Roller Bearings except that for use in [225.7007](#), the term has the meaning given in the clause at [252.225-7019](#), Restriction on Acquisition of Anchor and Mooring Chain.

(c) “End product” is defined in the clause at [252.225-7012](#), Preference for Certain Domestic Commodities.

(d) “Hand or measuring tools” means those tools listed in Federal supply classifications 51 and 52, respectively.

(e) “Structural component of a tent” is defined in the clause at [252.225-7012](#), Preference for Certain Domestic Commodities.

225.7002 Restrictions on food, clothing, fabrics, hand or measuring tools, and flags.

225.7002-1 Restrictions.

(a) The following restrictions implement 10 U.S.C. 2533a (the “Berry Amendment”). Except as provided in subsection [225.7002-2](#), do not acquire—

(1) Any of the following items, either as end products or components, unless the items have been grown, reprocessed, reused, or produced in the United States:

(i) Food.

(ii) Clothing and the materials and components thereof, other than sensors, electronics, or other items added to, and not normally associated with,

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 225—Foreign Acquisition

clothing and the materials and components thereof. Clothing includes items such as outerwear, headwear, underwear, nightwear, footwear, hosiery, handwear, belts, badges, and insignia. For additional guidance and examples, see [PGI 225.7002-1\(a\)\(1\)\(ii\)](#).

(iii)(A) Tents and the structural components of tents;

(B) Tarpaulins; or

(C) Covers.

(iv) Cotton and other natural fiber products.

(v) Woven silk or woven silk blends.

(vi) Spun silk yarn for cartridge cloth.

(vii) Synthetic fabric or coated synthetic fabric, including all textile fibers and yarns that are for use in such fabrics.

(viii) Canvas products.

(ix) Wool (whether in the form of fiber or yarn or contained in fabrics, materials, or manufactured articles).

(x) Any item of individual equipment (Product or Service Code (PSC) 8465) manufactured from or containing any of the fibers, yarns, fabrics, or materials listed in this paragraph (a)(1).

(2) Hand or measuring tools, unless the tools were produced in the United States. For additional guidance, see [PGI 225.7002-1\(a\)\(2\)](#).

(b) In accordance with section 8123 of the Department of Defense Appropriations Act, 2014 (Pub. L. 113-76, division C, title VIII), and the same provision in subsequent Defense appropriations acts, except as provided in [225.7002-2](#), do not acquire a flag of the United States (PSC 8345), unless such flag, including the materials and components thereof, is manufactured in the United States, consistent with the requirements at 10 U.S.C. 2533a. This restriction does not apply to the acquisition of any end-items or components related to flying or displaying the flag (e.g., flag poles and accessories).

225.7002-2 Exceptions.

Acquisitions in the following categories are not subject to the restrictions in [225.7002-1](#):

(a) Acquisitions at or below the simplified acquisition threshold.

(b) Acquisitions of any of the items in [225.7002-1](#), if the Secretary concerned determines that items grown, reprocessed, reused, or produced in the United States cannot be acquired as and when needed in a satisfactory quality and sufficient quantity at U.S. market prices. (See the requirement in [205.301](#) for synopsis within 7 days after contract award when using this exception.)

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 225—Foreign Acquisition

(1) The following officials are authorized, without power of redelegation, to make such a domestic nonavailability determination:

- (i) The Under Secretary of Defense (Acquisition, Technology, and Logistics).
- (ii) The Secretary of the Army.
- (iii) The Secretary of the Navy.
- (iv) The Secretary of the Air Force.
- (v) The Director of the Defense Logistics Agency.

(2) The supporting documentation for the determination shall include—

(i) An analysis of alternatives that would not require a domestic nonavailability determination; and

(ii) A written certification by the requiring activity, with specificity, why such alternatives are unacceptable.

(3) Defense agencies other than the Defense Logistics Agency shall follow the procedures at [PGI 225.7002-2\(b\)\(3\)](#) when submitting a request for a domestic nonavailability determination.

(c) Acquisitions of items listed in FAR 25.104(a).

(d) Acquisitions outside the United States in support of combat operations.

(e) Acquisitions of perishable foods by or for activities located outside the United States for personnel of those activities.

(f) Acquisitions of food or hand or measuring tools—

(1) In support of contingency operations; or

(2) For which the use of other than competitive procedures has been approved on the basis of unusual and compelling urgency in accordance with FAR 6.302-2.

(g) Emergency acquisitions by activities located outside the United States for personnel of those activities.

(h) Acquisitions by vessels in foreign waters.

(i) Acquisitions of items specifically for commissary resale.

(j) Acquisitions of incidental amounts of cotton, other natural fibers, or wool incorporated in an end product, for which the estimated value of the cotton, other natural fibers, or wool—

(1) Is not more than 10 percent of the total price of the end product; and

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 225—Foreign Acquisition

(2) Does not exceed the simplified acquisition threshold.

(k) Acquisitions of waste and byproducts of cotton or wool fiber for use in the production of propellants and explosives.

(l) Acquisitions of foods manufactured or processed in the United States, regardless of where the foods (and any component if applicable) were grown or produced. However, in accordance with section 8118 of the DoD Appropriations Act for Fiscal Year 2005 (Pub. L. 108-287), this exception does not apply to fish, shellfish, or seafood manufactured or processed in the United States or fish, shellfish, or seafood contained in foods manufactured or processed in the United States.

(m) Acquisitions of fibers and yarns that are for use in synthetic fabric or coated synthetic fabric (but not the purchase of the synthetic or coated synthetic fabric itself), if—

(1) The fabric is to be used as a component of an end product that is not a textile product. Examples of textile products, made in whole or in part of fabric, include—

(i) Draperies, floor coverings, furnishings, and bedding (Product or Service Group (PSG) 72, Household and Commercial Furnishings and Appliances);

(ii) Items made in whole or in part of fabric in PSG 83, Textile/leather/furs/apparel/findings/tents/flags, or PSG 84, Clothing, Individual Equipment and Insignia;

(iii) Upholstered seats (whether for household, office, or other use); and

(iv) Parachutes (PSC 1670); or

(2) The fibers and yarns are para-aramid fibers and continuous filament para-aramid yarns manufactured in a qualifying country.

(n) Acquisitions of chemical warfare protective clothing when the acquisition furthers an agreement with a qualifying country. (See [225.003](#)(10) and the requirement in [205.301](#) for synopsis within 7 days after contract award when using this exception.)

(o) Acquisitions that are interagency, State, or local purchases that are executed by DoD as a result of the transfer of contracts from the General Services Administration or for which DoD serves as an item manager for products on behalf of the General Services Administration. According to section 897 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2016 (Pub. L. 114-92), such contracts shall not be subject to requirements under chapter 148 of title 10, United States Code (including 10 U.S.C. 2533a), to the extent such contracts are for purchases of products by other Federal agencies or State or local governments.

225.7002-3 Contract clauses.

Unless an exception at [225.7002-2](#) applies—

Part 225—Foreign Acquisition

(a) Use the clause at [252.225-7012](#), Preference for Certain Domestic Commodities, in solicitations and contracts, including solicitations and contracts using FAR part 12 procedures for the acquisition of commercial items, that exceed the simplified acquisition threshold.

(b) Use the clause at [252.225-7015](#), Restriction on Acquisition of Hand or Measuring Tools, in solicitations and contracts, including solicitations and contracts using FAR part 12 procedures for the acquisition of commercial items, that exceed the simplified acquisition threshold that require delivery of hand or measuring tools.

(c) Use the clause at [252.225-7006](#), Acquisition of the American Flag, in solicitations and contracts, including solicitations and contracts using FAR part 12 procedures for the acquisition of commercial items, that are for the acquisition of the American flag, with an estimated value that exceeds the simplified acquisition threshold.

225.7003 Restrictions on acquisition of specialty metals.

225.7003-1 Definitions.

As used in this section—

(a) “Assembly,” “commercial derivative military article,” “commercially available off-the-shelf item,” “component,” “electronic component,” “end item,” “high performance magnet,” “required form,” and “subsystem” are defined in the clause at [252.225-7009](#), Restriction on Acquisition of Certain Articles Containing Specialty Metals.

(b) “Automotive item”—

(1) Means a self-propelled military transport tactical vehicle, primarily intended for use by military personnel or for carrying cargo, such as—

- (i) A high-mobility multipurpose wheeled vehicle;
- (ii) An armored personnel carrier; or
- (iii) A troop/cargo-carrying truckcar, truck, or van; and

(2) Does not include—

- (i) A commercially available off-the-shelf vehicle; or
- (ii) Construction equipment (such as bulldozers, excavators, lifts, or loaders) or other self-propelled equipment (such as cranes or aircraft ground support equipment).

(c) “Produce” and “specialty metal” are defined in the clauses at [252.225-7008](#), Restriction on Acquisition of Specialty Metals, and [252.225-7009](#), Restriction on Acquisition of Certain Articles Containing Specialty Metals.

225.7003-2 Restrictions.

(a) The following restrictions implement 10 U.S.C. 2533b. Except as provided in [225.7003-3](#)—

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 225—Foreign Acquisition

(1) Do not acquire the following items, or any components of the following items, unless any specialty metals contained in the items or components are melted or produced in the United States (also see guidance at [PGI 225.7003-2\(a\)](#)):

- (i) Aircraft.
- (ii) Missile or space systems.
- (iii) Ships.
- (iv) Tank or automotive items.
- (v) Weapon systems.
- (vi) Ammunition.

(2) Do not acquire a specialty metal (e.g., raw stock, including bar, billet, slab, wire, plate, and sheet; castings; and forgings) as an end item, unless the specialty metal is melted or produced in the United States. This restriction applies to specialty metal acquired by a contractor for delivery to DoD as an end item, in addition to specialty metal acquired by DoD directly from the entity that melted or produced the specialty metal.

(b) For more information on specialty metals restrictions and reporting of noncompliances, see http://www.acq.osd.mil/dpap/cpic/ic/restrictions_on_specialty_metals_10 usc_2533b.html.

225.7003-3 Exceptions.

(a) Acquisitions in the following categories are not subject to the restrictions in [225.7003-2](#):

- (1) Acquisitions at or below the simplified acquisition threshold.
- (2) Acquisitions outside the United States in support of combat operations.
- (3) Acquisitions in support of contingency operations.
- (4) Acquisitions for which the use of other than competitive procedures has been approved on the basis of unusual and compelling urgency in accordance with FAR 6.302-2.
- (5) Acquisitions of items specifically for commissary resale.
- (6) Acquisitions of items for test and evaluation under the foreign comparative testing program (10 U.S.C. 2350a(g)). However, this exception does not apply to any acquisitions under follow-on production contracts.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 225—Foreign Acquisition

(b) One or more of the following exceptions may apply to an end item or component that includes any of the following, under a prime contract or subcontract at any tier. The restrictions in [225.7003-2](#) do not apply to the following:

(1) Electronic components, unless the Secretary of Defense, upon the recommendation of the Strategic Materials Protection Board pursuant to 10 U.S.C. 187, determines that the domestic availability of a particular electronic component is critical to national security.

(2)(i) Commercially available off-the-shelf (COTS) items containing specialty metals, except the restrictions do apply to contracts or subcontracts for the acquisition of—

(A) Specialty metal mill products, such as bar, billet, slab, wire, plate, and sheet, that have not been incorporated into end items, subsystems, assemblies, or components. Specialty metal supply contracts issued by COTS producers are not subcontracts for the purposes of this exception;

(B) Forgings or castings of specialty metals, unless the forgings or castings are incorporated into COTS end items, subsystems, or assemblies;

(C) Commercially available high performance magnets that contain specialty metal, unless such high performance magnets are incorporated into COTS end items or subsystems (see [PGI 225.7003-3\(b\)\(6\)](#) for a table of applicability of specialty metals restrictions to magnets); and

(D) COTS fasteners, unless—

(1) The fasteners are incorporated into COTS end items, subsystems, or assemblies; or

(2) The fasteners qualify for the commercial item exception in paragraph (b)(3) of this subsection.

(ii) If this exception is used for an acquisition of COTS end items valued at \$5 million or more per item, the acquiring department or agency shall submit an annual report to the Director, Defense Procurement and Acquisition Policy, in accordance with the procedures at [PGI 225.7003-3\(b\)\(2\)](#).

(3) Fasteners that are commercial items and are acquired under a contract or subcontract with a manufacturer of such fasteners, if the manufacturer has certified that it will purchase, during the relevant calendar year, an amount of domestically melted or produced specialty metal, in the required form, for use in the production of fasteners for sale to DoD and other customers, that is not less than 50 percent of the total amount of the specialty metal that the manufacturer will purchase to carry out the production of such fasteners for all customers.

(4) Items listed in [225.7003-2\(a\)](#), manufactured in a qualifying country or containing specialty metals melted or produced in a qualifying country.

(5) Specialty metal in any of the items listed in [225.7003-2](#) if the USD(AT&L), or an official authorized in accordance with paragraph (b)(5)(i) of this subsection,

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 225—Foreign Acquisition

determines that specialty metal melted or produced in the United States cannot be acquired as and when needed at a fair and reasonable price in a satisfactory quality, a sufficient quantity, and the required form (i.e., a domestic nonavailability determination). See guidance in [PGI 225.7003-3\(b\)\(5\)](#).

(i) The Secretary of the military department concerned is authorized, without power of redelegation, to make a domestic nonavailability determination that applies to only one contract. The supporting documentation for the determination shall include—

(A) An analysis of alternatives that would not require a domestic nonavailability determination; and

(B) Written documentation by the requiring activity, with specificity, why such alternatives are unacceptable.

(ii) A domestic nonavailability determination that applies to more than one contract (i.e., a class domestic nonavailability determination), requires the approval of the USD(AT&L).

(A) At least 30 days before making a domestic nonavailability determination that would apply to more than one contract, the USD(AT&L) will, to the maximum extent practicable, and in a manner consistent with the protection of national security and confidential business information—

(1) Publish a notice on the Federal Business Opportunities website (www.FedBizOpps.gov or any successor site) of the intent to make the domestic nonavailability determination; and

(2) Solicit information relevant to such notice from interested parties, including producers of specialty metal mill products.

(B) The USD(AT&L)—

(1) Will take into consideration all information submitted in response to the notice in making a class domestic nonavailability determination;

(2) May consider other relevant information that cannot be made part of the public record consistent with the protection of national security information and confidential business information; and

(3) Will ensure that any such domestic nonavailability determination and the rationale for the determination are made publicly available to the maximum extent consistent with the protection of national security and confidential business information.

(6) End items containing a minimal amount of otherwise noncompliant specialty metals (i.e., specialty metals not melted or produced in the United States that are not covered by another exception listed in this paragraph (b)), if the total weight of noncompliant specialty metal does not exceed 2 percent of the total weight of all specialty metal in the end item. This exception does not apply to high performance

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 225—Foreign Acquisition

magnets containing specialty metals. See [PGI 225.7003-3\(b\)\(6\)](#) for a table of applicability of specialty metals restrictions to magnets.

(c) *Compliance for commercial derivative military articles.* The restrictions at 225.7003-2(a) do not apply to an item acquired under a prime contract if—

(1) The offeror has certified, and subsequently demonstrates, that the offeror and its subcontractor(s) will individually or collectively enter into a contractual agreement or agreements to purchase a sufficient quantity of domestically melted or produced specialty metal in accordance with the provision at [252.225-7010](#); and

(2) The USD(AT&L), or the Secretary of the military department concerned, determines that the item is a commercial derivative military article (defense agencies see procedures at [PGI 225.7003-3\(c\)](#)). The contracting officer shall submit the offeror's certification and a request for a determination to the appropriate official, through agency channels, and shall notify the offeror when a decision has been made.

(d) *National security waiver.* The USD(AT&L) may waive the restrictions at [225.7003-2](#) if the USD(AT&L) determines in writing that acceptance of the item is necessary to the national security interests of the United States (see procedures at [PGI 225.7003-3\(d\)](#)). This authority may not be delegated.

(1) The written determination of the USD(AT&L)—

(i) Shall specify the quantity of end items to which the national security waiver applies;

(ii) Shall specify the time period over which the national security waiver applies; and

(iii) Shall be provided to the congressional defense committees before the determination is executed, except that in the case of an urgent national security requirement, the determination may be provided to the congressional defense committees up to 7 days after it is executed.

(2) After making such a determination, the USD(AT&L) will—

(i) Ensure that the contractor or subcontractor responsible for the noncompliant specialty metal develops and implements an effective plan to ensure future compliance; and

(ii) Determine whether or not the noncompliance was knowing and willful. If the USD(AT&L) determines that the noncompliance was knowing and willful, the appropriate debarring and suspending official shall consider suspending or debarring the contractor or subcontractor until such time as the contractor or subcontractor has effectively addressed the issues that led to the noncompliance.

(3) Because national security waivers will only be granted when the acquisition in question is necessary to the national security interests of the United States, the requirement for a plan will be applied as a condition subsequent, and not a condition precedent, to the granting of a waiver.

225.7003-4 One-time waiver.

DoD may accept articles containing specialty metals that are not in compliance with the specialty metals clause of the contract if—

(a) Final acceptance takes place before September 30, 2010;

(b) The specialty metals were incorporated into items (whether end items or components) produced, manufactured, or assembled in the United States before October 17, 2006;

(c) The contracting officer determines in writing that—

(1) It would not be practical or economical to remove or replace the specialty metals incorporated in such items or to substitute items containing compliant materials;

(2) The contractor and any subcontractor responsible for providing items containing non-compliant specialty metals have in place an effective plan to ensure compliance with the specialty metals clause of the contract for future items produced, manufactured, or assembled in the United States; and

(3) The non-compliance was not knowing or willful;

(d) The determination is approved by—

(1) The USD(AT&L); or

(2) The service acquisition executive of the military department concerned; and

(e) Not later than 15 days after approval of the determination, the contracting officer posts a notice on the Federal Business Opportunities website at www.FedBizOpps.gov, stating that a waiver for the contract has been granted under Section 842(b) of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2007 (Pub. L. 109-364).

225.7003-5 Solicitation provision and contract clauses.

(a) Unless the acquisition is wholly exempt from the specialty metals restrictions at [225.7003-2](#) because the acquisition is covered by an exception in [225.7003-3](#)(a) or (d) (but see paragraph (d) of this subsection)—

(1) Use the clause at [252.225-7008](#), Restriction on Acquisition of Specialty Metals, in solicitations and contracts, including solicitations and contracts using FAR part 12 procedures for the acquisition of commercial items, that—

(i) Exceed the simplified acquisition threshold; and

(ii) Require the delivery of specialty metals as end items.

(2) Use the clause at [252.225-7009](#), Restriction on Acquisition of Certain Articles Containing Specialty Metals, in solicitations and contracts, including

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 225—Foreign Acquisition

solicitations and contracts using FAR part 12 procedures for the acquisition of commercial items, that—

- (i) Exceed the simplified acquisition threshold; and
- (ii) Require delivery of any of the following items, or components of the following items, if such items or components contain specialty metal:
 - (A) Aircraft.
 - (B) Missile or space systems.
 - (C) Ships.
 - (D) Tank or automotive items.
 - (E) Weapon systems.
 - (F) Ammunition.

(b) Use the provision at [252.225-7010](#), Commercial Derivative Military Article—Specialty Metals Compliance Certificate, in solicitations, including solicitations using FAR part 12 procedures for the acquisition of commercial items,—

- (1) That contain the clause at [252.225-7009](#); and
- (2) For which the contracting officer anticipates that one or more offers of commercial derivative military articles may be received.

(c) If an agency cannot reasonably determine at time of acquisition whether some or all of the items will be used in support of combat operations or in support of contingency operations, the contracting officer should not rely on the exception at [225.7003-3\(a\)\(2\)](#) or (3), but should include the appropriate specialty metals clause or provision in the solicitation and contract.

(d) If the solicitation and contract require delivery of a variety of contract line items containing specialty metals, but only some of the items are subject to domestic specialty metals restrictions, identify in the Schedule those items that are subject to the restrictions.

225.7004 Restriction on acquisition of foreign buses.

225.7004-1 Restriction.

In accordance with 10 U.S.C. 2534, do not acquire a multipassenger motor vehicle (bus) unless it is manufactured in the United States or Canada.

225.7004-2 Applicability.

Apply this restriction if the buses are purchased, leased, rented, or made available under contracts for transportation services.

225.7004-3 Exceptions.

This restriction does not apply in any of the following circumstances:

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 225—Foreign Acquisition

(a) Buses manufactured outside the United States and Canada are needed for temporary use because buses manufactured in the United States or Canada are not available to satisfy requirements that cannot be postponed. Such use may not, however, exceed the lead time required for acquisition and delivery of buses manufactured in the United States or Canada.

(b) The requirement for buses is temporary in nature. For example, to meet a special, nonrecurring requirement or a sporadic and infrequent recurring requirement, buses manufactured outside the United States and Canada may be used for temporary periods of time. Such use may not, however, exceed the period of time needed to meet the special requirement.

(c) Buses manufactured outside the United States and Canada are available at no cost to the U.S. Government.

(d) The acquisition is for an amount at or below the simplified acquisition threshold.

225.7004-4 Waiver.

The waiver criteria at [225.7008\(a\)](#) apply to this restriction.

225.7005 Restriction on certain chemical weapons antidote.

225.7005-1 Restriction.

In accordance with 10 U.S.C. 2534, do not acquire chemical weapons antidote contained in automatic injectors, or the components for such injectors, unless the chemical weapons antidote or component is manufactured in the United States or Canada by a company that—

(a) Has received all required regulatory approvals; and

(b) Has the plant, equipment, and personnel to perform the contract in the United States or Canada at the time of contract award.

225.7005-2 Exception.

This restriction does not apply if the acquisition is for an amount at or below the simplified acquisition threshold.

225.7005-3 Waiver.

The waiver criteria at [225.7008\(a\)](#) apply to this restriction.

225.7006 Restriction on air circuit breakers for naval vessels.

225.7006-1 Restriction.

In accordance with 10 U.S.C. 2534, do not acquire air circuit breakers for naval vessels unless they are manufactured in the United States or Canada.

225.7006-2 Exceptions.

This restriction does not apply if the acquisition is—

(a) For an amount at or below the simplified acquisition threshold; or

(b) For spare or repair parts needed to support air circuit breakers manufactured outside the United States. Support includes the purchase of spare air circuit breakers when those from alternate sources are not interchangeable.

225.7006-3 Waiver.

(a) The waiver criteria at [225.7008\(a\)](#) apply to this restriction.

(b) The Under Secretary of Defense (Acquisition, Technology, and Logistics) has waived the restriction for air circuit breakers manufactured in the United Kingdom. See [225.7008](#).

225.7006-4 Solicitation provision and contract clause.

(a) Use the provision at [252.225-7037](#), Evaluation of Offers for Air Circuit Breakers, in solicitations, including solicitations using FAR part 12 procedures for the acquisition of commercial items, that require air circuit breakers for naval vessels unless--

(1) An exception applies; or

(2) A waiver has been granted, other than the waiver for the United Kingdom, which has been incorporated into the provision.

(b) Use the clause at [252.225-7038](#), Restriction on Acquisition of Air Circuit Breakers, in solicitations and contracts, including solicitations and contracts using FAR part 12 procedures for the acquisition of commercial items, that require air circuit breakers for naval vessels unless—

(1) An exception at [225.7006-2](#) applies; or

(2) A waiver has been granted, other than the waiver for the United Kingdom, which has been incorporated into the clause.

225.7007 Restrictions on anchor and mooring chain.

225.7007-1 Restrictions.

(a) In accordance with Section 8041 of the Fiscal Year 1991 DoD Appropriations Act (Pub. L. 101-511) and similar sections in subsequent DoD appropriations acts, do not acquire welded shipboard anchor and mooring chain, four inches or less in diameter, unless--

(1) It is manufactured in the United States, including cutting, heat treating, quality control, testing, and welding (both forging and shot blasting process); and

(2) The cost of the components manufactured in the United States exceeds 50 percent of the total cost of components.

(b) 10 U.S.C. 2534 also restricts acquisition of welded shipboard anchor and mooring chain, four inches or less in diameter, when used as a component of a naval vessel. However, the Appropriations Act restriction described in paragraph (a) of this subsection takes precedence over the restriction of 10 U.S.C. 2534.

225.7007-2 Waiver.

(a) The Secretary of the department responsible for acquisition may waive the restriction in [225.7007-1\(a\)](#), on a case-by-case basis, if—

(1) Sufficient domestic suppliers are not available to meet DoD requirements on a timely basis; and

(2) The acquisition is necessary to acquire capability for national security purposes.

(b) Document the waiver in a written determination and findings containing—

(1) The factors supporting the waiver; and

(2) A certification that the acquisition must be made in order to acquire capability for national security purposes.

(c) Provide a copy of the determination and findings to the House and Senate Committees on Appropriations.

225.7007-3 Contract clause.

Unless a waiver has been granted, use the clause at [252.225-7019](#), Restriction on Acquisition of Anchor and Mooring Chain, in solicitations and contracts requiring welded shipboard anchor or mooring chain four inches or less in diameter.

225.7008 Waiver of restrictions of 10 U.S.C. 2534.

(a) When specifically authorized by reference elsewhere in this subpart, the restrictions on certain foreign purchases under 10 U.S.C. 2534(a) may be waived as follows:

(1)(i) The Under Secretary of Defense (Acquisition, Technology, and Logistics) (USD(AT&L)), without power of delegation, may waive a restriction for a particular item for a particular foreign country upon determination that—

(A) United States producers of the item would not be jeopardized by competition from a foreign country, and that country does not discriminate against defense items produced in the United States to a greater degree than the United States discriminates against defense items produced in that country; or

(B) Application of the restriction would impede cooperative programs entered into between DoD and a foreign country, or would impede the reciprocal procurement of defense items under a memorandum of understanding providing for reciprocal procurement of defense items under [225.872](#), and that country does not discriminate against defense items produced in the United States to a greater degree than the United States discriminates against defense items produced in that country.

(ii) A notice of the determination to exercise the waiver authority shall be published in the Federal Register and submitted to the congressional defense committees at least 15 days before the effective date of the waiver.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 225—Foreign Acquisition

(iii) The effective period of the waiver shall not exceed 1 year.

(iv) For contracts entered into prior to the effective date of a waiver, provided adequate consideration is received to modify the contract, the waiver shall be applied as directed or authorized in the waiver to—

(A) Subcontracts entered into on or after the effective date of the waiver; and

(B) Options for the procurement of items that are exercised after the effective date of the waiver, if the option prices are adjusted for any reason other than the application of the waiver.

(2) The head of the contracting activity may waive a restriction on a case-by-case basis upon execution of a determination and findings that any of the following applies:

(i) The restriction would cause unreasonable delays.

(ii) Satisfactory quality items manufactured in the United States or Canada are not available.

(iii) Application of the restriction would result in the existence of only one source for the item in the United States or Canada.

(iv) Application of the restriction is not in the national security interests of the United States.

(v) Application of the restriction would adversely affect a U.S. company.

(3) A restriction is waived when it would cause unreasonable costs. The cost of an item of U.S. or Canadian origin is unreasonable if it exceeds 150 percent of the offered price, inclusive of duty, of items that are not of U.S. or Canadian origin.

(b) In accordance with the provisions of paragraphs (a)(1)(i) through (iii) of this section, the USD(AT&L) has waived the restrictions of 10 U.S.C. 2534(a) for certain items manufactured in the United Kingdom, including air circuit breakers for naval vessels (see [225.7006](#)) and the naval vessel components listed at 225.7010-1.

225.7009 Restriction on ball and roller bearings.

225.7009-1 Scope.

This section implements Section 8065 of the Fiscal Year 2002 DoD Appropriations Act (Pub. L. 107-117) and the same restriction in subsequent DoD appropriations acts.

225.7009-2 Restriction.

(a) Do not acquire ball and roller bearings unless—

(1) The bearings are manufactured in the United States or Canada; and

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 225—Foreign Acquisition

(2) For each ball or roller bearing, the cost of the bearing components manufactured in the United States or Canada exceeds 50 percent of the total cost of the bearing components of that ball or roller bearing.

(b) The restriction at [225.7003-2](#) may also apply to bearings that are made from specialty metals, such as high carbon chrome steel (bearing steel).

225.7009-3 Exception.

The restriction in [225.7009-2](#) does not apply to contracts or subcontracts for the acquisition of commercial items, except for commercial ball and roller bearings acquired as end items.

225.7009-4 Waiver.

The Secretary of the department responsible for acquisition or, for the Defense Logistics Agency, the Component Acquisition Executive, may waive the restriction in [225.7009-2](#), on a case-by-case basis, by certifying to the House and Senate Committees on Appropriations that—

(a) Adequate domestic supplies are not available to meet DoD requirements on a timely basis; and

(b) The acquisition must be made in order to acquire capability for national security purposes.

225.7009-5 Contract clause.

Use the clause at [252.225-7016](#), Restriction on Acquisition of Ball and Roller Bearings, in solicitations and contracts, including solicitations and contracts using FAR part 12 procedures for the acquisition of commercial items, unless—

(a) The items being acquired are commercial items other than ball or roller bearings acquired as end items;

(b) The items being acquired do not contain ball and roller bearings; or

(c) A waiver has been granted in accordance with [225.7009-4](#).

225.7010 Restriction on certain naval vessel components.

225.7010-1 Restriction.

In accordance with 10 U.S.C. 2534, do not acquire the following components of naval vessels, to the extent they are unique to marine applications, unless manufactured in the United States or Canada:

(a) Gyrocompasses.

(b) Electronic navigation chart systems.

(c) Steering controls.

(d) Pumps.

(e) Propulsion and machinery control systems.

- (f) Totally enclosed lifeboats.

225.7010-2 Exceptions.

This restriction does not apply to—

- (a) Contracts or subcontracts that do not exceed the simplified acquisition threshold; or

(b) Acquisition of spare or repair parts needed to support components for naval vessels manufactured outside the United States. Support includes the purchase of spare gyrocompasses, electronic navigation chart systems, steering controls, pumps, propulsion and machinery control systems, or totally enclosed lifeboats, when those from alternate sources are not interchangeable.

225.7010-3 Waiver.

- (a) The waiver criteria at [225.7008\(a\)](#) apply to this restriction.

(b) The Under Secretary of Defense (Acquisition, Technology, and Logistics) has waived the restriction of 10 U.S.C. 2534 for certain items manufactured in the United Kingdom, including the items listed in section [225.7010-1](#). See [225.7008](#).

225.7010-4 Implementation.

- (a) 10 U.S.C. 2534(h) prohibits the use of contract clauses or certifications to implement this restriction.

(b) Agencies shall accomplish implementation of this restriction through use of management and oversight techniques that achieve the objectives of this section without imposing a significant management burden on the Government or the contractor involved.

225.7011 Restriction on carbon, alloy, and armor steel plate.

225.7011-1 Restriction.

(a) In accordance with Section 8111 of the Fiscal Year 1992 DoD Appropriations Act (Pub. L. 102-172) and similar sections in subsequent DoD appropriations acts, do not acquire any of the following types of carbon, alloy, or armor steel plate for use in a Government-owned facility or a facility under the control of (e.g., leased by) DoD, unless it is melted and rolled in the United States or Canada:

- (1) Carbon, alloy, or armor steel plate in Federal Supply Class 9515.

(2) Carbon, alloy, or armor steel plate described by specifications of the American Society for Testing Materials or the American Iron and Steel Institute.

- (b) This restriction—

(1) Applies to the acquisition of carbon, alloy, or armor steel plate as a finished steel mill product that may be used “as is” or may be used as an intermediate material for the fabrication of an end product; and

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 225—Foreign Acquisition

(2) Does not apply to the acquisition of an end product (e.g., a machine tool), to be used in the facility, that contains carbon, alloy, or armor steel plate as a component.

225.7011-2 Waiver.

The Secretary of the department responsible for acquisition may waive this restriction, on a case-by-case basis, by certifying to the House and Senate Committees on Appropriations that—

(a) Adequate U.S. or Canadian supplies are not available to meet DoD requirements on a timely basis; and

(b) The acquisition must be made in order to acquire capability for national security purposes.

225.7011-3 Contract clause.

Unless a waiver has been granted, use the clause at [252.225-7030](#), Restriction on Acquisition of Carbon, Alloy, and Armor Steel Plate, in solicitations and contracts that—

(a) Require the delivery to the Government of carbon, alloy, or armor steel plate that will be used in a Government-owned facility or a facility under the control of DoD; or

(b) Require contractors operating in a Government-owned facility or a facility under the control of DoD to purchase carbon, alloy, or armor steel plate.

225.7012 Restriction on supercomputers.

225.7012-1 Restriction.

In accordance with Section 8112 of Pub. L. 100-202, and similar sections in subsequent DoD appropriations acts, do not purchase a supercomputer unless it is manufactured in the United States.

225.7012-2 Waiver.

The Secretary of Defense may waive this restriction, on a case-by-case basis, after certifying to the Armed Services and Appropriations Committees of Congress that—

(a) Adequate U.S. supplies are not available to meet requirements on a timely basis; and

(b) The acquisition must be made in order to acquire capability for national security purposes.

225.7012-3 Contract clause.

Unless a waiver has been granted, use the clause at [252.225-7011](#), Restriction on Acquisition of Supercomputers, in solicitations and contracts for the acquisition of supercomputers.

225.7013 Restrictions on construction or repair of vessels in foreign shipyards.

In accordance with 10 U.S.C. 7309 and 7310—

(a) Do not award a contract to construct in a foreign shipyard—

- (1) A vessel for any of the armed forces; or
- (2) A major component of the hull or superstructure of a vessel for any of the armed forces; and

(b) Do not overhaul, repair, or maintain in a foreign shipyard, a naval vessel (or any other vessel under the jurisdiction of the Secretary of the Navy) homeported in the United States. This restriction does not apply to voyage repairs.

225.7014 Restrictions on military construction.

(a) For restriction on award of military construction contracts to be performed in the United States outlying areas in the Pacific and on Kwajalein Atoll, or in countries bordering the Arabian Gulf, see [236.273\(a\)](#).

(b) For restriction on acquisition of steel for use in military construction projects, see [236.274](#).

225.7015 Restriction on overseas architect-engineer services.

For restriction on award of architect-engineer contracts to be performed in Japan, in any North Atlantic Treaty Organization member country, or in countries bordering the Arabian Gulf, see [236.602-70](#).

225.7017 Utilization of domestic photovoltaic devices.

225.7017-1 Definitions. As used in this section—

“Caribbean Basin country photovoltaic device” means a photovoltaic device that—

- (1) Is wholly manufactured in a Caribbean Basin country; or
- (2) In the case of a photovoltaic device that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a Caribbean Basin country into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed, provided that the photovoltaic device is not subsequently substantially transformed outside of a Caribbean Basin country.

“Covered contract” means a contract awarded by DoD that, by means other than DoD purchase as end products, provides for a photovoltaic device to be—

- (1) Installed in the United States on DoD property or in a facility owned by DoD; or
- (2) Reserved for the exclusive use of DoD in the United States for the full economic life of the device.

“Designated country photovoltaic device” means a World Trade Organization Government Procurement Agreement (WTO GPA) country photovoltaic device, a Free

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 225—Foreign Acquisition

Trade Agreement country photovoltaic device, a least developed country photovoltaic device, or a Caribbean Basin country photovoltaic device.

“Domestic photovoltaic device” means a photovoltaic device that—

(1) Is manufactured in the United States; and

(2) The cost of its components that are mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States exceeds 50 percent of the cost of all components. The cost of components includes transportation costs to the place of incorporation into the end product and U.S. duty (whether or not a duty-free entry certificate is issued). Scrap generated, collected, and prepared for processing in the United States is considered domestic.

“Foreign photovoltaic device” means a photovoltaic device other than a domestic photovoltaic device.

“Free Trade Agreement country photovoltaic device” means a photovoltaic device that—

(1) Is wholly manufactured in a Free Trade Agreement country; or

(2) In the case of a photovoltaic device that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a Free Trade Agreement country into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed, provided that the photovoltaic device is not subsequently substantially transformed outside of a Free Trade Agreement country.

“Least developed country photovoltaic device” means a photovoltaic device that—

(1) Is wholly manufactured in a least developed country; or

(2) In the case of a photovoltaic device that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a least developed country into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed, provided that the photovoltaic device is not subsequently substantially transformed outside of a least developed country.

“Photovoltaic device” means a device that converts light directly into electricity through a solid-state, semiconductor process.

“Qualifying country photovoltaic device” means a photovoltaic device manufactured in a qualifying country.

“U.S.-made photovoltaic device” means a photovoltaic device that—

(1) Is manufactured in the United States; or

(2) Is substantially transformed in the United States into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or

articles from which it was transformed, provided that the photovoltaic device is not subsequently substantially transformed outside of the United States.

“WTO GPA country photovoltaic device” means a photovoltaic device that—

(1) Is wholly manufactured in a WTO GPA country; or

(2) In the case of a photovoltaic device that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a WTO GPA country into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed, provided that the photovoltaic device is not subsequently substantially transformed outside of a WTO GPA country.

225.7017-2 Restriction.

In accordance with section 858 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2015, photovoltaic devices provided under any covered contract shall be domestic photovoltaic devices, except as provided in [225.7017-3](#) and [225.7017-4](#).

225.7017-3 Exceptions.

(a) *Free Trade Agreements.* For a covered contract that utilizes photovoltaic devices valued at \$25,000 or more, photovoltaic devices may be utilized from a country covered under the acquisition by a Free Trade Agreement, depending upon dollar threshold (see FAR subpart 25.4).

(b) *World Trade Organization—Government Procurement Agreement.* For covered contracts that utilize photovoltaic devices that are valued at \$180,000 or more, only domestic photovoltaic devices or designated country photovoltaic devices may be utilized, unless acquisition of U.S.-made or qualifying country photovoltaic devices is allowed pursuant to a waiver in accordance with [225.7017-4\(a\)](#).

225.7017-4 Waivers.

The head of the contracting activity is authorized to waive, on a case-by-case basis, the application of the restriction in [225.7017-2](#) upon determination that one of the following circumstances applies (see [PGI 225.7017-4](#) for sample determinations and findings):

(a) *Inconsistent with the public interest.* For example, a public interest waiver may be appropriate to allow—

(1) Utilization of U.S.-made photovoltaic devices if the aggregate value of the photovoltaic devices to be utilized under the contract exceeds \$180,000; or

(2) Utilization of photovoltaic devices from a qualifying country, regardless of dollar value.

(b) *Unreasonable cost.* A determination that the cost of a domestic photovoltaic device is unreasonable may be appropriate if—

(1) The aggregate value of the photovoltaic devices to be utilized under the

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 225—Foreign Acquisition

contract does not exceed \$180,000; and

(2) The offeror documents that the price of the foreign photovoltaic devices plus 50 percent is less than the price of comparable domestic photovoltaic devices.

225.7017-5 Solicitation provision and contract clause.

(a)(1) Use the clause at [252.225-7017](#), Photovoltaic Devices, in solicitations, including solicitations using FAR part 12 procedures for the acquisition of commercial items, for a contract that—

(i) Is expected to exceed the simplified acquisition threshold; and

(ii) May be a covered contract, i.e., a contract that provides for a photovoltaic device to be—

(A) Installed in the United States on DoD property or in a facility owned by DoD; or

(B) Reserved for the exclusive use of DoD in the United States for the full economic life of the device.

(2) Use the clause in the resultant contract, including contracts using FAR part 12 procedures for the acquisition of commercial items, if it is a covered contract.

(b) Use the provision at [252.225-7018](#), Photovoltaic Devices—Certificate, in solicitations, including solicitations using FAR part 12 procedures for the acquisition of commercial items, that contain the clause at [252.225-7017](#).

SUBPART 225.75—BALANCE OF PAYMENTS PROGRAM

(Revised January 1, 2018)

225.7500 Scope of subpart.

This subpart provides policies and procedures implementing the Balance of Payments Program. It applies to contracts for the acquisition of—

- (a) Supplies for use outside the United States; and
- (b) Construction to be performed outside the United States.

225.7501 Policy.

Acquire only domestic end products for use outside the United States, and use only domestic construction material for construction to be performed outside the United States, including end products and construction material for foreign military sales, unless—

- (a) Before issuing the solicitation—
 - (1) The estimated cost of the acquisition or the value of a particular construction material is at or below the simplified acquisition threshold;
 - (2) The end product or particular construction material is—
 - (i) Listed in FAR 25.104;
 - (ii) A petroleum product;
 - (iii) A spare part for foreign-manufactured vehicles, equipment, machinery, or systems, provided the acquisition is restricted to the original manufacturer or its supplier;
 - (iv) An industrial gas;
 - (v) A brand drug specified by the Defense Medical Materiel Board; or
 - (vi) Information technology that is a commercial item, using fiscal year 2004 or subsequent funds (Section 535 of Division F of the Consolidated Appropriations Act, 2004 (Pub. L. 108-199), and the same provision in subsequent appropriations acts);
 - (3) The acquisition is covered by the World Trade Organization Government Procurement Agreement;
 - (4) The acquisition of foreign end products or construction material is required by a treaty or executive agreement between governments;
 - (5) Use of a procedure specified in [225.7703-1\(a\)](#) is authorized for an acquisition in support of operations in Afghanistan;
 - (6) The end product is acquired for commissary resale; or

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 225—Foreign Acquisition

(7) The contracting officer determines that a requirement can best be filled by a foreign end product or construction material, including determinations that—

(i) A subsistence product is perishable and delivery from the United States would significantly impair the quality at the point of consumption;

(ii) An end product or construction material, by its nature or as a practical matter, can best be acquired in the geographic area concerned, e.g., ice or books; or bulk material, such as sand, gravel, or other soil material, stone, concrete masonry units, or fired brick;

(iii) A particular domestic construction material is not available;

(iv) The cost of domestic construction material would exceed the cost of foreign construction material by more than 50 percent, calculated on the basis of—

(A) A particular construction material; or

(B) The comparative cost of application of the Balance of Payments Program to the total acquisition; or

(v) Use of a particular domestic construction material is impracticable;

(b) After receipt of offers—

(1) The evaluated low offer (see Subpart [225.5](#)) is an offer of an end product that—

(i) Is a qualifying country end product;

(ii) Is an eligible product;

(iii) If the acquisition is in support of operations in Afghanistan, a South Caucasus/Central and South Asian state end product listed in [225.401-70](#) (see [225.7704-2](#)); or

(iv) Is a nonqualifying country end product, but application of the Balance of Payments Program evaluation factor would not result in award on a domestic offer; or

(2) The construction material is an eligible product or, if the acquisition is in support of operations in Afghanistan, the construction material is a South Caucasus/Central and South Asian state construction material (see [225.7704-2](#)); or

(c) At any time during the acquisition process, the head of the agency determines that it is not in the public interest to apply the restrictions of the Balance of Payments Program to the end product or construction material.

225.7502 Procedures.

If the Balance of Payments Program applies to the acquisition, follow the procedures at [PGI 225.7502](#).

225.7503 Contract clauses.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 225—Foreign Acquisition

Unless the entire acquisition is exempt from the Balance of Payments Program—

(a) Use the basic or an alternate of the clause at [252.225-7044](#), Balance of Payments Program—Construction Material, in solicitations and contracts for construction to be performed outside the United States, including acquisitions of commercial items or components, with an estimated value greater than the simplified acquisition threshold but less than \$6,932,000.

(1) Use the basic clause unless the acquisition is in support of operations in Afghanistan.

(2) Use the alternate I clause if the acquisition is in support of operations in Afghanistan.

(b) Use the basic or an alternate of the clause at [252.225-7045](#), Balance of Payments Program—Construction Material Under Trade Agreements, in solicitations and contracts for construction to be performed outside the United States with an estimated value of \$6,932,000 or more, including acquisitions of commercial items or components.

(1) Use the basic clause in solicitations and contracts with an estimated value of \$10,441,216 or more, unless the acquisition is in support of operations in Afghanistan.

(2) Use the alternate I clause in solicitations and contracts with an estimated value of \$6,932,000 or more, but less than \$10,441,216 unless the acquisition is in support of operations in Afghanistan.

(3) Use the alternate II clause in solicitations and contracts with an estimated value of \$10,441,216 or more and is in support of operations in Afghanistan.

(4) Use the alternate III clause in solicitations and contracts with an estimated value of \$6,932,000 or more, but less than \$10,441,216, and is in support of operations in Afghanistan.

SUBPART 227.71—RIGHTS IN TECHNICAL DATA
(Revised December 28, 2017)

227.7100 Scope of subpart.

This subpart—

(a) Prescribes policies and procedures for the acquisition of technical data and the rights to use, modify, reproduce, release, perform, display, or disclose technical data. It implements requirements in the following laws and Executive Order:

- (1) 10 U.S.C. 2302(4).
- (2) 10 U.S.C. 2305 (subsection (d)(4)).
- (3) 10 U.S.C. 2320.
- (4) 10 U.S.C. 2321.
- (5) 10 U.S.C. 2325.
- (6) 10 U.S.C. 7317.
- (7) 17 U.S.C. 1301, *et seq.*
- (8) Pub. L. 103-355.
- (9) Executive Order 12591 (Subsection 1(b)(6)).

(b) Does not apply to—

(1) Computer software or technical data that is computer software documentation (see subpart [227.72](#)); or

(2) Releases of technical data to litigation support contractors (see subpart [204.74](#)).

227.7101 Definitions.

(a) As used in this subpart, unless otherwise specifically indicated, the terms “offeror” and “contractor” include an offeror's or contractor's subcontractors, suppliers, or potential subcontractors or suppliers at any tier.

(b) Other terms used in this subpart are defined in the clause at [252.227-7013](#), Rights in Technical Data–Noncommercial Items.

227.7102 Commercial items, components, or processes.

227.7102-1 Policy.

(a) DoD shall acquire only the technical data customarily provided to the public with a commercial item or process, except technical data that—

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 227—Patents, Data, and Copyrights

(1) Are form, fit, or function data;

(2) Are required for repair or maintenance of commercial items or processes, or for the proper installation, operating, or handling of a commercial item, either as a stand alone unit or as a part of a military system, when such data are not customarily provided to commercial users or the data provided to commercial users is not sufficient for military purposes; or

(3) Describe the modifications made at Government expense to a commercial item or process in order to meet the requirements of a Government solicitation.

(b) To encourage offerors and contractors to offer or use commercial products to satisfy military requirements, offerors and contractors shall not be required, except for the technical data described in paragraph (a) of this subsection, to—

(1) Furnish technical information related to commercial items or processes that is not customarily provided to the public; or

(2) Relinquish to, or otherwise provide, the Government rights to use, modify, reproduce, release, perform, display, or disclose technical data pertaining to commercial items or processes except for a transfer of rights mutually agreed upon.

(c) The Government's rights in a vessel design, and in any useful article embodying a vessel design, must be consistent with the Government's rights in technical data pertaining to the design (10 U.S.C. 7317; 17 U.S.C. 1301(a)(3)).

227.7102-2 Rights in technical data.

(a) The clause at [252.227-7015](#), Technical Data—Commercial Items, provides the Government specific license rights in technical data pertaining to commercial items or processes. DoD may use, modify, reproduce, release, perform, display, or disclose data only within the Government. The data may not be used to manufacture additional quantities of the commercial items and, except for emergency repair or overhaul and for covered Government support contractors, may not be released or disclosed to, or used by, third parties without the contractor's written permission. Those restrictions do not apply to the technical data described in [227.7102-1\(a\)](#).

(b) If additional rights are needed, contracting activities must negotiate with the contractor to determine if there are acceptable terms for transferring such rights. The specific additional rights granted to the Government shall be enumerated in a license agreement made part of the contract.

227.7102-3 Government right to review, verify, challenge and validate asserted restrictions.

Follow the procedures at [227.7103-13](#) and the clause at [252.227-7037](#), Validation of Restrictive Markings on Technical Data, regarding the validation of asserted restrictions on technical data related to commercial items.

227.7102-4 Contract clauses.

(a)(1) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this subsection, use the clause at

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 227—Patents, Data, and Copyrights

[252.227-7015](#), Technical Data—Commercial Items, in solicitations and contracts, including solicitations and contracts using FAR part 12 procedures for the acquisition of commercial items, when the contractor will be required to deliver technical data pertaining to commercial items, components, or processes.

(2) Use the clause at [252.227-7015](#) with its Alternate I in solicitations and contracts, including solicitations and contracts using FAR part 12 procedures for the acquisition of commercial items, for the development or delivery of a vessel design or any useful article embodying a vessel design.

(b) In accordance with the clause prescription at [227.7103-6\(a\)](#), use the clause at [252.227-7013](#), Rights in Technical Data—Noncommercial Items, in addition to the clause at [252.227-7015](#), if the Government will have paid for any portion of the development costs of a commercial item. The clause at [252.227-7013](#) will govern the technical data pertaining to any portion of a commercial item that was developed in any part at Government expense, and the clause at [252.227-7015](#) will govern the technical data pertaining to any portion of a commercial item that was developed exclusively at private expense.

(c) Use the clause at [252.227-7037](#), Validation of Restrictive Markings on Technical Data, in solicitations and contracts using FAR part 12 procedures for the acquisition of commercial items that include the clause at [252.227-7015](#) or the clause at [252.227-7013](#).

227.7103 Noncommercial items or processes.

227.7103-1 Policy.

(a) DoD policy is to acquire only the technical data, and the rights in that data, necessary to satisfy agency needs.

(b) Solicitations and contracts shall—

(1) Specify the technical data to be delivered under a contract and delivery schedules for the data;

(2) Establish or reference procedures for determining the acceptability of technical data;

(3) Establish separate contract line items, to the extent practicable, for the technical data to be delivered under a contract and require offerors and contractors to price separately each deliverable data item; and

(4) Require offerors to identify, to the extent practicable, technical data to be furnished with restrictions on the Government's rights and require contractors to identify technical data to be delivered with such restrictions prior to delivery.

(c) Offerors shall not be required, either as a condition of being responsive to a solicitation or as a condition for award, to sell or otherwise relinquish to the Government any rights in technical data related to items, components or processes developed at private expense except for the data identified at [227.7103-5\(a\)\(2\)](#) and (a)(4) through (9).

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 227—Patents, Data, and Copyrights

(d) Offerors and contractors shall not be prohibited or discouraged from furnishing or offering to furnish items, components, or processes developed at private expense solely because the Government's rights to use, modify, release, reproduce, perform, display, or disclose technical data pertaining to those items may be restricted.

(e) As provided in 10 U.S.C. 2305, solicitations for major systems development contracts shall not require offerors to submit proposals that would permit the Government to acquire competitively items identical to items developed at private expense unless a determination is made at a level above the contracting officer that—

(1) The offeror will not be able to satisfy program schedule or delivery requirements; or

(2) The offeror's proposal to meet mobilization requirements does not satisfy mobilization needs.

(f) For acquisitions involving major weapon systems or subsystems of major weapon systems, the acquisition plan shall address acquisition strategies that provide for technical data and the associated license rights in accordance with [207.106\(S-70\)](#).

(g) The Government's rights in a vessel design, and in any useful article embodying a vessel design, must be consistent with the Government's rights in technical data pertaining to the design (10 U.S.C. 7317; 17 U.S.C. 1301(a)(3)).

227.7103-2 Acquisition of technical data.

(a) Contracting officers shall work closely with data managers and requirements personnel to assure that data requirements included in solicitations are consistent with the policy expressed in [227.7103-1](#).

(b)(1) Data managers or other requirements personnel are responsible for identifying the Government's minimum needs for technical data. Data needs must be established giving consideration to the contractor's economic interests in data pertaining to items, components, or processes that have been developed at private expense; the Government's costs to acquire, maintain, store, retrieve, and protect the data; reprourement needs; repair, maintenance and overhaul philosophies; spare and repair part considerations; and whether procurement of the items, components, or processes can be accomplished on a form, fit, or function basis. When it is anticipated that the Government will obtain unlimited or government purpose rights in technical data that will be required for competitive spare or repair parts procurements, such data should be identified as deliverable data items. Reprourement needs may not be a sufficient reason to acquire detailed manufacturing or process data when items or components can be acquired using performance specifications, form, fit and function data, or when there are a sufficient number of alternate sources which can reasonably be expected to provide such items on a performance specification or form, fit, or function basis.

(2) When reviewing offers received in response to a solicitation or other request for data, data managers must balance the original assessment of the Government's data needs with data prices contained in the offer.

(c) Contracting officers are responsible for ensuring that, wherever practicable, solicitations and contracts—

(1) Identify the type and quantity of the technical data to be delivered under the contract and the format and media in which the data will be delivered;

(2) Establish each deliverable data item as a separate contract line item (this requirement may be satisfied by listing each deliverable data item on an exhibit to the contract);

(3) Identify the prices established for each deliverable data item under a fixed-price type contract;

(4) Include delivery schedules and acceptance criteria for each deliverable data item; and

(5) Specifically identify the place of delivery for each deliverable item of technical data.

227.7103-3 Early identification of technical data to be furnished to the Government with restrictions on use, reproduction or disclosure.

(a) 10 U.S.C. 2320 requires, to the maximum extent practicable, an identification prior to delivery of any technical data to be delivered to the Government with restrictions on use.

(b) Use the provision at [252.227-7017](#), Identification and Assertion of Use, Release, or Disclosure Restrictions, in all solicitations that include the clause at [252.227-7013](#), Rights in Technical Data—Noncommercial Items. The provision requires offerors to identify any technical data for which restrictions, other than copyright, on use, release, or disclosure are asserted and to attach the identification and assertions to the offer.

(c) Subsequent to contract award, the clause at [252.227-7013](#) permits a contractor, under certain conditions, to make additional assertions of use, release, or disclosure restrictions. The prescription for the use of that clause and its alternate is at [227.7103-6\(a\)](#) and (b).

227.7103-4 License rights.

(a) *Grant of license.* The Government obtains rights in technical data, including a copyright license, under an irrevocable license granted or obtained for the Government by the contractor. The contractor or licensor retains all rights in the data not granted to the Government. For technical data that pertain to items, components, or processes, the scope of the license is generally determined by the source of funds used to develop the item, component, or process. When the technical data do not pertain to items, components, or processes, the scope of the license is determined by the source of funds used to create the data.

(1) *Technical data pertaining to items, components, or processes.* Contractors or licensors may, with some exceptions (see [227.7103-5\(a\)\(2\)](#) and (a)(4) through (9)), restrict the Government's rights to use, modify, release, reproduce, perform, display or disclose technical data pertaining to items, components, or processes developed

exclusively at private expense (limited rights). They may not restrict the Government's rights in items, components, or processes developed exclusively at Government expense (unlimited rights) without the Government's approval. When an item, component, or process is developed with mixed funding, the Government may use, modify, release, reproduce, perform, display or disclose the data pertaining to such items, components, or processes within the Government without restriction but may release or disclose the data outside the Government only for government purposes (government purpose rights).

(2) *Technical data that do not pertain to items, components, or processes.*

Technical data may be created during the performance of a contract for a conceptual design or similar effort that does not require the development, manufacture, construction, or production of items, components or processes. The Government generally obtains unlimited rights in such data when the data were created exclusively with Government funds, government purpose rights when the data were created with mixed funding, and limited rights when the data were created exclusively at private expense.

(b) *Source of funds determination.* The determination of the source of development funds for technical data pertaining to items, components, or processes should be made at any practical sub-item or sub-component level or for any segregable portion of a process. Contractors may assert limited rights in a segregable sub-item, sub-component, or portion of a process which otherwise qualifies for limited rights under the clause at [252.227-7013](#), Rights in Technical Data—Noncommercial Items.

227.7103-5 Government rights.

The standard license rights that a licensor grants to the Government are unlimited rights, government purpose rights, or limited rights. Those rights are defined in the clause at [252.227-7013](#), Rights in Technical Data—Noncommercial Items. In unusual situations, the standard rights may not satisfy the Government's needs or the Government may be willing to accept lesser rights in data in return for other consideration. In those cases, a special license may be negotiated. However, the licensor is not obligated to provide the Government greater rights and the contracting officer is not required to accept lesser rights than the rights provided in the standard grant of license. The situations under which a particular grant of license applies are enumerated in paragraphs (a) through (d) of this subsection.

(a) *Unlimited rights.* The Government obtains unlimited rights in technical data that are—

- (1) Data pertaining to an item, component, or process which has been or will be developed exclusively with Government funds;
- (2) Studies, analyses, test data, or similar data produced in the performance of a contract when the study, analysis, test, or similar work was specified as an element of performance;
- (3) Created exclusively with Government funds in the performance of a contract that does not require the development, manufacture, construction, or production of items, components, or processes;
- (4) Form, fit, and function data;

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 227—Patents, Data, and Copyrights

(5) Necessary for installation, operation, maintenance, or training purposes (other than detailed manufacturing or process data);

(6) Corrections or changes to technical data furnished to the contractor by the Government;

(7) Publicly available or have been released or disclosed by the contractor or subcontractor without restrictions on further use, release or disclosure other than a release or disclosure resulting from the sale, transfer, or other assignment of interest in the software to another party or the sale or transfer of some or all of a business entity or its assets to another party;

(8) Data in which the Government has obtained unlimited rights under another Government contract or as a result of negotiations; or

(9) Data furnished to the Government, under a Government contract or subcontract thereunder, with—

(i) Government purpose license rights or limited rights and the restrictive condition(s) has/have expired; or

(ii) Government purpose rights and the contractor's exclusive right to use such data for commercial purposes has expired.

(b) *Government purpose rights.*

(1) The Government obtains government purpose rights in technical data—

(i) That pertain to items, components, or processes developed with mixed funding except when the Government is entitled to unlimited rights as provided in paragraphs (a)(2) and (a)(4) through (9) of this subsection; or

(ii) Created with mixed funding in the performance of a contract that does not require the development, manufacture, construction, or production of items, components, or processes.

(2) The period during which government purpose rights are effective is negotiable. The clause at [252.227-7013](#) provides a nominal five-year period. Either party may request a different period. Changes to the government purpose rights period may be made at any time prior to delivery of the technical data without consideration from either party. Longer periods should be negotiated when a five-year period does not provide sufficient time to apply the data for commercial purposes or when necessary to recognize subcontractors' interests in the data.

(3) The government purpose rights period commences upon execution of the contract, subcontract, letter contract (or similar contractual instrument), contract modification, or option exercise that required the development. Upon expiration of the Government rights period, the Government has unlimited rights in the data including the right to authorize others to use the data for commercial purposes.

(4) During the government purpose rights period, the Government may not use, or authorize other persons to use, technical data marked with government purpose

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 227—Patents, Data, and Copyrights

rights legends for commercial purposes. The Government shall not release or disclose data in which it has government purpose rights to any person, or authorize others to do so, unless—

(i) Prior to release or disclosure, the intended recipient is subject to the use and non-disclosure agreement at [227.7103-7](#); or

(ii) The intended recipient is a Government contractor receiving access to the data for performance of a Government contract that contains the clause at [252.227-7025](#), Limitations on the Use or Disclosure of Government-Furnished Information Marked with Restrictive Legends.

(5) When technical data marked with government purpose rights legends will be released or disclosed to a Government contractor performing a contract that does not include the clause at [252.227-7025](#), the contract may be modified, prior to release or disclosure, to include that clause in lieu of requiring the contractor to complete a use and non-disclosure agreement.

(6) Contracting activities shall establish procedures to assure that technical data marked with government purpose rights legends are released or disclosed, including a release or disclosure through a Government solicitation, only to persons subject to the use and non-disclosure restrictions. Public announcements in the Commerce Business Daily or other publications must provide notice of the use and non-disclosure requirements. Class use and non-disclosure agreements (e.g., agreements covering all solicitations received by the XYZ company within a reasonable period) are authorized and may be obtained at any time prior to release or disclosure of the government purpose rights data. Documents transmitting government purpose rights data to persons under class agreements shall identify the technical data subject to government purpose rights and the class agreement under which such data are provided.

(c) *Limited rights.*

(1) The Government obtains limited rights in technical data—

(i) That pertain to items, components, or processes developed exclusively at private expense except when the Government is entitled to unlimited rights as provided in paragraphs (a)(2) and (a)(4) through (9) of this subsection; or

(ii) Created exclusively at private expense in the performance of a contract that does not require the development, manufacture, construction, or production of items, components, or processes.

(2) Data in which the Government has limited rights may not be used, released, or disclosed outside the Government without the permission of the contractor asserting the restriction except for a use, release, or disclosure that is—

(i) Necessary for emergency repair and overhaul;

(ii) To a covered Government support contractor; or

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 227—Patents, Data, and Copyrights

(iii) To a foreign government, other than detailed manufacturing or process data, when use, release, or disclosure is in the interest of the United States and is required for evaluational or informational purposes.

(3) The person asserting limited rights must be notified of the Government's intent to release, disclose, or authorize others to use such data prior to release or disclosure of the data except notification of an intended release, disclosure, or use for emergency repair or overhaul which shall be made as soon as practicable.

(4) When the person asserting limited rights permits the Government to release, disclose, or have others use the data subject to restrictions on further use, release, or disclosure, or for a release under paragraph (c)(2)(i), (ii), or (iii) of this subsection, the intended recipient must complete the use and non-disclosure agreement at [227.7103-7](#), or receive the data for performance of a Government contract that contains the clause at [252.227-7025](#), Limitations on the Use or Disclosure of Government-Furnished Information Marked with Restrictive Legends, prior to release or disclosure of the limited rights data.

(d) *Specifically negotiated license rights.*

(1) Negotiate specific licenses when the parties agree to modify the standard license rights granted to the Government or when the Government wants to obtain rights in data in which it does not have rights. When negotiating to obtain, relinquish, or increase the Government's rights in technical data, consider the acquisition strategy for the item, component, or process, including logistics support and other factors which may have relevance for a particular procurement. The Government may accept lesser rights when it has unlimited or government purpose rights in data but may not accept less than limited rights in such data. The negotiated license rights must stipulate what rights the Government has to release or disclose the data to other persons or to authorize others to use the data. Identify all negotiated rights in a license agreement made part of the contract.

(2) When the Government needs additional rights in data acquired with government purpose or limited rights, the contracting officer must negotiate with the contractor to determine whether there are acceptable terms for transferring such rights. Generally, such negotiations should be conducted only when there is a need to disclose the data outside the Government or if the additional rights are required for competitive procurement and the anticipated savings expected to be obtained through competition are estimated to exceed the acquisition cost of the additional rights. Prior to negotiating for additional rights in limited rights data, consider alternatives such as—

(i) Using performance specifications and form, fit, and function data to acquire or develop functionally equivalent items, components, or processes;

(ii) Obtaining a contractor's contractual commitment to qualify additional sources and maintain adequate competition among the sources; or

(iii) Reverse engineering, or providing items from Government inventories to contractors who request the items to facilitate the development of equivalent items through reverse engineering.

227.7103-6 Contract clauses.

(a) Use the clause at [252.227-7013](#), Rights in Technical Data–Noncommercial Items, in solicitations and contracts, including solicitations and contracts using FAR part 12 procedures for the acquisition of commercial items, when the successful offeror(s) will be required to deliver to the Government technical data pertaining to noncommercial items, or pertaining to commercial items for which the Government will have paid for any portion of the development costs (in which case the clause at [252.227-7013](#) will govern the technical data pertaining to any portion of a commercial item that was developed in any part at Government expense, and the clause at [252.227-7015](#) will govern the technical data pertaining to any portion of a commercial item that was developed exclusively at private expense).. Do not use the clause when the only deliverable items are computer software or computer software documentation (see [227.72](#)), commercial items developed exclusively at private expense (see [227.7102-4](#)), existing works (see [227.7105](#)), special works (see [227.7106](#)), or when contracting under the Small Business Innovation Research Program (see [227.7104](#)). Except as provided in [227.7107-2](#), do not use the clause in architect-engineer and construction contracts.

(b)(1) Use the clause at [252.227-7013](#) with its Alternate I in research solicitations and contracts, including research solicitations and contracts using FAR part 12 procedures for the acquisition of commercial items, when the contracting officer determines, in consultation with counsel, that public dissemination by the contractor would be—

(i) In the interest of the Government; and

(ii) Facilitated by the Government relinquishing its right to publish the work for sale, or to have others publish the work for sale on behalf of the Government.

(2) Use the clause at [252.227-7013](#) with its Alternate II in solicitations and contracts, including solicitations and contracts using FAR part 12 procedures for the acquisition of commercial items, that are for the development or delivery of a vessel design or any useful article embodying a vessel design.

(c) Use the clause at [252.227-7025](#), Limitations on the Use or Disclosure of Government-Furnished Information Marked with Restrictive Legends, in solicitations and contracts when it is anticipated that the Government will provide the contractor (other than a litigation support contractor covered by [252.204-7014](#)), for performance of its contract, technical data marked with another contractor's restrictive legend(s).

(d) Use the provision at [252.227-7028](#), Technical Data or Computer Software Previously Delivered to the Government, in solicitations when the resulting contract will require the contractor to deliver technical data. The provision requires offerors to identify any technical data specified in the solicitation as deliverable data items that are the same or substantially the same as data items the offeror has delivered or is obligated to deliver, either as a contractor or subcontractor, under any other federal agency contract.

(e) Use the following clauses in solicitations and contracts that include the clause at [252.227-7013](#):

(1) [252.227-7016](#), Rights in Bid or Proposal Information;

(2) [252.227-7030](#), Technical Data—Withholding of Payment; and

(3) [252.227-7037](#), Validation of Restrictive Markings on Technical Data (paragraph (e) of the clause contains information that must be included in a challenge).

227.7103-7 Use and non-disclosure agreement.

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this subsection, technical data or computer software delivered to the Government with restrictions on use, modification, reproduction, release, performance, display, or disclosure may not be provided to third parties unless the intended recipient completes and signs the use and non-disclosure agreement at paragraph (c) of this subsection prior to release, or disclosure of the data.

(1) The specific conditions under which an intended recipient will be authorized to use, modify, reproduce, release, perform, display, or disclose technical data subject to limited rights or computer software subject to restricted rights must be stipulated in an attachment to the use and non-disclosure agreement.

(2) For an intended release, disclosure, or authorized use of technical data or computer software subject to special license rights, modify paragraph (1)(d) of the use and non-disclosure agreement to enter the conditions, consistent with the license requirements, governing the recipient's obligations regarding use, modification, reproduction, release, performance, display or disclosure of the data or software.

(b) The requirement for use and non-disclosure agreements does not apply to Government contractors which require access to a third party's data or software for the performance of a Government contract that contains the clause at [252.227-7025](#), Limitations on the Use or Disclosure of Government-Furnished Information Marked with Restrictive Legends.

(c) The prescribed use and non-disclosure agreement is:

Use and Non-Disclosure Agreement

The undersigned, _____ (Insert Name) _____, an authorized representative of the _____ (Insert Company Name) _____, (which is hereinafter referred to as the “Recipient”) requests the Government to provide the Recipient with technical data or computer software (hereinafter referred to as “Data”) in which the Government's use, modification, reproduction, release, performance, display or disclosure rights are restricted. Those Data are identified in an attachment to this Agreement. In consideration for receiving such Data, the Recipient agrees to use the Data strictly in accordance with this Agreement:

(1) The Recipient shall—

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 227—Patents, Data, and Copyrights

(a) Use, modify, reproduce, release, perform, display, or disclose Data marked with government purpose rights or SBIR data rights legends only for government purposes and shall not do so for any commercial purpose. The Recipient shall not release, perform, display, or disclose these Data, without the express written permission of the contractor whose name appears in the restrictive legend (the “Contractor”), to any person other than its subcontractors or suppliers, or prospective subcontractors or suppliers, who require these Data to submit offers for, or perform, contracts with the Recipient. The Recipient shall require its subcontractors or suppliers, or prospective subcontractors or suppliers, to sign a use and non-disclosure agreement prior to disclosing or releasing these Data to such persons. Such agreement must be consistent with the terms of this agreement.

(b) Use, modify, reproduce, release, perform, display, or disclose technical data marked with limited rights legends only as specified in the attachment to this Agreement. Release, performance, display, or disclosure to other persons is not authorized unless specified in the attachment to this Agreement or expressly permitted in writing by the Contractor. The Recipient shall promptly notify the Contractor of the execution of this Agreement and identify the Contractor's Data that has been or will be provided to the Recipient, the date and place the Data were or will be received, and the name and address of the Government office that has provided or will provide the Data.

(c) Use computer software marked with restricted rights legends only in performance of Contract Number _____ (insert contract number(s)) _____. The recipient shall not, for example, enhance, decompile, disassemble, or reverse engineer the software; time share, or use a computer program with more than one computer at a time. The recipient may not release, perform, display, or disclose such software to others unless expressly permitted in writing by the licensor whose name appears in the restrictive legend. The Recipient shall promptly notify the software licensor of the execution of this Agreement and identify the software that has been or will be provided to the Recipient, the date and place the software were or will be received, and the name and address of the Government office that has provided or will provide the software.

(d) Use, modify, reproduce, release, perform, display, or disclose Data marked with special license rights legends (To be completed by the contracting officer. See [227.7103-7\(a\)\(2\)](#). Omit if none of the Data requested is marked with special license rights legends).

(2) The Recipient agrees to adopt or establish operating procedures and physical security measures designed to protect these Data from inadvertent release or disclosure to unauthorized third parties.

(3) The Recipient agrees to accept these Data “as is” without any Government representation as to suitability for intended use or warranty whatsoever. This disclaimer does not affect any obligation the Government may have regarding Data specified in a contract for the performance of that contract.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 227—Patents, Data, and Copyrights

(4) The Recipient may enter into any agreement directly with the Contractor with respect to the use, modification, reproduction, release, performance, display, or disclosure of these Data.

(5) The Recipient agrees to indemnify and hold harmless the Government, its agents, and employees from every claim or liability, including attorneys fees, court costs, and expenses arising out of, or in any way related to, the misuse or unauthorized modification, reproduction, release, performance, display, or disclosure of Data received from the Government with restrictive legends by the Recipient or any person to whom the Recipient has released or disclosed the Data.

(6) The Recipient is executing this Agreement for the benefit of the Contractor. The Contractor is a third party beneficiary of this Agreement who, in addition to any other rights it may have, is intended to have the rights of direct action against the Recipient or any other person to whom the Recipient has released or disclosed the Data, to seek damages from any breach of this Agreement or to otherwise enforce this Agreement.

(7) The Recipient agrees to destroy these Data, and all copies of the Data in its possession, no later than 30 days after the date shown in paragraph (8) of this Agreement, to have all persons to whom it released the Data do so by that date, and to notify the Contractor that the Data have been destroyed.

(8) This Agreement shall be effective for the period commencing with the Recipient's execution of this Agreement and ending upon _____(Insert Date)_____. The obligations imposed by this Agreement shall survive the expiration or termination of the Agreement.

Recipient's Business Name _____

By _____
Authorized Representative Date _____

Representative's Typed Name _____
and Title _____

(End of use and non-disclosure agreement)

227.7103-8 Deferred delivery and deferred ordering of technical data.

(a) *Deferred delivery.* Use the clause at [252.227-7026](#), Deferred Delivery of Technical Data or Computer Software, when it is in the Government's interests to defer the delivery of technical data. The clause permits the contracting officer to require the delivery of technical data identified as “deferred delivery” data at any time until two years after acceptance by the Government of all items (other than technical data or computer software) under the contract or contract termination, whichever is later. The obligation of subcontractors or suppliers to deliver such technical data expires two years after the date the prime contractor accepts the last item from the subcontractor or supplier for use in the performance of the contract. The contract must specify which technical data is subject to deferred delivery. The contracting officer shall notify the contractor sufficiently in advance of the desired delivery date for such data to permit timely delivery.

(b) *Deferred ordering.* Use the clause at [252.227-7027](#), Deferred Ordering of Technical Data or Computer Software, when a firm requirement for a particular data item(s) has not been established prior to contract award but there is a potential need for the data. Under this clause, the contracting officer may order any data that has been generated in the performance of the contract or any subcontract thereunder at any time until three years after acceptance of all items (other than technical data or computer software) under the contract or contract termination, whichever is later. The obligation of subcontractors to deliver such data expires three years after the date the contractor accepts the last item under the subcontract. When the data are ordered, the delivery dates shall be negotiated and the contractor compensated only for converting the data into the prescribed form, reproduction costs, and delivery costs.

227.7103-9 Copyright.

(a) *Copyright license.*

(1) The clause at [252.227-7013](#), Rights in Technical Data—Noncommercial Items, requires a contractor to grant or obtain for the Government license rights which permit the Government to reproduce data, distribute copies of the data, publicly perform or display the data or, through the right to modify data, prepare derivative works. The extent to which the Government, and others acting on its behalf, may exercise these rights varies for each of the standard data rights licenses obtained under the clause. When non-standard license rights in technical data will be negotiated, negotiate the extent of the copyright license concurrent with negotiations for the data rights license. Do not negotiate a copyright license that provides less rights than the standard limited rights license in technical data.

(2) The clause at [252.227-7013](#) does not permit a contractor to incorporate a third party's copyrighted data into a deliverable data item unless the contractor has obtained an appropriate license for the Government and, when applicable, others acting on the Government's behalf, or has obtained the contracting officer's written approval to do so. Grant approval to use third party copyrighted data in which the Government will not receive a copyright license only when the Government's requirements cannot be satisfied without the third party material or when the use of the third party material will result in cost savings to the Government which outweigh the lack of a copyright license.

(b) *Copyright considerations—acquisition of existing and special works.* See [227.7105](#) or [227.7106](#) for copyright considerations when acquiring existing or special works.

227.7103-10 Contractor identification and marking of technical data to be furnished with restrictive markings.

(a) *Identification requirements.*

(1) The solicitation provision at [252.227-7017](#), Identification and Assertion of Use, Release, or Disclosure Restrictions, requires offerors to identify to the contracting officer, prior to contract award, any technical data that the offeror asserts should be provided to the Government with restrictions on use, modification, reproduction, release or disclosure. This requirement does not apply to restrictions based solely on copyright. The notification and identification must be submitted as an attachment to the offer. If an offeror fails to submit the attachment or fails to complete the attachment in accordance with the requirements of the solicitation provision, such failure shall constitute a minor informality. Provide offerors an opportunity to remedy a minor informality in accordance with the procedures at FAR 14.405 or 15.306. An offeror's failure to correct the informality within the time prescribed by the contracting officer shall render the offer ineligible for award.

(2) The procedures for correcting minor informalities shall not be used to obtain information regarding asserted restrictions or an offeror's suggested asserted rights category. Questions regarding the justification for an asserted restriction or asserted rights category must be pursued in accordance with the procedures at [227.7103-13](#).

(3) The restrictions asserted by a successful offeror shall be attached to its contract unless, in accordance with the procedures at [227.7103-13](#), the parties have agreed that an asserted restriction is not justified. The contract attachment shall provide the same information regarding identification of the technical data, the asserted rights category, the basis for the assertion, and the name of the person asserting the restrictions as required by paragraph (d) of the solicitation provision at [252.227-7017](#). Subsequent to contract award, the clause at [252.227-7013](#), Rights in Technical Data—Noncommercial Items, permits the contractor to make additional assertions under certain conditions. The additional assertions must be made in accordance with the procedures and in the format prescribed by that clause.

(4) Neither the pre- or post-award assertions made by the contractor, nor the fact that certain assertions are identified in the attachment to the contract, determine the respective rights of the parties. As provided at [227.7103-13](#), the Government has the right to review, verify, challenge and validate restrictive markings.

(5) Information provided by offerors in response to the solicitation provision may be used in the source selection process to evaluate the impact on evaluation factors that may be created by restrictions on the Government's ability to use or disclose technical data. However, offerors shall not be prohibited from offering products for which the offeror is entitled to provide the Government limited rights in the technical data pertaining to such products and offerors shall not be required, either as a condition of being responsive to a solicitation or as a condition for award, to sell or

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 227—Patents, Data, and Copyrights

otherwise relinquish any greater rights in technical data when the offeror is entitled to provide the technical data with limited rights.

(b) *Contractor marking requirements.* The clause at [252.227-7013](#), Rights in Technical Data—Noncommercial Items—

(1) Requires a contractor that desires to restrict the Government's rights in technical data to place restrictive markings on the data, provides instructions for the placement of the restrictive markings, and authorizes the use of certain restrictive markings; and

(2) Requires a contractor to deliver, furnish, or otherwise provide to the Government any technical data in which the Government has previously obtained rights with the Government's pre-existing rights in that data unless the parties have agreed otherwise or restrictions on the Government's rights to use, modify, reproduce, release, perform, display, or disclose the data have expired. When restrictions are still applicable, the contractor is permitted to mark the data with the appropriate restrictive legend for which the data qualified.

(c) *Unmarked technical data.*

(1) Technical data delivered or otherwise provided under a contract without restrictive markings shall be presumed to have been delivered with unlimited rights and may be released or disclosed without restriction. To the extent practicable, if a contractor has requested permission (see paragraph (c)(2) of this subsection) to correct an inadvertent omission of markings, do not release or disclose the technical data pending evaluation of the request.

(2) A contractor may request permission to have appropriate legends placed on unmarked technical data at its expense. The request must be received by the contracting officer within six months following the furnishing or delivery of such data, or any extension of that time approved by the contracting officer. The person making the request must:

(i) Identify the technical data that should have been marked;

(ii) Demonstrate that the omission of the marking was inadvertent, the proposed marking is justified and conforms with the requirements for the marking of technical data contained in the clause at [252.227-7013](#); and

(iii) Acknowledge, in writing, that the Government has no liability with respect to any disclosure, reproduction, or use of the technical data made prior to the addition of the marking or resulting from the omission of the marking.

(3) Contracting officers should grant permission to mark only if the technical data were not distributed outside the Government or were distributed outside the Government with restrictions on further use or disclosure.

227.7103-11 Contractor procedures and records.

(a) The clause at [252.227-7013](#), Rights in Technical Data—Noncommercial Items, requires a contractor, and its subcontractors or suppliers that will deliver technical

data with other than unlimited rights, to establish and follow written procedures to assure that restrictive markings are used only when authorized and to maintain records to justify the validity of asserted restrictions on delivered data.

(b) The clause at [252.227-7037](#), Validation of Restrictive Markings on Technical Data requires contractors and their subcontractors at any tier to maintain records sufficient to justify the validity of restrictive markings on technical data delivered or to be delivered under a Government contract.

227.7103-12 Government right to establish conformity of markings.

(a) *Nonconforming markings.*

(1) Authorized markings are identified in the clause at [252.227-7013](#), Rights in Technical Data—Noncommercial Items. All other markings are nonconforming markings. An authorized marking that is not in the form, or differs in substance, from the marking requirements in the clause at [252.227-7013](#) is also a nonconforming marking.

(2) The correction of nonconforming markings on technical data is not subject to [252.227-7037](#), Validation of Restrictive Markings on Technical Data. To the extent practicable, the contracting officer should return technical data bearing nonconforming markings to the person who has placed the nonconforming markings on such data to provide that person an opportunity to correct or strike the nonconforming marking at that person's expense. If that person fails to correct the nonconformity and return the corrected data within 60 days following the person's receipt of the data, the contracting officer may correct or strike the nonconformity at that person's expense. When it is impracticable to return technical data for correction, contracting officers may unilaterally correct any nonconforming markings at Government expense. Prior to correction, the data may be used in accordance with the proper restrictive marking.

(b) *Unjustified markings.*

(1) An unjustified marking is an authorized marking that does not depict accurately restrictions applicable to the Government's use, modification, reproduction, release, performance, display, or disclosure of the marked technical data. For example, a limited rights legend placed on technical data pertaining to items, components, or processes that were developed under a Government contract either exclusively at Government expense or with mixed funding (situations under which the Government obtains unlimited or government purpose rights) is an unjustified marking.

(2) Contracting officers have the right to review and challenge the validity of unjustified markings. However, at any time during performance of a contract and notwithstanding existence of a challenge, the contracting officer and the person who has asserted a restrictive marking may agree that the restrictive marking is not justified. Upon such agreement, the contracting officer may, at his or her election, either—

(i) Strike or correct the unjustified marking at that person's expense; or

(ii) Return the technical data to the person asserting the restriction for correction at that person's expense. If the data are returned and that person fails to

correct or strike the unjustified restriction and return the corrected data to the contracting officer within 60 days following receipt of the data, the unjustified marking shall be corrected or stricken at that person's expense.

227.7103-13 Government right to review, verify, challenge, and validate asserted restrictions.

(a) *General.* An offeror's assertion(s) of restrictions on the Government's rights to use, modify, reproduce, release, or disclose technical data do not, by themselves, determine the extent of the Government's rights in the technical data. Under 10 U.S.C. 2321, the Government has the right to challenge asserted restrictions when there are reasonable grounds to question the validity of the assertion and continued adherence to the assertion would make it impractical to later procure competitively the item to which the data pertain.

(b) *Pre-award considerations.* The challenge procedures required by 10 U.S.C. 2321 could significantly delay awards under competitive procurements. Therefore, avoid challenging asserted restrictions prior to a competitive contract award unless resolution of the assertion is essential for successful completion of the procurement.

(c) *Challenge considerations and presumption.*

(1) *Requirements to initiate a challenge.* Contracting officers shall have reasonable grounds to challenge the validity of an asserted restriction. Before issuing a challenge to an asserted restriction, carefully consider all available information pertaining to the assertion. The contracting officer shall not challenge a contractor's assertion that a commercial item was developed exclusively at private expense unless the Government can demonstrate that it contributed to development of that item.

(2) *Presumption regarding development exclusively at private expense.* 10 U.S.C. 2320(b)(1) and 2321(f) establish a presumption and procedures regarding validation of asserted restrictions for technical data related to commercial items, and to major systems, on the basis of development exclusively at private expense.

(i) *Commercial items.* Except as provided in paragraph (c)(2)(ii) of this section, contracting officers shall presume that a commercial item was developed exclusively at private expense whether or not a contractor or subcontractor submits a justification in response to a challenge notice. When a challenge is warranted, a contractor's or subcontractor's failure to respond to the challenge notice cannot be the sole basis for issuing a final decision denying the validity of an asserted restriction.

(ii) *Major weapon systems.* When the contracting officer challenges an asserted restriction regarding technical data for a major weapon system or a subsystem or component thereof on the basis that the technology was not developed exclusively at private expense—

(A) The presumption in paragraph (c)(2)(i) of this section applies to—

(1) A commercial subsystem or component of a major weapon system, if the major weapon system was acquired as a commercial item in accordance with subpart [234.70](#) (10 U.S.C. 2379(a));

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 227—Patents, Data, and Copyrights

(2) A component of a subsystem, if the subsystem was acquired as a commercial item in accordance with subpart [234.70](#) (10 U.S.C. 2379(b)); and

(3) Any other component, if the component is a commercially available off-the-shelf item or a commercially available off-the-shelf item with modifications of a type customarily available in the commercial marketplace or minor modifications made to meet Federal Government requirements; and

(B) In all other cases, the contracting officer shall sustain the challenge unless information provided by the contractor or subcontractor demonstrates that the item was developed exclusively at private expense—

(d) *Challenge and validation.* All challenges must be made in accordance with the provisions of the clause at [252.227-7037](#), Validation of Restrictive Markings on Technical Data.

(1) *Challenge period.* Asserted restrictions should be reviewed before acceptance of technical data deliverable under the contract. Assertions must be challenged within three years after final payment under the contract or three years after delivery of the data, whichever is later. However, restrictive markings may be challenged at any time if the technical data—

(i) Are publicly available without restrictions;

(ii) Have been provided to the United States without restriction; or

(iii) Have been otherwise made available without restriction other than a release or disclosure resulting from the sale, transfer, or other assignment of interest in the technical data to another party or the sale or transfer of some or all of a business entity or its assets to another party.

(2) Pre-challenge requests for information.

(i) After consideration of the situations described in paragraph (d)(3) of this subsection, contracting officers may request the person asserting a restriction to furnish a written explanation of the facts and supporting documentation for the assertion in sufficient detail to enable the contracting officer to ascertain the basis of the restrictive markings. Additional supporting documentation may be requested when the explanation provided by the person making the assertion does not, in the contracting officer's opinion, establish the validity of the assertion.

(ii) If the person asserting the restriction fails to respond to the contracting officer's request for information or additional supporting documentation, or if the information submitted or any other available information pertaining to the validity of a restrictive marking does not justify the asserted restriction, a challenge should be considered.

(3) *Transacting matters directly with subcontractors.* The clause at [252.227-7037](#) obtains the contractor's agreement that the Government may transact matters under the clause directly with a subcontractor, at any tier, without creating or implying privity of contract. Contracting officers should permit a subcontractor or

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 227—Patents, Data, and Copyrights

supplier to transact challenge and validation matters directly with the Government when—

(i) A subcontractor's or supplier's business interests in its technical data would be compromised if the data were disclosed to a higher tier contractor;

(ii) There is reason to believe that the contractor will not respond in a timely manner to a challenge and an untimely response would jeopardize a subcontractor's or supplier's right to assert restrictions; or

(iii) Requested to do so by a subcontractor or supplier.

(4) *Challenge notice.* The contracting officer shall not issue a challenge notice unless there are reasonable grounds to question the validity of an assertion. The contracting officer may challenge an assertion whether or not supporting documentation was requested under paragraph (d)(2) of this subsection. Challenge notices must be in writing and issued to the contractor or, after consideration of the situations described in paragraph (d)(3) of this subsection, the person asserting the restriction. The challenge notice must include the information in paragraph (e) of the clause at [252.227-7037](#).

(5) *Extension of response time.* The contracting officer, at his or her discretion, may extend the time for response contained in a challenge notice, as appropriate, if the contractor submits a timely written request showing the need for additional time to prepare a response.

(6) *Contracting officer's final decision.* Contracting officers must issue a final decision for each challenged assertion, whether or not the assertion has been justified.

(i) A contracting officer's final decision that an assertion is not justified must be issued as soon as practicable following the failure of the person asserting the restriction to respond to the contracting officer's challenge within 60 days, or any extension to that time granted by the contracting officer.

(ii) A contracting officer who, following a challenge and response by the person asserting the restriction, determines that an asserted restriction is justified, shall issue a final decision sustaining the validity of the asserted restriction. If the asserted restriction was made subsequent to submission of the contractor's offer, add the asserted restriction to the contract attachment.

(iii) A contracting officer who determines that the validity of an asserted restriction has not been justified shall issue a contracting officer's final decision within the time frames prescribed in [252.227-7037](#). As provided in paragraph (g) of that clause, the Government is obligated to continue to respect the asserted restrictions through final disposition of any appeal unless the agency head notifies the person asserting the restriction that urgent or compelling circumstances do not permit the Government to continue to respect the asserted restriction.

(7) *Multiple challenges to an asserted restriction.* When more than one contracting officer challenges an asserted restriction, the contracting officer who made the earliest challenge is responsible for coordinating the Government challenges. That contracting officer shall consult with all other contracting officers making challenges,

verify that all challenges apply to the same asserted restriction and, after consulting with the contractor, subcontractor, or supplier asserting the restriction, issue a schedule that provides that person a reasonable opportunity to respond to each challenge.

(8) *Validation.* Only a contracting officer's final decision, or actions of an agency board of contract appeals or a court of competent jurisdiction, that sustain the validity of an asserted restriction constitute validation of the asserted restriction.

227.7103-14 Conformity, acceptance, and warranty of technical data.

(a) *Statutory requirements.* 10 U.S.C. 2320—

(1) Provides for the establishment of remedies applicable to technical data found to be incomplete, inadequate, or not to satisfy the requirements of the contract concerning such data; and

(2) Authorizes agency heads to withhold payments (or exercise such other remedies an agency head considers appropriate) during any period if the contractor does not meet the requirements of the contract pertaining to the delivery of technical data.

(b) *Conformity and acceptance.*

(1) Solicitations and contracts requiring the delivery of technical data shall specify the requirements the data must satisfy to be acceptable. Contracting officers, or their authorized representatives, are responsible for determining whether technical data tendered for acceptance conform to the contractual requirements.

(2) The clause at [252.227-7030](#), Technical Data—Withholding of Payment, provides for withholding up to 10 percent of the contract price pending correction or replacement of the nonconforming technical data or negotiation of an equitable reduction in contract price. The amount subject to withholding may be expressed as a fixed dollar amount or as a percentage of the contract price. In either case, the amount shall be determined giving consideration to the relative value and importance of the data. For example—

(i) When the sole purpose of a contract is to produce the data, the relative value of that data may be considerably higher than the value of data produced under a contract where the production of the data is a secondary objective; or

(ii) When the Government will maintain or repair items, repair and maintenance data may have a considerably higher relative value than data that merely describe the item or provide performance characteristics.

(3) Do not accept technical data that do not conform to the contractual requirements in all respects. Except for nonconforming restrictive markings (see paragraph (b)(4) of this subsection), correction or replacement of nonconforming data, or an equitable reduction in contract price when correction or replacement of the nonconforming data is not practicable or is not in the Government's interests, shall be accomplished in accordance with—

(i) The provisions of a contract clause providing for inspection and acceptance of deliverables and remedies for nonconforming deliverables; or

(ii) The procedures at FAR 46.407(c) through (g), if the contract does not contain an inspection clause providing remedies for nonconforming deliverables.

(4) Follow the procedures at [227.7103-12](#)(a)(2) if nonconforming markings are the sole reason technical data fail to conform to contractual requirements. The clause at [252.227-7030](#) may be used to withhold an amount from payment, consistent with the terms of the clause, pending correction of the nonconforming markings.

(c) *Warranty.*

(1) The intended use of the technical data and the cost, if any, to obtain the warranty should be considered before deciding to obtain a data warranty (see FAR 46.703). The fact that a particular item, component, or process is or is not warranted is not a consideration in determining whether or not to obtain a warranty for the technical data that pertain to the item, component, or process. For example, a data warranty should be considered if the Government intends to repair or maintain an item and defective repair or maintenance data would impair the Government's effective use of the item or result in increased costs to the Government.

(2) As prescribed in [246.710](#), use the clause at [252.246-7001](#), Warranty of Data, and its alternates, or a substantially similar clause when the Government needs a specific warranty of technical data.

227.7103-15 Subcontractor rights in technical data.

(a) 10 U.S.C. 2320 provides subcontractors at all tiers the same protection for their rights in data as is provided to prime contractors. The clauses at [252.227-7013](#), Rights in Technical Data—Noncommercial Items, and [252.227-7037](#), Validation of Restrictive Markings on Technical Data, implement the statutory requirements.

(b) 10 U.S.C. 2321 permits a subcontractor to transact directly with the Government matters relating to the validation of its asserted restrictions on the Government's rights to use or disclose technical data. The clause at [252.227-7037](#) obtains a contractor's agreement that the direct transaction of validation or challenge matters with subcontractors at any tier does not establish or imply privity of contract. When a subcontractor or supplier exercises its right to transact validation matters directly with the Government, contracting officers shall deal directly with such persons, as provided at [227.7103-13](#)(c)(3).

(c) Require prime contractors whose contracts include the following clauses to include those clauses, without modification except for appropriate identification of the parties, in contracts with subcontractors or suppliers, at all tiers, who will be furnishing technical data for non-commercial items in response to a Government requirement:

(1) [252.227-7013](#), Rights in Technical Data—Noncommercial Items;

(2) [252.227-7025](#), Limitations on the Use or Disclosure of Government-Furnished Information Marked with Restrictive Legends;

(3) [252.227-7028](#), Technical Data or Computer Software Previously Delivered to the Government; and

(4) [252.227-7037](#), Validation of Restrictive Markings on Technical Data.

(d) Do not require contractors to have their subcontractors or suppliers at any tier relinquish rights in technical data to the contractor, a higher tier subcontractor, or to the Government, as a condition for award of any contract, subcontract, purchase order, or similar instrument except for the rights obtained by the Government under the Rights in Technical Data–Noncommercial Items clause contained in the contractor's contract with the Government.

227.7103-16 Providing technical data to foreign governments, foreign contractors, or international organizations.

Technical data may be released or disclosed to foreign governments, foreign contractors, or international organizations only if release or disclosure is otherwise permitted both by Federal export controls and other national security laws or regulations. Subject to such laws and regulations, the Department of Defense—

(a) May release or disclose technical data in which it has obtained unlimited rights to such foreign entities or authorize the use of such data by those entities; and

(b) Shall not release or disclose technical data for which restrictions on use, release, or disclosure have been asserted to foreign entities, or authorize the use of technical data by those entities, unless the intended recipient is subject to the same provisions as included in the use and non-disclosure agreement at [227.7103-7](#) and the requirements of the clause at [252.227-7013](#), Rights in Technical Data–Noncommercial Items, governing use, modification, reproduction, release, performance, display, or disclosure of such data have been satisfied.

227.7103-17 Overseas contracts with foreign sources.

(a) The clause at [252.227-7032](#), Rights in Technical Data and Computer Software (Foreign), may be used in contracts with foreign contractors to be performed overseas, except Canadian purchases (see paragraph (c) of this subsection), in lieu of the clause at [252.227-7013](#), Rights in Technical Data–Noncommercial Items, when the Government requires the unrestricted right to use, modify, reproduce, perform, display, release or disclose all technical data to be delivered under the contract. Do not use the clause in contracts for existing or special works.

(b) When the Government does not require unlimited rights, the clause at [252.227-7032](#) may be modified to accommodate the needs of a specific overseas procurement situation. The Government should obtain rights in the technical data that are not less than the rights the Government would have obtained under the data rights clause(s) prescribed in this part for a comparable procurement performed within the United States or its outlying areas.

(c) Contracts for Canadian purchases shall include the appropriate data rights clause prescribed in this part for a comparable procurement performed within the United States or its outlying areas.

227.7104 Contracts under the Small Business Innovation Research (SBIR) Program.

(a) Use the clause at [252.227-7018](#), Rights in Noncommercial Technical Data and Computer Software—Small Business Innovation Research (SBIR) Program, when technical data or computer software will be generated during performance of contracts under the SBIR program.

(b) Under the clause at [252.227-7018](#), the Government obtains SBIR data rights in technical data and computer software generated under the contract and marked with the SBIR data rights legend. SBIR data rights provide the Government limited rights in such technical data and restricted rights in such computer software during the SBIR data protection period commencing with contract award and ending five years after completion of the project under which the data were generated. Upon expiration of the five-year restrictive license, the Government has unlimited rights in the SBIR technical data and computer software.

(c) During the SBIR data protection period, the Government may not release or disclose SBIR technical data or computer software to any person except as authorized for limited rights technical data or restricted rights computer software, respectively.

(d) Use the clause at [252.227-7018](#) with its Alternate I in research contracts when the contracting officer determines, in consultation with counsel, that public dissemination by the contractor would be—

(1) In the interest of the Government; and

(2) Facilitated by the Government relinquishing its right to publish the work for sale, or to have others publish the work for sale on behalf of the Government.

(e) Use the following provision and clauses in SBIR solicitations and contracts that include the clause at [252.227-7018](#):

(1) [252.227-7016](#), Rights in Bid or Proposal Information;

(2) [252.227-7017](#), Identification and Assertion of Use, Release, or Disclosure Restrictions;

(3) [252.227-7019](#), Validation of Asserted Restrictions—Computer Software;

(4) [252.227-7030](#), Technical Data—Withholding of Payment; and

(5) [252.227-7037](#), Validation of Restrictive Markings on Technical Data (paragraph (e) of the clause contains information that must be included in a challenge).

(f) Use the following clauses and provision in SBIR solicitations and contracts in accordance with the guidance at [227.7103-6](#)(c) and (d):

(1) [252.227-7025](#), Limitations on the Use or Disclosure of Government-Furnished Information Marked with Restrictive Legends; and

(2) [252.227-7028](#), Technical Data or Computer Software Previously Delivered to the Government.

227.7105 Contracts for the acquisition of existing works.

227.7105-1 General.

(a) Existing works include motion pictures, television recordings, video recordings, and other audiovisual works in any medium; sound recordings in any medium; musical, dramatic, and literary works; pantomimes and choreographic works; pictorial, graphic, and sculptural works; and works of a similar nature. Usually, these or similar works were not first created, developed, generated, originated, prepared, or produced under a Government contract. Therefore, the Government must obtain a license in the work if it intends to reproduce the work, distribute copies of the work, prepare derivative works, or perform or display the work publicly. When the Government is not responsible for the content of an existing work, it should require the copyright owner to indemnify the Government for liabilities that may arise out of the content, performance, use, or disclosure of such data.

(b) Follow the procedures at [227.7106](#) for works which will be first created, developed, generated, originated, prepared, or produced under a Government contract and the Government needs to control distribution of the work or has a specific need to obtain indemnity for liabilities that may arise out of the creation, content, performance, use, or disclosure of the work or from libelous or other unlawful material contained in the work. Follow the procedures at [227.7103](#) when the Government does not need to control distribution of such works or obtain such indemnities.

227.7105-2 Acquisition of existing works without modification.

(a) Use the clause at [252.227-7021](#), Rights in Data—Existing Works, in lieu of the clause at [252.227-7013](#), Rights in Technical Data—Noncommercial Items, in solicitations and contracts exclusively for existing works when—

(1) The existing works will be acquired without modification; and

(2) The Government requires the right to reproduce, prepare derivative works, or publicly perform or display the existing works; or

(3) The Government has a specific need to obtain indemnity for liabilities that may arise out of the content, performance, use, or disclosure of such data.

(b) The clause at [252.227-7021](#) provides the Government, and others acting on its behalf, a paid-up, non-exclusive, irrevocable, world-wide license to reproduce, prepare derivative works and publicly perform or display the works called for by a contract and to authorize others to do so for government purposes.

(c) A contract clause is not required to acquire existing works such as books, magazines and periodicals, in any storage or retrieval medium, when the Government will not reproduce the books, magazines or periodicals, or prepare derivative works.

227.7105-3 Acquisition of modified existing works.

Use the clause at [252.227-7020](#), Rights in Special Works, in solicitations and contracts for modified existing works in lieu of the clause at [252.227-7021](#), Rights in Data—Existing Works.

227.7106 Contracts for special works.

(a) Use the clause at [252.227-7020](#), Rights in Special Works, in solicitations and contracts where the Government has a specific need to control the distribution of works first produced, created, or generated in the performance of a contract and required to be delivered under that contract, including controlling distribution by obtaining an assignment of copyright, or a specific need to obtain indemnity for liabilities that may arise out of the creation, delivery, use, modification, reproduction, release, performance, display, or disclosure of such works. Use the clause—

(1) In lieu of the clause at [252.227-7013](#), Rights in Technical Data—Noncommercial Items, when the Government must own or control copyright in all works first produced, created, or generated and required to be delivered under a contract; or

(2) In addition to the clause at [252.227-7013](#) when the Government must own or control copyright in a portion of a work first produced, created, or generated and required to be delivered under a contract. The specific portion in which the Government must own or control copyright must be identified in a special contract requirement.

(b) Although the Government obtains an assignment of copyright and unlimited rights in a special work under the clause at [252.227-7020](#), the contractor retains use and disclosure rights in that work. If the Government needs to restrict a contractor's rights to use or disclose a special work, it must also negotiate a special license which specifically restricts the contractor's use or disclosure rights.

(c) The clause at [252.227-7020](#) does not permit a contractor to incorporate into a special work any works copyrighted by others unless the contractor obtains the contracting officer's permission to do so and obtains for the Government a non-exclusive, paid up, world-wide license to make and distribute copies of that work, to prepare derivative works, to perform or display publicly any portion of the work, and to permit others to do so for government purposes. Grant permission only when the Government's requirements cannot be satisfied unless the third party work is included in the deliverable work.

(d) Examples of works which may be procured under the Rights in Special Works clause include, but are not limited, to audiovisual works, computer data bases, computer software documentation, scripts, soundtracks, musical compositions, and adaptations; histories of departments, agencies, services or units thereof; surveys of Government establishments; instructional works or guidance to Government officers and employees on the discharge of their official duties; reports, books, studies, surveys or similar documents; collections of data containing information pertaining to individuals that, if disclosed, would violate the right of privacy or publicity of the individuals to whom the information relates; or investigative reports.

227.7107 Contracts for architect-engineer services.

This section sets forth policies and procedures, pertaining to data, copyrights, and restricted designs unique to the acquisition of construction and architect-engineer services.

227.7107-1 Architectural designs and data clauses for architect-engineer or construction contracts.

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this subsection and in [227.7107-2](#), use the clause at [252.227-7022](#), Government Rights (Unlimited), in solicitations and contracts for architect-engineer services and for construction involving architect-engineer services.

(b) When the purpose of a contract for architect-engineer services, or for construction involving architect-engineer services, is to obtain a unique architectural design of a building, a monument, or construction of similar nature, which for artistic, aesthetic or other special reasons the Government does not want duplicated, the Government may acquire exclusive control of the data pertaining to the design by including the clause at [252.227-7023](#), Drawings and Other Data to Become Property of Government, in solicitations and contracts.

(c) The Government shall obtain unlimited rights in shop drawings for construction. In solicitations and contracts calling for delivery of shop drawings, include the clause at [252.227-7033](#), Rights in Shop Drawings.

227.7107-2 Contracts for construction supplies and research and development work.

Use the provisions and clauses required by [227.7103-6](#) and [227.7203-6](#) when the acquisition is limited to—

(a) Construction supplies or materials;

(b) Experimental, developmental, or research work, or test and evaluation studies of structures, equipment, processes, or materials for use in construction; or

(c) Both.

227.7107-3 Approval of restricted designs.

The clause at [252.227-7024](#), Notice and Approval of Restricted Designs, may be included in architect-engineer contracts to permit the Government to make informed decisions concerning noncompetitive aspects of the design.

227.7108 Contractor data repositories.

(a) Contractor data repositories may be established when permitted by agency procedures. The contractual instrument establishing the data repository must require, as a minimum, the data repository management contractor to—

(1) Establish and maintain adequate procedures for protecting technical data delivered to or stored at the repository from unauthorized release or disclosure;

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 227—Patents, Data, and Copyrights

(2) Establish and maintain adequate procedures for controlling the release or disclosure of technical data from the repository to third parties consistent with the Government's rights in such data;

(3) When required by the contracting officer, deliver data to the Government on paper or in other specified media;

(4) Be responsible for maintaining the currency of data delivered directly by Government contractors or subcontractors to the repository;

(5) Obtain use and non-disclosure agreements (see [227.7103-7](#)) from all persons to whom government purpose rights data is released or disclosed; and

(6) Indemnify the Government from any liability to data owners or licensors resulting from, or as a consequence of, a release or disclosure of technical data made by the data repository contractor or its officers, employees, agents, or representatives.

(b) If the contractor is or will be the data repository manager, the contractor's data management and distribution responsibilities must be identified in the contract or the contract must reference the agreement between the Government and the contractor that establishes those responsibilities.

(c) If the contractor is not and will not be the data repository manager, do not require a contractor or subcontractor to deliver technical data marked with limited rights legends to a data repository managed by another contractor unless the contractor or subcontractor who has asserted limited rights agrees to release the data to the repository or has authorized, in writing, the Government to do so.

(d) Repository procedures may provide for the acceptance, delivery, and subsequent distribution of technical data in storage media other than paper, including direct electronic exchange of data between two computers. The procedures must provide for the identification of any portions of the data provided with restrictive legends, when appropriate. The acceptance criteria must be consistent with the authorized delivery format.

SUBPART 237.1—SERVICE CONTRACTS—GENERAL
(Revised December 28, 2017)

237.101 Definitions.

As used in this subpart—

“Increased performance of security-guard functions,”

(1) In the case of an installation or facility where no security-guard functions were performed as of September 10, 2001, the entire scope or extent of the performance of security-guard functions at the installation or facility after such date; and

(2) In the case of an installation or facility where security-guard functions were performed within a lesser scope of requirements or to a lesser extent as of September 10, 2001, than after such date, the increment of the performance of security-guard functions at the installation or facility that exceeds such lesser scope of requirements or extent of performance.

“Senior mentors” means retired flag, general, or other military officers or retired senior civilian officials who provide expert experience-based mentoring, teaching, training, advice, and recommendations to senior military officers, staff, and students as they participate in war games, warfighting courses, operational planning, operational exercises, and decision-making exercises.

237.102 Policy.

(b) See [PGI 207.302](#) for information on the Governmentwide moratorium and restrictions on public-private competitions conducted pursuant to Office of Management and Budget (OMB) Circular A-76.

(c) In addition to the prohibition on award of contracts for the performance of inherently governmental functions, contracting officers shall not award contracts for functions that are exempt from private sector performance. See [207.503\(e\)](#) for the associated documentation requirement.

(e) Program officials shall obtain assistance from contracting officials through the Peer Review process at [201.170](#).

237.102-70 Prohibition on contracting for firefighting or security-guard functions.

(a) Under 10 U.S.C. 2465, the DoD is prohibited from entering into contracts for the performance of firefighting or security-guard functions at any military installation or facility unless—

(1) The contract is to be carried out at a location outside the United States and its outlying areas at which members of the armed forces would have to be used for the performance of firefighting or security-guard functions at the expense of unit readiness;

(2) The contract will be carried out on a Government-owned but privately operated installation;

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 237—Service Contracting

(3) The contract (or renewal of a contract) is for the performance of a function under contract on September 24, 1983; or

(4) The contract—

(i) Is for the performance of firefighting functions;

(ii) Is for a period of 1 year or less; and

(iii) Covers only the performance of firefighting functions that, in the absence of the contract, would have to be performed by members of the armed forces who are not readily available to perform such functions by reason of a deployment.

(b) Under Section 2907 of Pub. L. 103-160, this prohibition does not apply to services at installations being closed (see Subpart [237.74](#)).

(c) Under Section 1010 of Pub. L. 107-56, this prohibition does not apply to any contract that--

(1) Is entered into during the period of time that United States armed forces are engaged in Operation Enduring Freedom or during the period 180 days thereafter;

(2) Is for the performance of security functions at any military installation or facility in the United States;

(3) Is awarded to a proximately located local or State government, or a combination of such governments, whether or not any such government is obligated to provide such services to the general public without compensation; and

(4) Prescribes standards for the training and other qualifications of local government law enforcement personnel who perform security functions under the contract in accordance with criteria established by the Secretary of the department concerned.

(d)(1) Under Section 332 of Pub. L. 107-314, as amended by Section 333 of Pub. L. 109-364 and Section 343 of Pub. L. 110-181, this prohibition does not apply to any contract that is entered into for any increased performance of security-guard functions at a military installation or facility undertaken in response to the terrorist attacks on the United States on September 11, 2001, if--

(i) Without the contract, members of the Armed Forces are or would be used to perform the increased security-guard functions;

(ii) The agency has determined that--

(A) Recruiting and training standards for the personnel who are to perform the security-guard functions are comparable to the recruiting and training standards for DoD personnel who perform the same security-guard functions;

(B) Contractor personnel performing such functions will be effectively supervised, reviewed, and evaluated; and

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 237—Service Contracting

(C) Performance of such functions will not result in a reduction in the security of the installation or facility;

(iii) Contract performance will not extend beyond September 30, 2012; and

(iv) The total number of personnel employed to perform security-guard functions under all contracts entered into pursuant to this authority does not exceed the following limitations:

(A) For fiscal year 2007, the total number of such personnel employed under such contracts on October 1, 2006.

(B) For fiscal year 2008, the number equal to 90 percent of the total number of such personnel employed under such contracts on October 1, 2006.

(C) For fiscal year 2009, the number equal to 80 percent of the total number of such personnel employed under such contracts on October 1, 2006.

(D) For fiscal year 2010, the number equal to 70 percent of the total number of such personnel employed under such contracts on October 1, 2006.

(E) For fiscal year 2011, the number equal to 60 percent of the total number of such personnel employed under such contracts on October 1, 2006.

(F) For fiscal year 2012, the number equal to 50 percent of the total number of such personnel employed under such contracts on October 1, 2006.

(2) Follow the procedures at [PGI 237.102-70\(d\)](#) to ensure that the personnel limitations specified in paragraph (d)(1)(iv) of this subsection are not exceeded.

237.102-71 Limitation on service contracts for military flight simulators.

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this subsection—

(1) “Military flight simulator” means any system to simulate the form, fit, and function of a military aircraft that has no commonly available commercial variant.

(2) “Service contract” means any contract entered into by DoD, the principal purpose of which is to furnish services in the United States through the use of service employees as defined in 41 U.S.C. 6701.

(b) Under Section 832 of Pub. L. 109-364, as amended by Section 883(b) of Pub. L. 110-181, DoD is prohibited from entering into a service contract to acquire a military flight simulator. However, the Secretary of Defense may waive this prohibition with respect to a contract, if the Secretary—

(1) Determines that a waiver is in the national interest; and

(2) Provides an economic analysis to the congressional defense committees at least 30 days before the waiver takes effect. This economic analysis shall include, at a minimum—

- (i) A clear explanation of the need for the contract; and
- (ii) An examination of at least two alternatives for fulfilling the requirements that the contract is meant to fulfill, including the following with respect to each alternative:
 - (A) A rationale for including the alternative.
 - (B) A cost estimate of the alternative and an analysis of the quality of each cost estimate.
 - (C) A discussion of the benefits to be realized from the alternative.
 - (D) A best value determination of each alternative and a detailed explanation of the life-cycle cost calculations used in the determination.
- (c) When reviewing requirements or participating in acquisition planning that would result in a military department or defense agency acquiring a military flight simulator, the contracting officer shall notify the program officials of the prohibition in paragraph (b) of this subsection. If the program officials decide to request a waiver from the Secretary of Defense under paragraph (b) of this subsection, the contracting officer shall follow the procedures at [PGI 237.102-71](#).

237.102-72 Contracts for management services.

In accordance with Section 802 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2008 (Pub. L. 110-181), DoD may award a contract for the acquisition of services the primary purpose of which is to perform acquisition support functions with respect to the development or production of a major system, only if—

- (a) The contract prohibits the contractor from performing inherently governmental functions;
- (b) The DoD organization responsible for the development or production of the major system ensures that Federal employees are responsible for determining—
 - (1) Courses of action to be taken in the best interest of the Government; and
 - (2) Best technical performance for the warfighter; and
- (c) The contract requires that the prime contractor for the contract may not advise or recommend the award of a contract or subcontract for the development or production of the major system to an entity owned in whole or in part by the prime contractor.

237.102-73 Prohibition on contracts for services of senior mentors.

DoD is prohibited from entering into contracts for the services of senior mentors. See [PGI 237.102-73](#) for references to DoD policy and implementation guidance.

237.102-74 Taxonomy for the acquisition of services, and supplies and equipment.

See [PGI 237.102-74](#) for further guidance on the taxonomy for the acquisition of services and the acquisition of supplies and equipment.

237.102-75 Defense Acquisition Guidebook.

See [PGI 237.102-75](#) for information on the Defense Acquisition Guidebook, Chapter 10, Acquisition of Services.

237.102-76 Review criteria for the acquisition of services.

See [PGI 237.102-76](#) for tenets and review criteria to be used when conducting preaward and postaward reviews for the acquisition of services.

237.102-77 Acquisition requirements roadmap tool.

See [PGI 237.102-77](#) for guidance on using the Acquisition Requirements Roadmap Tool to develop and organize performance requirements into draft versions of the performance work statement, the quality assurance surveillance plan, and the performance requirements summary.

237.102-78 Market research report guide for improving the tradecraft in services acquisition.

See [PGI 210.070](#) for guidance on use of the market research report guide to conduct and document market research for service acquisitions.

237.102-79 Private sector notification requirements in support of in-sourcing actions.

In accordance with 10 U.S.C. 2463, contracting officers shall provide written notification to affected incumbent contractors of Government in-sourcing determinations. Notification shall be provided within 20 business days of the contracting officer's receipt of a decision from the cognizant component in-sourcing program official. The notification will summarize the requiring official's final determination as to why the service is being in-sourced and shall be coordinated with the component's in-sourcing program official. No formal hiring or contract-related actions may be initiated prior to such notification, except for preliminary internal actions associated with hiring or contract modification. See the OASD (RFM) memorandum entitled "Private Sector Notification Requirements in Support of In-sourcing Actions," dated January 29, 2013, for further information, which is available at [PGI 237.102-79](#).

237.104 Personal services contracts.

(b)(i) Authorization to acquire the personal services of experts and consultants is included in 10 U.S.C. 129b. Personal service contracts for expert and consultant services must also be authorized by a determination and findings (D&F) in accordance with department/agency regulations.

(A) Generally, the D&F should authorize one contract at a time; however, an authorizing official may issue a blanket D&F for classes of contracts.

(B) Prepare each D&F in accordance with FAR 1.7 and include a determination that—

- (1) The duties are of a temporary or intermittent nature;
- (2) Acquisition of the services is advantageous to the national defense;

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 237—Service Contracting

- (3) DoD personnel with necessary skills are not available;
 - (4) Excepted appointment cannot be obtained;
 - (5) A nonpersonal services contract is not practicable;
 - (6) Statutory authority, 5 U.S.C. 3109 and other legislation, apply; and
 - (7) Any other determination required by statutes has been made.
- (ii) Personal services contracts for health care are authorized by 10 U.S.C. 1091.
- (A) This authority may be used to acquire—
 - (1) Direct health care services provided in medical treatment facilities;
 - (2) Health care services at locations outside of medical treatment facilities (such as the provision of medical screening examinations at military entrance processing stations); and
 - (3) Services of clinical counselors, family advocacy program staff, and victim's services representatives to members of the Armed Forces and covered beneficiaries who require such services, provided in medical treatment facilities or elsewhere. Persons with whom a personal services contract may be entered into under this authority include clinical social workers, psychologists, psychiatrists, and other comparable professionals who have advanced degrees in counseling or related academic disciplines and who meet all requirements for State licensure and board certification requirements, if any, within their fields of specialization.
 - (B) Sources for personal services contracts with individuals under the authority of 10 U.S.C. 1091 shall be selected through the procedures in this section. These procedures do not apply to contracts awarded to business entities other than individuals. Selections made using the procedures in this section are exempt by statute from FAR Part 6 competition requirements (see [206.001\(b\)](#)).
 - (C) Approval requirements for—
 - (1) Direct health care personal services contracts (see paragraphs (b)(ii)(A)(1) and (2) of this section) and a pay cap are in DoDI 6025.5, Personal Services Contracts for Health Care Providers.
 - (i) A request to enter into a personal services contract for direct health care services must be approved by the commander of the medical/dental treatment facility where the services will be performed.
 - (ii) A request to enter into a personal services contract for a location outside of a medical treatment facility must be approved by the chief of the medical facility who is responsible for the area in which the services will be performed.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 237—Service Contracting

(2) Services of clinical counselors, family advocacy program staff, and victim's services representatives (see paragraph (b)(ii)(A)(3) of this section), shall be in accordance with agency procedures.

(D) The contracting officer must ensure that the requiring activity provides a copy of the approval with the purchase request.

(E) The contracting officer must provide adequate advance notice of contracting opportunities to individuals residing in the area of the facility. The notice must include the qualification criteria against which individuals responding will be evaluated. The contracting officer shall solicit applicants through at least one local publication which serves the area of the facility. Acquisitions under this section for personal service contracts are exempt from the posting and synopsis requirements of FAR Part 5.

(F) The contracting officer shall provide the qualifications of individuals responding to the notice to the commander of the facility for evaluation and ranking in accordance with agency procedures. Individuals must be considered solely on the basis of the professional qualifications established for the particular personal services being acquired and the Government's estimate of reasonable rates, fees, or other costs. The commander of the facility shall provide the contracting officer with rationale for the ranking of individuals, consistent with the required qualifications.

(G) Upon receipt from the facility of the ranked listing of applicants, the contracting officer shall either—

(1) Enter into negotiations with the highest ranked applicant. If a mutually satisfactory contract cannot be negotiated, the contracting officer shall terminate negotiations with the highest ranked applicant and enter into negotiations with the next highest.

(2) Enter into negotiations with all qualified applicants and select on the basis of qualifications and rates, fees, or other costs.

(H) In the event only one individual responds to an advertised requirement, the contracting officer is authorized to negotiate the contract award. In this case, the individual must still meet the minimum qualifications of the requirement and the contracting officer must be able to make a determination that the price is fair and reasonable.

(I) If a fair and reasonable price cannot be obtained from a qualified individual, the requirement should be canceled and acquired using procedures other than those set forth in this section.

(iii)(A) In accordance with 10 U.S.C. 129b(d), an agency may enter into a personal services contract if—

(1) The personal services—

(i) Are to be provided by individuals outside the United States, regardless of their nationality;

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 237—Service Contracting

(ii) Directly support the mission of a defense intelligence component or counter-intelligence organization of DoD; or

(iii) Directly support the mission of the special operations command of DoD; and

(2) The head of the contracting activity provides written approval for the proposed contract. The approval shall include a determination that addresses the following:

(i) The services to be procured are urgent or unique;

(ii) It would not be practical to obtain such services by other means; and

(iii) For acquisition of services in accordance with paragraph (b)(iii)(A)(1)(i) of this section, the services to be acquired are necessary and appropriate for supporting DoD activities and programs outside the United States.

(B) The contracting officer shall ensure that the applicable requirements of paragraph (b)(iii)(A)(2) of this section have been satisfied and shall include the approval documentation in the contract file.

(iv) The requirements of 5 U.S.C. 3109, Employment of Experts and Consultants; Temporary or Intermittent, do not apply to contracts entered into in accordance with paragraph (b)(iii) of this section.

(d) See [237.503\(c\)](#) for requirements for certification and approval of requirements for services to prevent contracts from being awarded or administered in a manner that constitutes an unauthorized personal services contract.

(f)(i) Payment to each expert or consultant for personal services under 5 U.S.C. 3109 shall not exceed the highest rate fixed by the Classification Act Schedules for grade GS-15 (see 5 CFR 304.105(a)).

(ii) The contract may provide for the same per diem and travel expenses authorized for a Government employee, including actual transportation and per diem in lieu of subsistence for travel between home or place of business and official duty station.

(iii) Coordinate with the civilian personnel office on benefits, taxes, personnel ceilings, and maintenance of records.

237.106 Funding and term of service contracts.

(1) Personal service contracts for expert or consultant services shall not exceed 1 year. The nature of the duties must be—

(i) Temporary (not more than 1 year); or

(ii) Intermittent (not cumulatively more than 130 days in 1 year).

(2) The contracting officer may enter into a contract, exercise an option, or place an order under a contract for severable services for a period that begins in one fiscal year and ends in the next fiscal year if the period of the contract awarded, option exercised, or order placed does not exceed 1 year (10 U.S.C. 2410a).

237.109 Services of quasi-military armed forces.

See [237.102-70](#) for prohibition on contracting for firefighting or security-guard functions.

237.170 Approval of contracts and task orders for services.

237.170-1 Scope.

This section—

(a) Implements 10 U.S.C. 2330; and

(b) Applies to services acquired for DoD, regardless of whether the services are acquired through--

(1) A DoD contract or task order; or

(2) A contract or task order awarded by an agency other than DoD.

237.170-2 Approval requirements.

(a) *Acquisition of services through a contract or task order that is not performance based.*

(1) For acquisitions at or below \$93 million, obtain the approval of the official designated by the department or agency.

(2) For acquisitions exceeding \$93 million, obtain the approval of the senior procurement executive.

(b) *Acquisition of services through use of a contract or task order issued by a non-DoD agency.* Comply with the review, approval, and reporting requirements established in accordance with subpart 217.7 when acquiring services through use of a contract or task order issued by a non-DoD agency.

237.171 Training for contractor personnel interacting with detainees.

237.171-1 Scope.

This section prescribes policies to prevent the abuse of detainees, as required by Section 1092 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2005 (Pub. L. 108-375).

237.171-2 Definition.

“Combatant commander,” “detainee,” and “personnel interacting with detainees,” as used in this section, are defined in the clause at [252.237-7019](#), Training for Contractor Personnel Interacting with Detainees.

237.171-3 Policy.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 237—Service Contracting

(a) Each DoD contract in which contractor personnel, in the course of their duties, interact with detainees shall include a requirement that such contractor personnel—

(1) Receive Government-provided training regarding the international obligations and laws of the United States applicable to the detention of personnel, including the Geneva Conventions; and

(2) Provide a copy of the training receipt document to the contractor.

(b) The combatant commander responsible for the area where the detention or interrogation facility is located will arrange for the training and a training receipt document to be provided to contractor personnel. For information on combatant commander geographic areas of responsibility and point of contact information for each command, see [PGI 237.171-3\(b\)](#).

237.171-4 Contract clause.

Use the clause at [252.237-7019](#), Training for Contractor Personnel Interacting with Detainees, in solicitations and contracts, including solicitations and contracts using FAR part 12 procedures for the acquisition of commercial items, that are for the acquisition of services if—

(a) The clause at [252.225-7040](#), Contractor Personnel Supporting U.S. Armed Force(s) Deployed Outside the United States, is included in the solicitation or contract; or

(b) The services will be performed at a facility holding detainees, and contractor personnel in the course of their duties may be expected to interact with the detainees.

237.172 Service contracts surveillance.

Ensure that quality assurance surveillance plans are prepared in conjunction with the preparation of the statement of work or statement of objectives for solicitations and contracts for services. These plans should be tailored to address the performance risks inherent in the specific contract type and the work effort addressed by the contract. (See FAR subpart 46.4.) Retain quality assurance surveillance plans in the contract file. See <http://sam.dau.mil>, Step Four – Requirements Definition, for examples of quality assurance surveillance plans.

237.173 Prohibition on interrogation of detainees by contractor personnel.

237.173-1 Scope.

This section prescribes policies that prohibit interrogation of detainees by contractor personnel, as required by section 1038 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2010 (Pub. L. 111-84).

237.173-2 Definitions. As used in this subpart—

“Detainee” means any person captured, detained, held, or otherwise under the effective control of DoD personnel (military or civilian) in connection with hostilities. This includes, but is not limited to, enemy prisoners of war, civilian internees, and retained personnel. This does not include DoD personnel or DoD contractor personnel being held for law enforcement purposes.

“Interrogation of detainees” means a systematic process of formally and officially questioning a detainee for the purpose of obtaining reliable information to satisfy foreign intelligence collection requirements.

237.173-3 Policy.

(a) No detainee may be interrogated by contractor personnel.

(b) Contractor personnel with proper training and security clearances may be used as linguists, interpreters, report writers, information technology technicians, and other employees filling ancillary positions, including as trainers of and advisors to interrogators, in interrogations of detainees if—

(1) Such personnel are subject to the same laws, rules, procedures, and policies (including DoD Instruction 1100.22, Policy and Procedures for Determining Workforce Mix, (<http://www.dtic.mil/whs/directives/corres/pdf/110022p.pdf>); DoD Directive 2310.01E, The Department of Defense Detainee Program (<http://www.dtic.mil/whs/directives/corres/pdf/231001p.pdf>); and DoD Directive 3115.09, DoD Intelligence Interrogations, Detainee Debriefings, and Tactical Questioning, (<http://www.dtic.mil/whs/directives/corres/pdf/311509p.pdf>)); pertaining to detainee operations and interrogations as those that apply to Government personnel in such positions in such interrogations; and

(2) Appropriately qualified and trained DoD personnel (military or civilian) are available to oversee the contractor’s performance and to ensure that contractor personnel do not perform activities that are prohibited under this section.

237.173-4 Waiver.

The Secretary of Defense may waive the prohibition in [237.173-3\(a\)](#) for a period of 60 days, if the Secretary determines such a waiver is vital to the national security interests of the United States. The Secretary may renew a waiver issued pursuant to this paragraph for an additional 30-day period, if the Secretary determines that such a renewal is vital to the national security interests of the United States. Not later than five days after issuance of the waiver, the Secretary shall submit written notification to Congress. See specific waiver procedures at DoDI 1100.22.

237.173-5 Contract clause.

Insert the clause at [252.237-7010](#), Prohibition on Interrogation of Detainees by Contractor Personnel, in solicitations and contracts, including solicitations and contracts using FAR part 12 procedures for the acquisition of commercial items, that are for the provision of services.

237.174 Disclosure of information to litigation support contractors.

See [204.74](#) for disclosure of information to litigation support contractors.

237.175 Training that uses live vertebrate animals.

Use the clause at [252.235-7002](#), Animal Welfare, as prescribed in [235.072\(a\)](#), when contracting for training that will use live vertebrate animals.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 239—Acquisition of Information Technology

SUBPART 239.70—EXCHANGE OR SALE OF INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY *(Revised December 28, 2017)*

239.7001 Policy.

Agencies shall follow the procedures in DoD Manual 4140.01, Volume 9, DoD Supply Chain Materiel Management Procedures: Materiel Programs, when considering the exchange or sale of Government-owned information technology.

SUBPART 242.11—PRODUCTION SURVEILLANCE AND REPORTING
(Revised December 28, 2017)

242.1104 Surveillance requirements.

(a) The cognizant contract administration office (CAO)—

(i) Shall perform production surveillance on all contractors that have Criticality Designator A or B contracts;

(ii) Shall not perform production surveillance on contractors that have only Criticality Designator C contracts, unless specifically requested by the contracting officer; and

(iii) When production surveillance is required, shall—

(A) Conduct a periodic risk assessment of the contractor to determine the degree of production surveillance needed for all contracts awarded to that contractor. The risk assessment shall consider information provided by the contractor and the contracting officer;

(B) Develop a production surveillance plan based on the risk level determined during a risk assessment;

(C) Modify the production surveillance plan to incorporate any special surveillance requirements for individual contracts, including any requirements identified by the contracting officer; and

(D) Monitor contract progress and identify potential contract delinquencies in accordance with the production surveillance plan. Contracts with Criticality Designator C are exempt from this requirement unless specifically requested by the contracting officer.

242.1105 Assignment of criticality designator.

(1) Contracting officers shall—

(i) Assign criticality designator A to items with a priority 01, 02, 03, or 06 (if emergency supply of clothing) under DoD Manual 4140.01, Volume 5, DoD Supply Chain Materiel Management Procedures: Delivery of Materiel; and

(ii) Ordinarily assign criticality designator C to unilateral purchase orders.

(2) Only the contracting officer shall change the assigned designator.

242.1106 Reporting requirements.

(a) See DoDI 5000.2, Operation of the Defense Acquisition System, for reporting requirements for defense technology projects and acquisition programs.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 242—Contract Administration and Audit Services

(b)(i) Within four working days after receipt of the contractor's report, the CAO must provide the report and any required comments to the contracting officer and, unless otherwise specified in the contract, the inventory control manager.

(ii) If the contractor's report indicates that the contract is on schedule and the CAO agrees, the CAO does not need to add further comments. In all other cases, the CAO must add comments and recommend a course of action.

242.1107 Contract clause.

(b) When using the clause at FAR 52.242-2, include the following instructions in the contract schedule—

(i) Frequency and timing of reporting (normally five working days after each reporting period);

(ii) Contract line items, exhibits, or exhibit line items requiring reports;

(iii) Offices (with addressees/codes) where reports should be sent (always include the contracting office and contract administration office); and

(iv) The following requirements for report content—

(A) The problem, actual or potential, and its cause;

(B) Items and quantities affected;

(C) When the delinquency started or will start;

(D) Actions taken to overcome the delinquency;

(E) Estimated recovery date; and/or

(F) Proposed schedule revision.

SUBPART 242.73—CONTRACTOR INSURANCE/PENSION REVIEW

(Revised December 28, 2017)

242.7301 General.

(a) The administrative contracting officer (ACO) is responsible for determining the allowability of insurance/pension costs in Government contracts and for determining the need for a Contractor/Insurance Pension Review (CIPR). Defense Contract Management Agency (DCMA) insurance/pension specialists and Defense Contract Audit Agency (DCAA) auditors assist ACOs in making these determinations, conduct CIPRs when needed, and perform other routine audits as authorized under FAR 42.705 and 52.215-2. A CIPR is a DCMA/DCAA joint review that—

(1) Provides an in-depth evaluation of a contractor's—

(i) Insurance programs;

(ii) Pension plans;

(iii) Other deferred compensation plans; and

(iv) Related policies, procedures, practices, and costs; or

(2) Concentrates on specific areas of the contractor's insurance programs, pension plans, or other deferred compensation plans.

(b) DCMA is the DoD Executive Agent for the performance of all CIPRs.

(c) DCAA is the DoD agency designated for the performance of contract audit responsibilities related to Cost Accounting Standards administration as described in FAR subparts 30.2 and 30.6 as they relate to a contractor's insurance programs, pension plans, and other deferred compensation plans.

242.7302 Requirements.

(a) (1) An in-depth CIPR as described at DFARS [242.7301](#)(a)(1) shall be conducted only when—

(i) A contractor has \$50 million of qualifying sales to the Government during the contractor's preceding fiscal year; and

(ii) The ACO, with advice from DCMA insurance/pension specialists and DCAA auditors, determines a CIPR is needed based on a risk assessment of the contractor's past experience and current vulnerability.

(2) Qualifying sales are sales for which certified cost or pricing data were required under 10 U.S.C. 2306a, as implemented in FAR 15.403, or that are contracts priced on other than a firm-fixed-price or fixed-price with economic price adjustment basis. Sales include prime contracts, subcontracts, and modifications to such contracts and subcontracts.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 242—Contract Administration and Audit Services

(b) A special CIPR that concentrates on specific areas of a contractor's insurance programs, pension plans, or other deferred compensation plans shall be performed for a contractor (including, but not limited to, a contractor meeting the requirements in paragraph (a) of this section) when any of the following circumstances exists, but only if the circumstance(s) may result in a material impact on Government contract costs:

(1) Information or data reveals a deficiency in the contractor's insurance/pension program.

(2) The contractor proposes or implements changes in its insurance, pension, or deferred compensation plans.

(3) The contractor is involved in a merger, acquisition, or divestiture.

(4) The Government needs to follow up on contractor implementation of prior CIPR recommendations.

(c) The DCAA auditor shall use relevant findings and recommendations of previously performed CIPRs in determining the scope of any audits of insurance and pension costs.

(d) When a Government organization believes that a review of the contractor's insurance/pension program should be performed, that organization should provide a recommendation for a review to the ACO. If the ACO concurs, the review should be performed as part of an ACO-initiated special CIPR or as part of a CIPR already scheduled for the near future.

242.7303 Responsibilities.

Follow the procedures at [PGI 242.7303](#) when conducting a CIPR.

SUBPART 242.75—CONTRACTOR ACCOUNTING SYSTEMS AND RELATED CONTROLS

(Revised December 28, 2017)

242.7501 Definitions.

As used in this subpart—

“Acceptable accounting system,” and “accounting system” are defined in the clause at [252.242-7006](#), Accounting System Administration.

“Significant deficiency” is defined in the clause at [252.242-7006](#), Accounting System Administration.

242.7502 Policy.

(a) Contractors receiving cost-reimbursement, incentive type, time-and-materials, or labor-hour contracts, or contracts which provide for progress payments based on costs or on a percentage or stage of completion, shall maintain an accounting system.

(b) The cognizant contracting officer, in consultation with the auditor or functional specialist, shall—

(1) Determine the acceptability of a contractor’s accounting system and approve or disapprove the system; and

(2) Pursue correction of any deficiencies.

(c) In evaluating the acceptability of a contractor’s accounting system, the contracting officer, in consultation with the auditor or functional specialist, shall determine whether the contractor’s accounting system complies with the system criteria for an acceptable accounting system as prescribed in the clause at [252.242-7006](#), Accounting System Administration.

(d) *Disposition of findings*—

(1) *Reporting of findings.* The auditor shall document findings and recommendations in a report to the contracting officer. If the auditor identifies any significant accounting system deficiencies, the report shall describe the deficiencies in sufficient detail to allow the contracting officer to understand the deficiencies. Follow the procedures at PGI [242.7502](#) for reporting of deficiencies.

(2) *Initial determination.* (i) The contracting officer shall review findings and recommendations and, if there are no significant deficiencies, shall promptly notify the contractor, in writing, that the contractor's accounting system is acceptable and approved; or

(ii) If the contracting officer finds that there are one or more significant deficiencies (as defined in the clause at [252.242-7006](#), Accounting System Administration) due to the contractor’s failure to meet one or more of the accounting system criteria in the clause at [252.242-7006](#), the contracting officer shall—

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 242—Contract Administration and Audit Services

(A) Promptly make an initial written determination on any significant deficiencies and notify the contractor, in writing, providing a description of each significant deficiency in sufficient detail to allow the contractor to understand the deficiency;

(B) Request the contractor to respond, in writing, to the initial determination within 30 days; and

(C) Promptly evaluate the contractor's response to the initial determination, in consultation with the auditor or functional specialist, and make a final determination.

(3) *Final determination.* (i) The contracting officer shall make a final determination and notify the contractor, in writing, that-

(A) The contractor's accounting system is acceptable and approved, and no significant deficiencies remain, or

(B) Significant deficiencies remain. The notice shall identify any remaining significant deficiencies, and indicate the adequacy of any proposed or completed corrective action. The contracting officer shall-

(1) Request that the contractor, within 45 days of receipt of the final determination, either correct the deficiencies or submit an acceptable corrective action plan showing milestones and actions to eliminate the deficiencies;

(2) Make a determination to disapprove the system in accordance with the clause at [252.242-7006](#), Accounting System Administration; and

(3) Withhold payments in accordance with the clause at [252.242-7005](#), Contractor Business Systems, if the clause is included in the contract.

(ii) Follow the procedures relating to monitoring a contractor's corrective action and the correction of significant deficiencies in [PGI 242.7502](#).

(e) *System approval.* The contracting officer shall promptly approve a previously disapproved accounting system and notify the contractor when the contracting officer determines that there are no remaining significant deficiencies.

(f) *Contracting officer notifications.* The cognizant contracting officer shall promptly distribute copies of a determination to approve a system, disapprove a system and withhold payments, or approve a previously disapproved system and release withheld payments to the auditor; payment office; affected contracting officers at the buying activities; and cognizant contracting officers in contract administration activities.

(g) *Mitigating the risk of accounting system deficiencies on specific proposals.*

(1) Field pricing teams shall discuss identified accounting system deficiencies and their impact in all reports on contractor proposals until the deficiencies are resolved.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 242—Contract Administration and Audit Services

(2) The contracting officer responsible for negotiation of a proposal generated by an accounting system with an identified deficiency shall evaluate whether the deficiency impacts the negotiations. See [PGI 242.7502\(g\)\(2\)](#). If it does not, the contracting officer should proceed with negotiations. If it does, the contracting officer should consider other alternatives, e.g.—

(i) Allowing the contractor additional time to correct the accounting system deficiency and submit a corrected proposal;

(ii) Considering another type of contract;

(iii) Using additional cost analysis techniques to determine the reasonableness of the cost elements affected by the accounting system's deficiency;

(iv) Reducing the negotiation objective for profit or fee; or

(v) Including a contract (reopener) clause that provides for adjustment of the contract amount after award.

(3) The contracting officer who incorporates a reopener clause into the contract is responsible for negotiating price adjustments required by the clause. Any reopener clause necessitated by an accounting system deficiency should—

(i) Clearly identify the amounts and items that are in question at the time of negotiation;

(ii) Indicate a specific time or subsequent event by which the contractor will submit a supplemental proposal, including certified cost or pricing data, identifying the cost impact adjustment necessitated by the deficient accounting system;

(iii) Provide for the contracting officer to adjust the contract price unilaterally if the contractor fails to submit the supplemental proposal; and

(iv) Provide that failure of the Government and the contractor to agree to the price adjustment shall be a dispute under the Disputes clause.

242.7503 Contract clause.

Use the clause at [252.242-7006](#), Accounting System Administration, in solicitations and contracts when contemplating—

(a) A cost-reimbursement, incentive type, time-and-materials, or labor-hour contract; or

(b) A contract with progress payments made on the basis of costs incurred by the contractor or on a percentage or stage of completion.

SUBPART 243.2—CHANGE ORDERS

(Revised December 28, 2017)

243.204 Administration.

Follow the procedures at [PGI 243.204](#) for administration of change orders.

243.204-70 Definitization of change orders.

243.204-70-1 Scope.

(a) This subsection applies to unpriced change orders with an estimated value exceeding \$5 million.

(b) Unpriced change orders for foreign military sales and special access programs are not subject to this subsection, but the contracting officer shall apply the policy and procedures to them to the maximum extent practicable. If the contracting officer determines that it is impracticable to adhere to the policy and procedures of this subsection for an unpriced change order for a foreign military sale or a special access program, the contracting officer shall provide prior notice, through agency channels, to the Deputy Director, Defense Procurement and Acquisition Policy (Contract Policy and International Contracting), 3060 Defense Pentagon, Washington, DC 20301-3060.

243.204-70-2 Price Ceiling.

Unpriced change orders shall include a not-to-exceed price.

243.204-70-3 Definitization schedule.

(a) Unpriced change orders shall contain definitization schedules that provide for definitization by the earlier of—

(1) The date that is 180 days after issuance of the change order (this date may be extended but may not exceed the date that is 180 days after the contractor submits a qualifying proposal); or

(2) The date on which the amount of funds obligated under the change order is equal to more than 50 percent of the not-to-exceed price.

(b) Submission of a qualifying proposal in accordance with the definitization schedule is a material element of the contract. If the contractor does not submit a timely qualifying proposal, the contracting officer may suspend or reduce progress payments under FAR 32.503-6, or take other appropriate action.

243.204-70-4 Limitations on obligations.

(a) The Government shall not obligate more than 50 percent of the not-to-exceed price before definitization. However, if a contractor submits a qualifying proposal before 50 percent of the not-to-exceed price has been obligated by the Government, the limitation on obligations before definitization may be increased to no more than 75 percent (see [232.102-70](#) for coverage on provisional delivery payments).

(b) Obligations should be consistent with the contractor's requirements for the undefinitized period.

243.204-70-5 Exceptions.

(a) The limitations in [243.204-70-2](#), [243.204-70-3](#), and [243.204-70-4](#) do not apply to unpriced change orders for the purchase of initial spares.

(b) The limitations in [243.204-70-4\(a\)](#) do not apply to unpriced change orders for ship construction and ship repair.

(c) The head of the agency may waive the limitations in [243.204-70-2](#), [243.204-70-3](#), and [243.204-70-4](#) for unpriced change orders if the head of the agency determines that the waiver is necessary to support—

- (1) A contingency operation; or
- (2) A humanitarian or peacekeeping operation.

243.204-70-6 Allowable profit.

When the final price of an unpriced change order is negotiated after a substantial portion of the required performance has been completed, the head of the contracting activity shall ensure the profit allowed reflects—

(a) Any reduced cost risk to the contractor for costs incurred during contract performance before negotiation of the final price;

(b) The contractor's reduced cost risk for costs incurred during performance of the remainder of the contract; and

(c) The extent to which costs have been incurred prior to definitization of the contract action (see [215.404-71-3](#) (d) (2)). The risk assessment shall be documented in the contract file.

243.204-70-7 Plans and reports.

To provide for enhanced management and oversight of unpriced change orders, departments and agencies shall—

(a) Include in the Consolidated Undefinitized Contract Action (UCA) Management Plan required by [217.7405](#), the actions planned and taken to ensure that unpriced change orders are definitized in accordance with this subsection; and

(b) Include in the Consolidated UCA Management Report required by [217.7405](#), each unpriced change order with an estimated value exceeding \$5 million.

243.204-71 Certification of requests for equitable adjustment.

(a) A request for equitable adjustment to contract terms that exceeds the simplified acquisition threshold may not be paid unless the contractor certifies the request in accordance with the clause at [252.243-7002](#).

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 243—Contract Modifications

(b) To determine if the dollar threshold for requiring certification is met, add together the absolute value of each cost increase and each cost decrease. See [PGI 243.204-71\(b\)](#) for an example.

(c) The certification required by 10 U.S.C. 2410(a), as implemented in the clause at [252.243-7002](#), is different from the certification required by 41 U.S.C. 7103, Disputes. If the contractor has certified a request for equitable adjustment in accordance with 10 U.S.C. 2410(a), and desires to convert the request to a claim under the Contract Disputes statute, the contractor shall certify the claim in accordance with FAR subpart 33.2.

243.205 Contract clauses.

243.205-70 Pricing of contract modifications.

Use the clause at [252.243-7001](#), Pricing of Contract Modifications, in solicitations and contracts when anticipating and using a fixed price type contract.

243.205-71 Requests for equitable adjustment.

Use the clause at [252.243-7002](#), Requests for Equitable Adjustment, in solicitations and contracts, including solicitations and contracts using FAR part 12 procedures for the acquisition of commercial items, that are estimated to exceed the simplified acquisition threshold.

243.205-72 Unpriced change orders.

See the clause prescriptions at [217.7406](#) for all unpriced change orders with an estimated value exceeding \$5 million.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 245—Government Property

TABLE OF CONTENTS (Revised December 28, 2017)

SUBPART 245.1—GENERAL

- 245.101 Definitions.
- 245.102 Policy.
- 245.103 General.
- 245.103-70 Furnishing Government property to contractors.
- 245.103-71 Transferring Government property accountability.
- 245.103-72 Government-furnished property attachments to solicitations and awards.
- 245.103-73 Government property under sustainment contracts.
- 245.103-74 Contracting office responsibilities.
- 245.104 Responsibility and liability for Government property.
- 245.105 Contractor's property management system compliance.
- 245.107 Contract clauses.

SUBPART 245.2—SOLICITATION AND EVALUATION PROCEDURES

- 245.201 Solicitation.
- 245.201-70 Definitions.
- 245.201-71 Security classification.

SUBPART 245.3—AUTHORIZING THE USE AND RENTAL OF GOVERNMENT PROPERTY

- 245.302 Contracts with foreign governments or international organizations.

SUBPART 245.4—TITLE TO GOVERNMENT PROPERTY

- 245.402 Title to contractor-acquired property.
- 245.402-70 Policy.
- 245.402-71 Delivery of contractor-acquired property.

SUBPART 245.5—SUPPORT GOVERNMENT PROPERTY ADMINISTRATION

- 245.570 Storage at the Government's expense.

SUBPART 245.6—REPORTING, REUTILIZATION, AND DISPOSAL

- 245.602 Reutilization of Government property.
- 245.602-1 Inventory disposal schedules.
- 245.602-3 Screening.
- 245.602-70 Plant clearance procedures.
- 245.604 Disposal of surplus property.
- 245.604-3 Sale of surplus property.

SUBPART 245.70—PLANT CLEARANCE FORMS

- 245.7001 Forms.
- 245.7001-1 Standard Form 97, Certificate of Release of a Motor Vehicle (Agency Record Copy).
- 245.7001-2 DD Form 1149, Requisition and Invoice Shipping Document.
- 245.7001-3 DD Form 1348-1, DoD Single Line Item Release/Receipt Document.
- 245.7001-4 DD Form 1640, Request for Plant Clearance.
- 245.7001-5 DD Form 1641, Disposal Determination/Approval.
- 245.7001-6 DLA Form 1822, End Use Certificate.

SUBPART 245.1—GENERAL
(Revised December 28, 2017)

245.101 Definitions.

“Mapping, charting, and geodesy property,” as used in this subpart, is defined in the clause at [252.245-7000](#), Government-Furnished Mapping, Charting, and Geodesy Property.

245.102 Policy.

See the policy guidance at [PGI 245.102-70](#).

(1) *Mapping, charting, and geodesy property.* All Government-furnished mapping, charting, and geodesy (MC&G) property is under the control of the Director, National Geospatial Intelligence Agency.

(i) MC&G property shall not be duplicated, copied, or otherwise reproduced for purposes other than those necessary for contract performance.

(ii) Upon completion of contract performance, the contracting officer shall—

(A) Contact the Director, National Geospatial-Intelligence Agency, 7500 Geoint Drive, Springfield, VA 22150, for disposition instructions;

(B) Direct the contractor to destroy or return all Government-furnished MC&G property not consumed during contract performance; and

(C) Specify the destination and means of shipment for property to be returned to the Government.

(2) *Government supply sources.* When a contractor will be responsible for preparing requisitioning documentation to acquire Government-furnished property from Government supply sources, include in the contract the requirement to prepare the documentation in accordance with DoD 4000.25-1-M, Military Standard Requisitioning and Issue Procedures (MILSTRIP). Copies are available from the address cited at [PGI 251.102](#).

(3) *Acquisition and management of industrial resources.* See Subpart [237.75](#) for policy relating to facilities projects.

(4) *Government-furnished property identification.*

(i) It is DoD policy that Government-furnished property be tagged, labeled, or marked based on DoD marking standards (MIL Standard 130) or other standards, when the requiring activity determines that such items are subject to serialized item management (serially-managed items). The list of Government-furnished property subject to serialized item management will be identified in the contract in accordance with [PGI 245.103-72](#), GFP attachments to solicitations and awards.

(ii) *Exceptions.* The Contractor will not be required to tag, label, or mark—

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 245—Government Property

(A) Government-furnished property that was previously tagged, labeled, or marked;

(B) Items, as determined by the head of the agency, that are to be used to support a contingency operation; or to facilitate defense against or recovery from nuclear, biological, chemical, or radiological attack;

(C) Items for which a determination and findings has been executed concluding that it is more cost effective for the Government requiring activity to assign, mark, and register the unique item identification after delivery of an item acquired from a small business concern or a commercial item acquired under FAR part 12 or part 8.

(1) The determination and findings shall be executed by—

(i) The Component Acquisition Executive for an Acquisition Category (ACAT) I program; or

(ii) The head of the contracting activity for all other programs.

(2) A copy of the executed determination and findings shall be provided to the DoD Unique Item Identification Policy Office at this address: OUSD(AT&L)DPAP/Program Development and Implementation, Room 3B855, 3060 Defense Pentagon, Washington, DC 20301-3060; or by facsimile to 703-602-6047.

(D) Items that are contractor-acquired property;

(E) Property under any statutory leasing authority;

(F) Property to which the Government has acquired a lien or title solely because of partial, advance, progress, or performance-based payments;

(G) Intellectual property or software; or

(H) Real property.

(5) *Reporting loss of Government property.* The Defense Contract Management Agency (DCMA) eTools software application is the DoD data repository for reporting loss of Government property in the possession of contractors. The requirements and procedures for reporting loss of Government property to eTools are set forth in the clause at [252.245-7002](#), Reporting Loss of Government Property, prescribed at [245.107](#).

245.103 General.

245.103-70 Furnishing Government property to contractors.

Follow the procedures at [PGI 245.103-70](#) for furnishing Government property to contractors.

245.103-71 Transferring Government property accountability.

Follow the procedures at [PGI 245.103-71](#) for transferring Government property accountability.

245.103-72 Government-furnished property attachments to solicitations and awards.

When performance will require the use of Government-furnished property, contracting officers shall use the fillable electronic “Requisitioned Government Furnished Property” and/or “Scheduled Government Furnished Property” formats as attachments to solicitations and awards. See [PGI 245.103-72](#) for links to the formats and procedures for preparing Government-furnished property attachments to solicitations and awards.

245.103-73 Government property under sustainment contracts.

See [PGI 245.103-73](#) for information on the reporting requirements for Government inventory held by contractors under sustainment contracts in accordance with DoD Manual 4140.01, Volume 6, DoD Supply Chain Materiel Management Procedures: Materiel Returns, Retention, and Disposition.

245.103-74 Contracting office responsibilities.

See [PGI 245.103-74](#) for contracting office responsibilities.

245.104 Responsibility and liability for Government property.

In addition to the contract types listed at FAR 45.104, contractors are not held liable for loss of Government property under negotiated fixed-price contracts awarded on a basis other than submission of certified cost or pricing data.

245.105 Contractor’s property management system compliance.

(a) *Definitions*—

(1) “Acceptable property management system” and “property management system” are defined in the clause at [252.245-7003](#), Contractor Property Management System Administration.

(2) “Significant deficiency” is defined in the clause at [252.245-7003](#), Contractor Property Management System Administration.

(b) *Policy*. The cognizant contracting officer, in consultation with the property administrator, shall—

(1) Determine the acceptability of the system and approve or disapprove the system; and

(2) Pursue correction of any deficiencies.

(c) In evaluating the acceptability of a contractor’s property management system, the contracting officer, in consultation with the property administrator, shall determine whether the contractor’s property management system complies with the system criteria for an acceptable property management system as prescribed in the clause at [252.245-7003](#), Contractor Property Management System Administration.

(d) *Disposition of findings*—

(1) *Reporting of findings*. The property administrator shall document findings and recommendations in a report to the contracting officer. If the property

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 245—Government Property

administrator identifies any significant property system deficiencies, the report shall describe the deficiencies in sufficient detail to allow the contracting officer to understand the deficiencies.

(2) *Initial determination.* (i) The contracting officer shall review findings and recommendations and, if there are no significant deficiencies, shall promptly notify the contractor, in writing, that the contractor's property management system is acceptable and approved; or

(ii) If the contracting officer finds that there are one or more significant deficiencies (as defined in the clause at [252.245-7003](#), Contractor Property Management System Administration) due to the contractor's failure to meet one or more of the property management system criteria in the clause at [252.245-7003](#), the contracting officer shall—

(A) Promptly make an initial written determination on any significant deficiencies and notify the contractor, in writing, providing a description of each significant deficiency in sufficient detail to allow the contractor to understand the deficiency;

(B) Request the contractor to respond, in writing, to the initial determination within 30 days and;

(C) Evaluate the contractor's response to the initial determination, in consultation with the property administrator, and make a final determination.

(3) *Final determination.* (i) The contracting officer shall make a final determination and notify the contractor, in writing, that—

(A) The contractor's property management system is acceptable and approved, and no significant deficiencies remain, or

(B) Significant deficiencies remain. The notice shall identify any remaining significant deficiencies, and indicate the adequacy of any proposed or completed corrective action. The contracting officer shall—

(1) Request that the contractor, within 45 days of receipt of the final determination, either correct the deficiencies or submit an acceptable corrective action plan showing milestones and actions to eliminate the deficiencies;

(2) Disapprove the system in accordance with the clause at [252.245-7003](#), Contractor Property Management System Administration; and

(3) Withhold payments in accordance with the clause at [252.242-7005](#), Contractor Business Systems, if the clause is included in the contract.

(ii) Follow the procedures relating to monitoring a contractor's corrective action and the correction of significant deficiencies in [PGI 245.105](#).

(e) *System approval.* The contracting officer shall promptly approve a previously disapproved property management system and notify the contractor when the contracting officer determines, in consultation with the property administrator, that there are no remaining significant deficiencies.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 245—Government Property

(f) *Contracting officer notifications.* The cognizant contracting officer shall promptly distribute copies of a determination to approve a system, disapprove a system and withhold payments, or approve a previously disapproved system and release withheld payments to the auditor; payment office; affected contracting officers at the buying activities; and cognizant contracting officers in contract administration activities.

245.107 Contract clauses.

(1) Use the clause at [252.245-7000](#), Government-Furnished Mapping, Charting, and Geodesy Property, in solicitations and contracts when mapping, charting, and geodesy property is to be furnished.

(2) Use the clause at [252.245-7001](#), Tagging, Labeling, and Marking of Government-Furnished Property, in solicitations and contracts that contain the clause at FAR 52.245-1, Government Property.

(3) Use the clause at [252.245-7002](#), Reporting Loss of Government Property, in solicitations and contracts that contain the clause at FAR 52.245-1, Government Property.

(4) Use the clause at [252.245-7003](#), Contractor Property Management System Administration, in solicitations and contracts containing the clause at FAR 52.245-1, Government Property.

(5) Use the clause at [252.245-7004](#), Reporting, Reutilization, and Disposal, in solicitations and contracts that contain the clause at FAR 52.245-1, Government Property.

(6) For negotiated fixed-price contracts awarded on a basis other than submission of certified cost or pricing data for which Government property is provided, use the clause at FAR 52.245-1, Government Property, without its Alternate I.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(Revised December 28, 2017)

252.211-7000 Acquisition Streamlining.

As prescribed in [211.002-70](#), use the following clause:

ACQUISITION STREAMLINING (OCT 2010)

- (a) The Government's acquisition streamlining objectives are to—
 - (1) Acquire systems that meet stated performance requirements;
 - (2) Avoid over-specification; and
 - (3) Ensure that cost-effective requirements are included in future acquisitions.
- (b) The Contractor shall—
 - (1) Prepare and submit acquisition streamlining recommendations in accordance with the statement of work of this contract; and
 - (2) Format and submit the recommendations as prescribed by data requirements on the contract data requirements list of this contract.
- (c) The Government has the right to accept, modify, or reject the Contractor's recommendations.
- (d) The Contractor shall insert this clause, including this paragraph (d), in all subcontracts over \$1.5 million, awarded in the performance of this contract.

(End of clause)

252.211-7001 Availability of Specifications, Standards, and Data Item Descriptions Not Listed in the Acquisition Streamlining and Standardization Information System (ASSIST), and Plans, Drawings, and Other Pertinent Documents.

As prescribed in [211.204](#)(c), use the following provision:

AVAILABILITY OF SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS, AND DATA ITEM DESCRIPTIONS NOT LISTED IN THE ACQUISITION STREAMLINING AND STANDARDIZATION INFORMATION SYSTEM (ASSIST), AND PLANS, DRAWINGS, AND OTHER PERTINENT DOCUMENTS (MAY 2006)

Offerors may obtain the specifications, standards, plans, drawings, data item descriptions, and other pertinent documents cited in this solicitation by submitting a request to:

(Activity) _____
(Complete Address) _____

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

Include the number of the solicitation and the title and number of the specification, standard, plan, drawing, or other pertinent document.

(End of provision)

252.211-7002 Availability for Examination of Specifications, Standards, Plans, Drawings, Data Item Descriptions, and Other Pertinent Documents.

As prescribed in [211.204](#)(c), use the following provision:

AVAILABILITY FOR EXAMINATION OF SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS, PLANS, DRAWINGS, DATA ITEM DESCRIPTIONS, AND OTHER PERTINENT DOCUMENTS (DEC 1991)

The specifications, standards, plans, drawings, data item descriptions, and other pertinent documents cited in this solicitation are not available for distribution but may be examined at the following location:

(Insert complete address)

(End of provision)

252.211-7003 Item Unique Identification and Valuation.

As prescribed in [211.274-6](#)(a)(1), use the following clause:

ITEM UNIQUE IDENTIFICATION AND VALUATION (MAR 2016)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

“Automatic identification device” means a device, such as a reader or interrogator, used to retrieve data encoded on machine-readable media.

“Concatenated unique item identifier” means—

(1) For items that are serialized within the enterprise identifier, the linking together of the unique identifier data elements in order of the issuing agency code, enterprise identifier, and unique serial number within the enterprise identifier; or

(2) For items that are serialized within the original part, lot, or batch number, the linking together of the unique identifier data elements in order of the issuing agency code; enterprise identifier; original part, lot, or batch number; and serial number within the original part, lot, or batch number.

“Data matrix” means a two-dimensional matrix symbology, which is made up of square or, in some cases, round modules arranged within a perimeter finder pattern and uses the Error Checking and Correction 200 (ECC200) specification found within International Standards Organization (ISO)/International Electrotechnical Commission (IEC) 16022.

“Data qualifier” means a specified character (or string of characters) that immediately precedes a data field that defines the general category or intended use of

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

the data that follows.

“DoD recognized unique identification equivalent” means a unique identification method that is in commercial use and has been recognized by DoD. All DoD recognized unique identification equivalents are listed at http://www.acq.osd.mil/dpap/pdi/uid/iuid_equivalents.html.

“DoD item unique identification” means a system of marking items delivered to DoD with unique item identifiers that have machine-readable data elements to distinguish an item from all other like and unlike items. For items that are serialized within the enterprise identifier, the unique item identifier shall include the data elements of the enterprise identifier and a unique serial number. For items that are serialized within the part, lot, or batch number within the enterprise identifier, the unique item identifier shall include the data elements of the enterprise identifier; the original part, lot, or batch number; and the serial number.

“Enterprise” means the entity (e.g., a manufacturer or vendor) responsible for assigning unique item identifiers to items.

“Enterprise identifier” means a code that is uniquely assigned to an enterprise by an issuing agency.

“Government’s unit acquisition cost” means—

(1) For fixed-price type line, subline, or exhibit line items, the unit price identified in the contract at the time of delivery;

(2) For cost-type or undefinitized line, subline, or exhibit line items, the Contractor’s estimated fully burdened unit cost to the Government at the time of delivery; and

(3) For items produced under a time-and-materials contract, the Contractor’s estimated fully burdened unit cost to the Government at the time of delivery.

“Issuing agency” means an organization responsible for assigning a globally unique identifier to an enterprise, as indicated in the Register of Issuing Agency Codes for ISO/IEC 15459, located at http://www.aimglobal.org/?Reg_Authority15459.

“Issuing agency code” means a code that designates the registration (or controlling) authority for the enterprise identifier.

“Item” means a single hardware article or a single unit formed by a grouping of subassemblies, components, or constituent parts.

“Lot or batch number” means an identifying number assigned by the enterprise to a designated group of items, usually referred to as either a lot or a batch, all of which were manufactured under identical conditions.

“Machine-readable” means an automatic identification technology media, such as bar codes, contact memory buttons, radio frequency identification, or optical memory cards.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

“Original part number” means a combination of numbers or letters assigned by the enterprise at item creation to a class of items with the same form, fit, function, and interface.

“Parent item” means the item assembly, intermediate component, or subassembly that has an embedded item with a unique item identifier or DoD recognized unique identification equivalent.

“Serial number within the enterprise identifier” means a combination of numbers, letters, or symbols assigned by the enterprise to an item that provides for the differentiation of that item from any other like and unlike item and is never used again within the enterprise.

“Serial number within the part, lot, or batch number” means a combination of numbers or letters assigned by the enterprise to an item that provides for the differentiation of that item from any other like item within a part, lot, or batch number assignment.

“Serialization within the enterprise identifier” means each item produced is assigned a serial number that is unique among all the tangible items produced by the enterprise and is never used again. The enterprise is responsible for ensuring unique serialization within the enterprise identifier.

“Serialization within the part, lot, or batch number” means each item of a particular part, lot, or batch number is assigned a unique serial number within that part, lot, or batch number assignment. The enterprise is responsible for ensuring unique serialization within the part, lot, or batch number within the enterprise identifier.

“Type designation” means a combination of letters and numerals assigned by the Government to a major end item, assembly or subassembly, as appropriate, to provide a convenient means of differentiating between items having the same basic name and to indicate modifications and changes thereto.

“Unique item identifier” means a set of data elements marked on items that is globally unique and unambiguous. The term includes a concatenated unique item identifier or a DoD recognized unique identification equivalent.

“Unique item identifier type” means a designator to indicate which method of uniquely identifying a part has been used. The current list of accepted unique item identifier types is maintained at http://www.acq.osd.mil/dpap/pdi/uid/uii_types.html.

(b) The Contractor shall deliver all items under a contract line, subline, or exhibit line item.

(c) *Unique item identifier.*

(1) The Contractor shall provide a unique item identifier for the following:

(i) Delivered items for which the Government’s unit acquisition cost is \$5,000 or more, except for the following line items:

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

Contract Line, Subline, or
Exhibit Line Item Number

Item Description

(ii) Items for which the Government's unit acquisition cost is less than \$5,000 that are identified in the Schedule or the following table:

Contract Line, Subline, or
Exhibit Line Item Number

Item Description

(If items are identified in the Schedule, insert "See Schedule" in this table.)

(iii) Subassemblies, components, and parts embedded within delivered items, items with warranty requirements, DoD serially managed reparable and DoD serially managed nonreparables as specified in Attachment Number ____.

(iv) Any item of special tooling or special test equipment as defined in FAR 2.101 that have been designated for preservation and storage for a Major Defense Acquisition Program as specified in Attachment Number ____.

(v) Any item not included in (i), (ii), (iii), or (iv) for which the contractor creates and marks a unique item identifier for traceability.

(2) The unique item identifier assignment and its component data element combination shall not be duplicated on any other item marked or registered in the DoD Item Unique Identification Registry by the contractor.

(3) The unique item identifier component data elements shall be marked on an item using two dimensional data matrix symbology that complies with ISO/IEC International Standard 16022, Information technology – International symbology specification – Data matrix; ECC200 data matrix specification.

(4) *Data syntax and semantics of unique item identifiers.* The Contractor shall ensure that—

(i) The data elements (except issuing agency code) of the unique item identifier are encoded within the data matrix symbol that is marked on the item using one of the following three types of data qualifiers, as determined by the Contractor:

(A) Application Identifiers (AIs) (Format Indicator 05 of ISO/IEC International Standard 15434), in accordance with ISO/IEC International Standard 15418, Information Technology – EAN/UCC Application Identifiers and Fact Data Identifiers and Maintenance and ANSI MH 10.8.2 Data Identifier and Application Identifier Standard.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(B) Data Identifiers (DIs) (Format Indicator 06 of ISO/IEC International Standard 15434), in accordance with ISO/IEC International Standard 15418, Information Technology – EAN/UCC Application Identifiers and Fact Data Identifiers and Maintenance and ANSI MH 10.8.2 Data Identifier and Application Identifier Standard.

(C) Text Element Identifiers (TEIs) (Format Indicator 12 of ISO/IEC International Standard 15434), in accordance with the Air Transport Association Common Support Data Dictionary; and

(ii) The encoded data elements of the unique item identifier conform to the transfer structure, syntax, and coding of messages and data formats specified for Format Indicators 05, 06, and 12 in ISO/IEC International Standard 15434, Information Technology – Transfer Syntax for High Capacity Automatic Data Capture Media.

(5) *Unique item identifier.*

(i) The Contractor shall—

(A) Determine whether to—

(1) Serialize within the enterprise identifier;

(2) Serialize within the part, lot, or batch number; or

(3) Use a DoD recognized unique identification equivalent (e.g. Vehicle Identification Number); and

(B) Place the data elements of the unique item identifier (enterprise identifier; serial number; DoD recognized unique identification equivalent; and for serialization within the part, lot, or batch number only: original part, lot, or batch number) on items requiring marking by paragraph (c)(1) of this clause, based on the criteria provided in MIL-STD-130, Identification Marking of U.S. Military Property, latest version;

(C) Label shipments, storage containers and packages that contain uniquely identified items in accordance with the requirements of MIL-STD-129, Military Marking for Shipment and Storage, latest version; and

(D) Verify that the marks on items and labels on shipments, storage containers, and packages are machine readable and conform to the applicable standards. The contractor shall use an automatic identification technology device for this verification that has been programmed to the requirements of Appendix A, MIL-STD-130, latest version.

(ii) The issuing agency code—

(A) Shall not be placed on the item; and

(B) Shall be derived from the data qualifier for the enterprise identifier.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(d) For each item that requires item unique identification under paragraph (c)(1)(i), (ii), or (iv) of this clause or when item unique identification is provided under paragraph (c)(1)(v), in addition to the information provided as part of the Material Inspection and Receiving Report specified elsewhere in this contract, the Contractor shall report at the time of delivery, as part of the Material Inspection and Receiving Report, the following information:

- (1) Unique item identifier.
- (2) Unique item identifier type.
- (3) Issuing agency code (if concatenated unique item identifier is used).
- (4) Enterprise identifier (if concatenated unique item identifier is used).
- (5) Original part number (if there is serialization within the original part number).
- (6) Lot or batch number (if there is serialization within the lot or batch number).
- (7) Current part number (optional and only if not the same as the original part number).
- (8) Current part number effective date (optional and only if current part number is used).
- (9) Serial number (if concatenated unique item identifier is used).
- (10) Government's unit acquisition cost.
- (11) Unit of measure.
- (12) Type designation of the item as specified in the contract schedule, if any.
- (13) Whether the item is an item of Special Tooling or Special Test Equipment.
- (14) Whether the item is covered by a warranty.

(e) For embedded subassemblies, components, and parts that require DoD item unique identification under paragraph (c)(1)(iii) of this clause or when item unique identification is provided under paragraph (c)(1)(v), the Contractor shall report as part of the Material Inspection and Receiving Report specified elsewhere in this contract, the following information:

- (1) Unique item identifier of the parent item under paragraph (c)(1) of this clause that contains the embedded subassembly, component, or part.
- (2) Unique item identifier of the embedded subassembly, component, or part.
- (3) Unique item identifier type.**

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(4) Issuing agency code (if concatenated unique item identifier is used).**

(5) Enterprise identifier (if concatenated unique item identifier is used).**

(6) Original part number (if there is serialization within the original part number).**

(7) Lot or batch number (if there is serialization within the lot or batch number).**

(8) Current part number (optional and only if not the same as the original part number).**

(9) Current part number effective date (optional and only if current part number is used).**

(10) Serial number (if concatenated unique item identifier is used).**

(11) Description.

** Once per item.

(f) The Contractor shall submit the information required by paragraphs (d) and (e) of this clause as follows:

(1) End items shall be reported using the receiving report capability in Wide Area WorkFlow (WAWF) in accordance with the clause at [252.232-7003](#). If WAWF is not required by this contract, and the contractor is not using WAWF, follow the procedures at <http://dodprocurementtoolbox.com/site/uidregistry/>.

(2) Embedded items shall be reported by one of the following methods—

(i) Use of the embedded items capability in WAWF;

(ii) Direct data submission to the IUID Registry following the procedures and formats at <http://dodprocurementtoolbox.com/site/uidregistry/>; or

(iii) Via WAWF as a deliverable attachment for exhibit line item number *(fill in)* ____, Unique Item Identifier Report for Embedded Items, Contract Data Requirements List, DD Form 1423.

(g) *Subcontracts*. If the Contractor acquires by subcontract, any item(s) for which item unique identification is required in accordance with paragraph (c)(1) of this clause, the Contractor shall include this clause, including this paragraph (g), in the applicable subcontract(s), including subcontracts for commercial items.

(End of clause)

252.211-7004 Alternate Preservation, Packaging, and Packing.

As prescribed in [211.272](#), use the following provision:

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

ALTERNATE PRESERVATION, PACKAGING, AND PACKING (DEC 1991)

(a) The Offeror may submit two unit prices for each item--one based on use of the military preservation, packaging, or packing requirements of the solicitation; and an alternate based on use of commercial or industrial preservation, packaging, or packing of equal or better protection than the military.

(b) If the Offeror submits two unit prices, the following information, as a minimum, shall be submitted with the offer to allow evaluation of the alternate—

(1) The per unit/item cost of commercial or industrial preservation, packaging, and packing;

(2) The per unit/item cost of military preservation, packaging, and packing;

(3) The description of commercial or industrial preservation, packaging, and packing procedures, including material specifications, when applicable, to include—

(i) Method of preservation;

(ii) Quantity per unit package;

(iii) Cleaning/drying treatment;

(iv) Preservation treatment;

(v) Wrapping materials;

(vi) Cushioning/dunnage material;

(vii) Thickness of cushioning;

(viii) Unit container;

(ix) Unit package gross weight and dimensions;

(x) Packing; and

(xi) Packing gross weight and dimensions; and

(4) Item characteristics, to include—

(i) Material and finish;

(ii) Net weight;

(iii) Net dimensions; and

(iv) Fragility.

(c) If the Contracting Officer does not evaluate or accept the Offeror's proposed alternate commercial or industrial preservation, packaging, or packing, the Offeror

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

agrees to preserve, package, or pack in accordance with the specified military requirements.

(End of provision)

252.211-7005 Substitutions for Military or Federal Specifications and Standards.

As prescribed in [211.273-4](#), use the following clause:

SUBSTITUTIONS FOR MILITARY OR FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS AND STANDARDS (NOV 2005)

(a) *Definition.* “SPI process,” as used in this clause, means a management or manufacturing process that has been accepted previously by the Department of Defense under the Single Process Initiative (SPI) for use in lieu of a specific military or Federal specification or standard at specific facilities. Under SPI, these processes are reviewed and accepted by a Management Council, which includes representatives of the Contractor, the Defense Contract Management Agency, the Defense Contract Audit Agency, and the military departments.

(b) Offerors are encouraged to propose SPI processes in lieu of military or Federal specifications and standards cited in the solicitation. A listing of SPI processes accepted at specific facilities is available via the Internet at http://guidebook.dcmsa.mil/20/guidebook_process.htm (paragraph 4.2).

(c) An offeror proposing to use an SPI process in lieu of military or Federal specifications or standards cited in the solicitation shall—

(1) Identify the specific military or Federal specification or standard for which the SPI process has been accepted;

(2) Identify each facility at which the offeror proposes to use the specific SPI process in lieu of military or Federal specifications or standards cited in the solicitation;

(3) Identify the contract line items, subline items, components, or elements affected by the SPI process; and

(4) If the proposed SPI process has been accepted at the facility at which it is proposed for use, but is not yet listed at the Internet site specified in paragraph (b) of this clause, submit documentation of Department of Defense acceptance of the SPI process.

(d) Absent a determination that an SPI process is not acceptable for this procurement, the Contractor shall use the following SPI processes in lieu of military or Federal specifications or standards:

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(Offeror insert information for each SPI process)

SPI Process: _____

Facility: _____

Military or Federal
Specification or Standard: _____

Affected Contract Line Item
Number, Subline Item
Number, Component, or
Element: _____

(e) If a prospective offeror wishes to obtain, prior to the time specified for receipt of offers, verification that an SPI process is an acceptable replacement for military or Federal specifications or standards required by the solicitation, the prospective offeror—

(1) May submit the information required by paragraph (d) of this clause to the Contracting Officer prior to submission of an offer; but

(2) Must submit the information to the Contracting Officer at least 10 working days prior to the date specified for receipt of offers.

(End of clause)

252.211-7006 Passive Radio Frequency Identification.

As prescribed in [211.275-3](#), use the following clause:

PASSIVE RADIO FREQUENCY IDENTIFICATION (DEC 2017)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

“Advance shipment notice” means an electronic notification used to list the contents of a shipment of goods as well as additional information relating to the shipment, such as passive radio frequency identification (RFID) or item unique identification (IUID) information, order information, product description, physical characteristics, type of packaging, marking, carrier information, and configuration of goods within the transportation equipment.

“Bulk commodities” means the following commodities, when shipped in rail tank cars, tanker trucks, trailers, other bulk wheeled conveyances, or pipelines:

- (1) Sand.
- (2) Gravel.
- (3) Bulk liquids (water, chemicals, or petroleum products).
- (4) Ready-mix concrete or similar construction materials.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(5) Coal or combustibles such as firewood.

(6) Agricultural products such as seeds, grains, or animal feed.

“Case” means either a MIL-STD-129 defined exterior container within a palletized unit load or a MIL-STD-129 defined individual shipping container.

“Electronic Product Code™ (EPC)” means an identification scheme for universally identifying physical objects via RFID tags and other means. The standardized EPC data consists of an EPC (or EPC identifier) that uniquely identifies an individual object, as well as an optional filter value when judged to be necessary to enable effective and efficient reading of the EPC tags. In addition to this standardized data, certain classes of EPC tags will allow user-defined data. The EPC Tag Data Standards will define the length and position of this data, without defining its content.

“EPCglobal®” means a subscriber-driven organization comprised of industry leaders and organizations focused on creating global standards for the adoption of passive RFID technology.

“Exterior container” means a MIL-STD-129 defined container, bundle, or assembly that is sufficient by reason of material, design, and construction to protect unit packs and intermediate containers and their contents during shipment and storage. It can be a unit pack or a container with a combination of unit packs or intermediate containers. An exterior container may or may not be used as a shipping container.

“Palletized unit load” means a MIL-STD-129 defined quantity of items, packed or unpacked, arranged on a pallet in a specified manner and secured, strapped, or fastened on the pallet so that the whole palletized load is handled as a single unit. A palletized or skidded load is not considered to be a shipping container. A loaded 463L System pallet is not considered to be a palletized unit load. Refer to the Defense Transportation Regulation, DoD 4500.9-R, Part II, Chapter 203, for marking of 463L System pallets.

“Passive RFID tag” means a tag that reflects energy from the reader/interrogator or that receives and temporarily stores a small amount of energy from the reader/interrogator signal in order to generate the tag response. The only acceptable tags are EPC Class 1 passive RFID tags that meet the EPCglobal™ Class 1 Generation 2 standard.

“Radio frequency identification (RFID)” means an automatic identification and data capture technology comprising one or more reader/interrogators and one or more radio frequency transponders in which data transfer is achieved by means of suitably modulated inductive or radiating electromagnetic carriers.

“Shipping container” means a MIL-STD-129 defined exterior container that meets carrier regulations and is of sufficient strength, by reason of material, design, and construction, to be shipped safely without further packing (e.g., wooden boxes or crates, fiber and metal drums, and corrugated and solid fiberboard boxes).

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(b)(1) Except as provided in paragraph (b)(2) of this clause, the Contractor shall affix passive RFID tags, at the case- and palletized-unit-load packaging levels, for shipments of items that—

(i) Are in any of the following classes of supply, as defined in DoD Manual 4140.01, Volume 6, DoD Supply Chain Materiel Management Procedures: Materiel Returns, Retention, and Disposition:

(A) Subclass of Class I – Packaged operational rations.

(B) Class II – Clothing, individual equipment, tentage, organizational tool kits, hand tools, and administrative and housekeeping supplies and equipment.

(C) Class III – Packaged petroleum, lubricants, oils, preservatives, chemicals, and additives.

(D) Class IV – Construction and barrier materials.

(E) Class VI – Personal demand items (non-military sales items).

(F) Subclass of Class VIII – Medical materials (excluding pharmaceuticals, biologicals, and reagents – suppliers should limit the mixing of excluded and non-excluded materials).

(G) Class IX – Repair parts and components including kits, assemblies and subassemblies, repairable and consumable items required for maintenance support of all equipment, excluding medical-peculiar repair parts; and

(ii) Are being shipped to one of the locations listed at http://www.acq.osd.mil/log/sci/RFID_ship-to-locations.html or to—

(A) A location outside the contiguous United States when the shipment has been assigned Transportation Priority 1, or to—

(B) The following location(s) deemed necessary by the requiring activity:

Contract Line, Subline, or Exhibit Line Item Number	Location Name	City	State	DoDAAC

(2) The following are excluded from the requirements of paragraph (b)(1) of this clause:

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(i) Shipments of bulk commodities.

(ii) Shipments to locations other than Defense Distribution Depots when the contract includes the clause at FAR 52.213-1, Fast Payment Procedures.

(c) The Contractor shall—

(1) Ensure that the data encoded on each passive RFID tag are globally unique (i.e., the tag ID is never repeated across two or more RFID tags and conforms to the requirements in paragraph (d) of this clause;

(2) Use passive tags that are readable; and

(3) Ensure that the passive tag is affixed at the appropriate location on the specific level of packaging, in accordance with MIL-STD-129 (Section 4.9.2) tag placement specifications.

(d) *Data syntax and standards.* The Contractor shall encode an approved RFID tag using the instructions provided in the EPC™ Tag Data Standards in effect at the time of contract award. The EPC™ Tag Data Standards are available at <http://www.epcglobalinc.org/standards/>.

(1) If the Contractor is an EPCglobal™ subscriber and possesses a unique EPC™ company prefix, the Contractor may use any of the identifiers and encoding instructions described in the most recent EPC™ Tag Data Standards document to encode tags.

(2) If the Contractor chooses to employ the DoD identifier, the Contractor shall use its previously assigned Commercial and Government Entity (CAGE) code and shall encode the tags in accordance with the tag identifier details located in the DoD Suppliers' Passive RFID Information Guide at <http://www.acq.osd.mil/log/sci/ait.html>. If the Contractor uses a third-party packaging house to encode its tags, the CAGE code of the third-party packaging house is acceptable.

(3) Regardless of the selected encoding scheme, the Contractor with which the Department holds the contract is responsible for ensuring that the tag ID encoded on each passive RFID tag is globally unique, per the requirements in paragraph (c)(1).

(e) *Advance shipment notice.* The Contractor shall use Wide Area WorkFlow (WAWF), as required by DFARS [252.232-7003](#), Electronic Submission of Payment Requests, to electronically submit advance shipment notice(s) with the RFID tag ID(s) (specified in paragraph (d) of this clause) in advance of the shipment in accordance with the procedures at <https://wawf.eb.mil/>.

(End of clause)

252.211-7007 Reporting of Government-Furnished Property.

As prescribed in [211.274-6\(b\)](#), use the following clause:

REPORTING OF GOVERNMENT-FURNISHED PROPERTY (AUG 2012)

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

“Commercial and Government entity (CAGE) code” means—

(i) A code assigned by the Defense Logistics Agency Logistics Information Service to identify a commercial or Government entity; or

(ii) A code assigned by a member of the North Atlantic Treaty Organization that the Defense Logistics Agency Logistics Information Service records and maintains in the CAGE master file. The type of code is known as an “NCAGE code.”

“Contractor-acquired property” has the meaning given in FAR clause 52.245-1. Upon acceptance by the Government, contractor-acquired property becomes Government-furnished property.

“Government-furnished property” has the meaning given in FAR clause 52.245-1.

“Item unique identification (IUID)” means a system of assigning, reporting, and marking DoD property with unique item identifiers that have machine-readable data elements to distinguish an item from all other like and unlike items.

“IUID Registry” means the DoD data repository that receives input from both industry and Government sources and provides storage of, and access to, data that identifies and describes tangible Government personal property. The IUID Registry is—

(i) The authoritative source of Government unit acquisition cost for items with unique item identification (see DFARS [252.211-7003](#)) that were acquired after January 1, 2004;

(ii) The master data source for Government-furnished property; and

(iii) An authoritative source for establishing the acquisition cost of end-item equipment.

“National stock number (NSN)” means a 13-digit stock number used to identify items of supply. It consists of a four-digit Federal Supply Code and a nine-digit National Item Identification Number.

“Nomenclature” means—

(i) The combination of a Government-assigned type designation and an approved item name;

(ii) Names assigned to kinds and groups of products; or

(iii) Formal designations assigned to products by customer or supplier (such as model number or model type, design differentiation, or specific design series or configuration).

“Part or identifying number (PIN)” means the identifier assigned by the original design activity, or by the controlling nationally recognized standard, that uniquely

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

identifies (relative to that design activity) a specific item.

“Reparable” means an item, typically in unserviceable condition, furnished to the Contractor for maintenance, repair, modification, or overhaul.

“Serially managed item” means an item designated by DoD to be uniquely tracked, controlled, or managed in maintenance, repair, and/or supply systems by means of its serial number.

“Supply condition code” means a classification of materiel in terms of readiness for issue and use or to identify action underway to change the status of materiel (see http://www2.dla.mil/j-6/dlms0/elibrary/manuals/dlm/dlm_pubs.asp).

“Unique item identifier (UII)” means a set of data elements permanently marked on an item that is globally unique and unambiguous and never changes, in order to provide traceability of the item throughout its total life cycle. The term includes a concatenated UII or a DoD recognized unique identification equivalent.

“Unit acquisition cost” has the meaning given in FAR clause 52.245-1.

(b) *Reporting Government-furnished property to the IUID Registry.* Except as provided in paragraph (c) of this clause, the Contractor shall report, in accordance with paragraph (f), Government-furnished property to the IUID Registry as follows:

(1) Up to and including December 31, 2013, report serially managed Government-furnished property with a unit-acquisition cost of \$5,000 or greater.

(2) Beginning January 1, 2014, report—

(i) All serially managed Government-furnished property, regardless of unit-acquisition cost; and

(ii) Contractor receipt of non-serially managed items. Unless tracked as an individual item, the Contractor shall report non-serially managed items to the Registry in the same unit of packaging, e.g., original manufacturer’s package, box, or container, as it was received.

(c) *Exceptions.* Paragraph (b) of this clause does not apply to—

(1) Contractor-acquired property;

(2) Property under any statutory leasing authority;

(3) Property to which the Government has acquired a lien or title solely because of partial, advance, progress, or performance-based payments;

(4) Intellectual property or software;

(5) Real property; or

(6) Property released for work in process.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(d) *Data for reporting to the IUID Registry.* To permit reporting of Government-furnished property to the IUID Registry, the Contractor's property management system shall enable the following data elements in addition to those required by paragraph (f)(1)(iii) (A)(1) through (3), (5), (7), (8), and (10) of the Government Property clause of this contract (FAR 52.245-1):

- (1) Received/Sent (shipped) date.
- (2) Status code.
- (3) Accountable Government contract number.
- (4) Commercial and Government Entity (CAGE) code on the accountable Government contract.
- (5) Mark record.
 - (i) Bagged or tagged code (for items too small to individually tag or mark).
 - (ii) Contents (the type of information recorded on the item, e.g., item internal control number).
 - (iii) Effective date (date the mark is applied).
 - (iv) Added or removed code/flag.
 - (v) Marker code (designates which code is used in the marker identifier, e.g., D=CAGE, UN=DUNS, LD=DODAAC).
 - (vi) Marker identifier, e.g., Contractor's CAGE code or DUNS number.
 - (vii) Medium code; how the data is recorded, e.g., barcode, contact memory button.
 - (viii) Value, e.g., actual text or data string that is recorded in its human-readable form.
 - (ix) Set (used to group marks when multiple sets exist).

(6) Appropriate supply condition code, required only for reporting of reparable, per Appendix 2 of DoD 4000.25-2-M, Military Standard Transaction Reporting and Accounting Procedures manual (http://www2.dla.mil/j-6/dlms/e/library/manuals/dlm/dlm_pubs.asp).

(e) When Government-furnished property is in the possession of subcontractors, Contractors shall ensure that reporting is accomplished using the data elements required in paragraph (d) of this clause.

(f) *Procedures for reporting of Government-furnished property.* Except as provided in paragraph (c) of this clause, the Contractor shall establish and report to the IUID Registry the information required by FAR clause 52.245-1, paragraphs (e) and (f)(1)(iii), in accordance with the data submission procedures at

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

http://www.acq.osd.mil/dpap/pdi/uid/data_submission_information.html.

(g) *Procedures for updating the IUID Registry.*

(1) Except as provided in paragraph (g)(2), the Contractor shall update the IUID Registry at <https://iuid.logisticsinformationservice.dla.mil/> for changes in status, mark, custody, condition code (for reparable only), or disposition of items that are—

(i) Received by the Contractor;

(ii) Delivered or shipped from the Contractor's plant, under Government instructions, except when shipment is to a subcontractor or other location of the Contractor;

(iii) Consumed or expended, reasonably and properly, or otherwise accounted for, in the performance of the contract as determined by the Government property administrator, including reasonable inventory adjustments;

(iv) Disposed of; or

(v) Transferred to a follow-on or other contract.

(2) The Contractor need not report to the IUID Registry those transactions reported or to be reported to the following DCMA etools:

(i) Plant Clearance Automated Reutilization and Screening System (PCARSS);
or

(ii) Lost, Theft, Damaged or Destroyed (LTDD) system.

(3) The contractor shall update the IUID Registry as transactions occur or as otherwise stated in the Contractor's property management procedure.

(End of clause)

252.211-7008 Use of Government-Assigned Serial Numbers

As prescribed in [211.274-6\(c\)](#), use the following clause:

USE OF GOVERNMENT-ASSIGNED SERIAL NUMBERS (SEP 2010)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

“Government-assigned serial number” means a combination of letters or numerals in a fixed human-readable information format (text) conveying information about a major end item, which is provided to a contractor by the requiring activity with accompanying technical data instructions for marking the Government-assigned serial number on major end items to be delivered to the Government.

“Major end item” means a final combination of component parts and/or

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

materials which is ready for its intended use and of such importance to operational readiness that review and control of inventory management functions (procurement, distribution, maintenance, disposal, and asset reporting) is required at all levels of life cycle management. Major end items include aircraft; ships; boats; motorized wheeled, tracked, and towed vehicles for use on highway or rough terrain; weapon and missile end items; ammunition; and sets, assemblies, or end items having a major end item as a component.

“Unique item identifier (UII)” means a set of data elements permanently marked on an item that is globally unique and unambiguous and never changes in order to provide traceability of the item throughout its total life cycle. The term includes a concatenated UII or a DoD-recognized unique identification equivalent.

(b) The Contractor shall mark the Government-assigned serial numbers on those major end items as specified by line item in the Schedule, in accordance with the technical instructions for the placement and method of application identified in the terms and conditions of the contract.

(c) The Contractor shall register the Government-assigned serial number along with the major end item’s UII at the time of delivery in accordance with the provisions of the clause at DFARS [252.211-7003](#)(d).

(d) The Contractor shall establish the UII for major end items for use throughout the life of the major end item. The Contractor may elect, but is not required, to use the Government-assigned serial number to construct the UII.

(End of clause)

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(Revised January 1, 2018)

252.225-7000 Buy American—Balance of Payments Program Certificate.

Basic. As prescribed in [225.1101](#)(1) and (1)(i), use the following provision:

BUY AMERICAN—BALANCE OF PAYMENTS PROGRAM CERTIFICATE—BASIC
(NOV 2014)

(a) *Definitions.* “Commercially available off-the-shelf (COTS) item,” “component,” “domestic end product,” “foreign end product,” “qualifying country,” “qualifying country end product,” and “United States,” as used in this provision, have the meanings given in the Buy American and Balance of Payments Program—Basic clause of this solicitation.

(b) *Evaluation.* The Government—

(1) Will evaluate offers in accordance with the policies and procedures of Part 225 of the Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement; and

(2) Will evaluate offers of qualifying country end products without regard to the restrictions of the Buy American statute or the Balance of Payments Program.

(c) *Certifications and identification of country of origin.*

(1) For all line items subject to the Buy American and Balance of Payments Program—Basic clause of this solicitation, the offeror certifies that—

(i) Each end product, except those listed in paragraphs (c)(2) or (3) of this provision, is a domestic end product; and

(ii) For end products other than COTS items, components of unknown origin are considered to have been mined, produced, or manufactured outside the United States or a qualifying country.

(2) The offeror certifies that the following end products are qualifying country end products:

Line Item Number

Country of Origin

(3) The following end products are other foreign end products, including end products manufactured in the United States that do not qualify as domestic end products, i.e., an end product that is not a COTS item and does not meet the component test in paragraph (ii) of the definition of “domestic end product”:

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

Line Item Number

Country of Origin (If known)

(End of provision)

Alternate I. As prescribed in [225.1101](#)(1) and (1)(ii), use the following provision, which adds “South Caucasus/Central and South Asian (SC/CASA) state” and “South Caucasus/Central and South Asian (SC/CASA) state end product” in paragraph (a), and replaces “qualifying country end products” in paragraphs (b)(2) and (c)(2) with “qualifying country end products or SC/CASA state end products”:

BUY AMERICAN—BALANCE OF PAYMENTS PROGRAM CERTIFICATE—
ALTERNATE I (NOV 2014)

(a) *Definitions.* “Commercially available off-the-shelf (COTS) item,” “component,” “domestic end product,” “foreign end product,” “qualifying country,” “qualifying country end product,” “South Caucasus/Central and South Asian (SC/CASA) state,” “South Caucasus/Central and South Asian (SC/CASA) state end product,” and “United States,” as used in this provision, have the meanings given in the Buy American and Balance of Payments Program—Alternate I clause of this solicitation.

(b) *Evaluation.* The Government—

(1) Will evaluate offers in accordance with the policies and procedures of part 225 of the Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement; and

(2) Will evaluate offers of qualifying country end products or SC/CASA state end products without regard to the restrictions of the Buy American statute or the Balance of Payments Program.

(c) *Certifications and identification of country of origin.*

(1) For all line items subject to the Buy American and Balance of Payments Program—Alternate I clause of this solicitation, the offeror certifies that—

(i) Each end product, except those listed in paragraphs (c)(2) or (3) of this provision, is a domestic end product; and

(ii) For end products other than COTS items, components of unknown origin are considered to have been mined, produced, or manufactured outside the United States or a qualifying country.

(2) The offeror certifies that the following end products are qualifying country end products or SC/CASA state end products:

Line Item Number

Country of Origin

(3) The following end products are other foreign end products, including end products manufactured in the United States that do not qualify as domestic end

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

products, i.e., an end product that is not a COTS item and does not meet the component test in paragraph (ii) of the definition of “domestic end product”:

Line Item Number

Country of Origin (If known)

(End of provision)

252.225-7001 Buy American and Balance of Payments Program.

Basic. As prescribed in [225.1101](#)(2)(i) and (2)(ii), use the following clause:

BUY AMERICAN AND BALANCE OF PAYMENTS PROGRAM—BASIC (DEC 2017)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

“Commercially available off-the-shelf (COTS) item”—

(i) Means any item of supply (including construction material) that is—

(A) A commercial item (as defined in paragraph (1) of the definition of “commercial item” in section 2.101 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation);

(B) Sold in substantial quantities in the commercial marketplace; and

(C) Offered to the Government, under a contract or subcontract at any tier, without modification, in the same form in which it is sold in the commercial marketplace; and

(ii) Does not include bulk cargo, as defined in 46 U.S.C. 40102(4), such as agricultural products and petroleum products.

“Component” means an article, material, or supply incorporated directly into an end product.

“Domestic end product” means—

(i) An unmanufactured end product that has been mined or produced in the United States; or

(ii) An end product manufactured in the United States if—

(A) The cost of its qualifying country components and its components that are mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States exceeds 50 percent of the cost of all its components. The cost of components includes transportation costs to the place of incorporation into the end product and U.S. duty (whether or not a duty-free entry certificate is issued). Scrap generated, collected, and prepared for processing in the United States is considered domestic. A component is considered to have been mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States (regardless of its source in fact)

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

if the end product in which it is incorporated is manufactured in the United States and the component is of a class or kind for which the Government has determined that—

- (1) Sufficient and reasonably available commercial quantities of a satisfactory quality are not mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States; or
 - (2) It is inconsistent with the public interest to apply the restrictions of the Buy American statute; or
- (B) The end product is a COTS item.

“End product” means those articles, materials, and supplies to be acquired under this contract for public use.

“Foreign end product” means an end product other than a domestic end product.

“Qualifying country” means a country with a reciprocal defense procurement memorandum of understanding or international agreement with the United States in which both countries agree to remove barriers to purchases of supplies produced in the other country or services performed by sources of the other country, and the memorandum or agreement complies, where applicable, with the requirements of section 36 of the Arms Export Control Act (22 U.S.C. 2776) and with 10 U.S.C. 2457. Accordingly, the following are qualifying countries:

Australia
Austria
Belgium
Canada
Czech Republic
Denmark
Egypt
Estonia
Finland
France
Germany
Greece
Israel
Italy
Japan
Latvia
Luxembourg
Netherlands
Norway
Poland
Portugal
Slovenia
Spain
Sweden
Switzerland
Turkey
United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

“Qualifying country component” means a component mined, produced, or manufactured in a qualifying country.

“Qualifying country end product” means—

(i) An unmanufactured end product mined or produced in a qualifying country;
or

(ii) An end product manufactured in a qualifying country if —

(A) The cost of the following types of components exceeds 50 percent of the cost of all its components:

(1) Components mined, produced, or manufactured in a qualifying country.

(2) Components mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States.

(3) Components of foreign origin of a class or kind for which the Government has determined that sufficient and reasonably available commercial quantities of a satisfactory quality are not mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States; or

(B) The end product is a COTS item.

“United States” means the 50 States, the District of Columbia, and outlying areas.

(b) This clause implements 41 U.S.C chapter 83, Buy American. In accordance with 41 U.S.C. 1907, the component test of the Buy American statute is waived for an end product that is a COTS item (see section 12.505(a)(1) of the Federal Acquisition Regulation). Unless otherwise specified, this clause applies to all line items in the contract.

(c) The Contractor shall deliver only domestic end products unless, in its offer, it specified delivery of other end products in the Buy American—Balance of Payments Program Certificate provision of the solicitation. If the Contractor certified in its offer that it will deliver a qualifying country end product, the Contractor shall deliver a qualifying country end product or, at the Contractor’s option, a domestic end product.

(d) The contract price does not include duty for end products or components for which the Contractor will claim duty-free entry.

(End of clause)

Alternate I. As prescribed in [225.1101](#)(2)(i) and (2)(iii), use the following clause, which adds “South Caucasus/Central and South Asian (SC/CASA) state” and “South Caucasus/Central and South Asian (SC/CASA) state end product” to paragraph (a), and uses different paragraphs (b) and (c) than the basic clause:

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

BUY AMERICAN AND BALANCE OF PAYMENTS PROGRAM—ALTERNATE I (DEC 2017)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

“Commercially available off-the-shelf (COTS) item”—

(i) Means any item of supply (including construction material) that is—

(A) A commercial item (as defined in paragraph (1) of the definition of “commercial item” in section 2.101 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation);

(B) Sold in substantial quantities in the commercial marketplace; and

(C) Offered to the Government, under a contract or subcontract at any tier, without modification, in the same form in which it is sold in the commercial marketplace; and

(ii) Does not include bulk cargo, as defined in 46 U.S.C. 40102(4), such as agricultural products and petroleum products.

“Component” means an article, material, or supply incorporated directly into an end product.

“Domestic end product” means—

(i) An unmanufactured end product that has been mined or produced in the United States; or

(ii) An end product manufactured in the United States if—

(A) The cost of its qualifying country components and its components that are mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States exceeds 50 percent of the cost of all its components. The cost of components includes transportation costs to the place of incorporation into the end product and U.S. duty (whether or not a duty-free entry certificate is issued). Scrap generated, collected, and prepared for processing in the United States is considered domestic. A component is considered to have been mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States (regardless of its source in fact) if the end product in which it is incorporated is manufactured in the United States and the component is of a class or kind for which the Government has determined that—

(1) Sufficient and reasonably available commercial quantities of a satisfactory quality are not mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States; or

(2) It is inconsistent with the public interest to apply the restrictions of the Buy American statute; or

(B) The end product is a COTS item.

“End product” means those articles, materials, and supplies to be acquired under this contract for public use.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

“Foreign end product” means an end product other than a domestic end product.

“Qualifying country” means a country with a reciprocal defense procurement memorandum of understanding or international agreement with the United States in which both countries agree to remove barriers to purchases of supplies produced in the other country or services performed by sources of the other country, and the memorandum or agreement complies, where applicable, with the requirements of section 36 of the Arms Export Control Act (22 U.S.C. 2776) and with 10 U.S.C. 2457. Accordingly, the following are qualifying countries:

Australia
Austria
Belgium
Canada
Czech Republic
Denmark
Egypt
Estonia
Finland
France
Germany
Greece
Israel
Italy
Japan
Latvia
Luxembourg
Netherlands
Norway
Poland
Portugal
Slovenia
Spain
Sweden
Switzerland
Turkey
United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland.

“Qualifying country component” means a component mined, produced, or manufactured in a qualifying country.

“Qualifying country end product” means—

(i) An unmanufactured end product mined or produced in a qualifying country;
or

(ii) An end product manufactured in a qualifying country if —

(A) The cost of the following types of components exceeds 50 percent of the cost of all its components:

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(1) Components mined, produced, or manufactured in a qualifying country.

(2) Components mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States.

(3) Components of foreign origin of a class or kind for which the Government has determined that sufficient and reasonably available commercial quantities of a satisfactory quality are not mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States; or

(B) The end product is a COTS item.

“South Caucasus/Central and South Asian (SC/CASA) state” means Armenia, Azerbaijan, Georgia, Kazakhstan, Kyrgyzstan, Pakistan, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan, or Uzbekistan.

“South Caucasus/Central and South Asian (SC/CASA) state end product” means an article that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of an SC/CASA state; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in an SC/CASA state into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself.

“United States” means the 50 States, the District of Columbia, and outlying areas.

(b) This clause implements the Balance of Payments Program. Unless otherwise specified, this clause applies to all line items in the contract.

(c) The Contractor shall deliver only domestic end products unless, in its offer, it specified delivery of other end products in the Buy American Balance of Payments Program Certificate provision of the solicitation. If the Contractor certified in its offer that it will deliver a qualifying country end product or an SC/CASA state end product, the Contractor shall deliver a qualifying country end product, an SC/CASA state end product, or, at the Contractor’s option, a domestic end product.

(d) The contract price does not include duty for end products or components for which the Contractor will claim duty-free entry.

(End of clause)

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

252.225-7002 Qualifying Country Sources as Subcontractors.

As prescribed in [225.1101](#)(3), use the following clause:

QUALIFYING COUNTRY SOURCES AS SUBCONTRACTORS (DEC 2017)

(a) *Definition.* “Qualifying country,” as used in this clause, means a country with a reciprocal defense procurement memorandum of understanding or international agreement with the United States in which both countries agree to remove barriers to purchases of supplies produced in the other country or services performed by sources of the other country, and the memorandum or agreement complies, where applicable, with the requirements of section 36 of the Arms Export Control Act (22 U.S.C. 2776) and with 10 U.S.C. 2457. Accordingly, the following are qualifying countries:

Australia
Austria
Belgium
Canada
Czech Republic
Denmark
Egypt
Estonia
Finland
France
Germany
Greece
Israel
Italy
Japan
Latvia
Luxembourg
Netherlands
Norway
Poland
Portugal
Slovenia
Spain
Sweden
Switzerland
Turkey
United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland.

(b) Subject to the restrictions in section [225.872](#) of the Defense FAR Supplement, the Contractor shall not preclude qualifying country sources or U.S. sources from competing for subcontracts under this contract.

(End of clause)

252.225-7003 Report of Intended Performance Outside the United States and Canada—Submission with Offer.

As prescribed in [225.7204](#)(a), use the following provision:

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

REPORT OF INTENDED PERFORMANCE OUTSIDE THE UNITED STATES AND CANADA—SUBMISSION WITH OFFER (OCT 2015)

(a) *Definition.* “United States,” as used in this provision, means the 50 States, the District of Columbia, and outlying areas.

(b) The offeror shall submit, with its offer, a report of intended performance outside the United States and Canada if—

(1) The offer exceeds \$13.5 million in value; and

(2) The offeror is aware that the offeror or a first-tier subcontractor intends to perform any part of the contract outside the United States and Canada that—

(i) Exceeds \$700,000 in value; and

(ii) Could be performed inside the United States or Canada.

(c) Information to be reported includes that for—

(1) Subcontracts;

(2) Purchases; and

(3) Intracompany transfers when transfers originate in a foreign location.

(d) The offeror shall submit the report using—

(1) DD Form 2139, Report of Contract Performance Outside the United States;

or

(2) A computer-generated report that contains all information required by DD Form 2139.

(e) The offeror may obtain a copy of DD Form 2139 from the Contracting Officer or via the Internet at <http://www.dtic.mil/whs/directives/infomgt/forms/formsprogram.htm>.

(End of provision)

252.225-7004 Report of Intended Performance Outside the United States and Canada—Submission after Award.

As prescribed in [252.7204](#)(b), use the following clause:

REPORT OF INTENDED PERFORMANCE OUTSIDE THE UNITED STATES AND CANADA—SUBMISSION AFTER AWARD (OCT 2015)

(a) *Definition.* “United States,” as used in this clause, means the 50 States, the District of Columbia, and outlying areas.

(b) *Reporting requirement.* The Contractor shall submit a report in accordance with this clause, if the Contractor or a first-tier subcontractor will perform any part of this contract outside the United States and Canada that—

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

- (1) Exceeds \$700,000 in value; and
 - (2) Could be performed inside the United States or Canada.
- (c) *Submission of reports.* The Contractor—
- (1) Shall submit a report as soon as practical after the information is known;
 - (2) To the maximum extent practicable, shall submit a report regarding a first-tier subcontractor at least 30 days before award of the subcontract;
 - (3) Need not resubmit information submitted with its offer, unless the information changes;
 - (4) Shall submit all reports to the Contracting Officer; and
 - (5) Shall submit a copy of each report to: Deputy Director of Defense Procurement and Acquisition Policy (Contract Policy and International Contracting), OUSD(AT&L) DPAP/CPIC, Washington, DC 20301-3060.
- (d) *Report format.* The Contractor—
- (1) Shall submit reports using—
 - (i) DD Form 2139, Report of Contract Performance Outside the United States; or
 - (ii) A computer-generated report that contains all information required by DD Form 2139; and
 - (2) May obtain copies of DD Form 2139 from the Contracting Officer or via the Internet at <http://www.dtic.mil/whs/directives/infomgt/forms/formsprogram.htm>.

(End of clause)

252.225-7005 Identification of Expenditures in the United States.

As prescribed in [225.1103](#)(1), use the following clause:

IDENTIFICATION OF EXPENDITURES IN THE UNITED STATES (JUN 2005)

- (a) *Definition.* “United States,” as used in this clause, means the 50 States, the District of Columbia, and outlying areas.
- (b) This clause applies only if the Contractor is—
 - (1) A concern incorporated in the United States (including a subsidiary that is incorporated in the United States, even if the parent corporation is not incorporated in the United States); or
 - (2) An unincorporated concern having its principal place of business in the United States.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(c) On each invoice, voucher, or other request for payment under this contract, the Contractor shall identify that part of the requested payment that represents estimated expenditures in the United States. The identification—

(1) May be expressed either as dollar amounts or as percentages of the total amount of the request for payment;

(2) Should be based on reasonable estimates; and

(3) Shall state the full amount of the payment requested, subdivided into the following categories:

(i) U.S. products—expenditures for material and equipment manufactured or produced in the United States, including end products, components, or construction material, but excluding transportation;

(ii) U.S. services—expenditures for services performed in the United States, including all charges for overhead, other indirect costs, and profit under construction or service contracts;

(iii) Transportation on U.S. carriers—expenditures for transportation furnished by U.S. flag, ocean, surface, and air carriers; and

(iv) Expenditures not identified under paragraphs (c)(3)(i) through (iii) of this clause.

(d) Nothing in this clause requires the establishment or maintenance of detailed accounting records or gives the U.S. Government any right to audit the Contractor's books or records.

(End of clause)

252.225-7006 Acquisition of the American Flag.

As prescribed in [252.7002-3\(c\)](#), insert the following clause:

ACQUISITION OF THE AMERICAN FLAG (AUG 2015)

(a) *Definition.* “United States,” as used in this clause, means the 50 States, the District of Columbia, and outlying areas.

(b) If the Contractor is required to deliver under this contract one or more American flags (Product or Service Code 8345), such flag(s), including the materials and components thereof, shall be manufactured in the United States, consistent with the requirements at 10 U.S.C. 2533a (commonly known as the “Berry Amendment”).

(c) This clause does not apply to the acquisition of any end items or components related to flying or displaying the flag (e.g., flagpoles and accessories).

(End of clause)

252.225-7007 Prohibition on Acquisition of United States Munitions List Items from Communist Chinese Military Companies.

As prescribed in [225.1103](#)(4), use the following clause:

PROHIBITION ON ACQUISITION OF UNITED STATES MUNITIONS LIST ITEMS FROM COMMUNIST CHINESE MILITARY COMPANIES (SEP 2006)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

“Communist Chinese military company” means any entity that is—

(1) A part of the commercial or defense industrial base of the People’s Republic of China; or

(2) Owned or controlled by, or affiliated with, an element of the Government or armed forces of the People’s Republic of China.

“United States Munitions List” means the munitions list of the International Traffic in Arms Regulation in 22 CFR Part 121.

(b) Any supplies or services covered by the United States Munitions List that are delivered under this contract may not be acquired, directly or indirectly, from a Communist Chinese military company.

(c) The Contractor shall insert the substance of this clause, including this paragraph (c), in all subcontracts for items covered by the United States Munitions List.

(End of clause)

252.225-7008 Restriction on Acquisition of Specialty Metals.

As prescribed in [225.7003-5](#)(a)(1), use the following clause:

RESTRICTION ON ACQUISITION OF SPECIALTY METALS (MAR 2013)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

“Alloy” means a metal consisting of a mixture of a basic metallic element and one or more metallic, or non-metallic, alloying elements.

(i) For alloys named by a single metallic element (e.g., titanium alloy), it means that the alloy contains 50 percent or more of the named metal (by mass).

(ii) If two metals are specified in the name (e.g, nickel-iron alloy), those metals are the two predominant elements in the alloy, and together they constitute 50 percent or more of the alloy (by mass).

“Produce” means—

- (i) Atomization;
- (ii) Sputtering; or
- (iii) Final consolidation of non-melt derived metal powders.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

“Specialty metal” means—

(i) Steel—

(A) With a maximum alloy content exceeding one or more of the following limits: manganese, 1.65 percent; silicon, 0.60 percent; or copper, 0.60 percent; or

(B) Containing more than 0.25 percent of any of the following elements: aluminum, chromium, cobalt, molybdenum, nickel, niobium (columbium), titanium, tungsten, or vanadium;

(ii) Metal alloys consisting of—

(A) Nickel or iron-nickel alloys that contain a total of alloying metals other than nickel and iron in excess of 10 percent; or

(B) Cobalt alloys that contain a total of alloying metals other than cobalt and iron in excess of 10 percent;

(iii) Titanium and titanium alloys; or

(iv) Zirconium and zirconium alloys.

“Steel” means an iron alloy that includes between .02 and 2 percent carbon and may include other elements.

(b) Any specialty metal delivered under this contract shall be melted or produced in the United States or its outlying areas.

(End of clause)

252.225-7009 Restriction on Acquisition of Certain Articles Containing Specialty Metals.

As prescribed in [252.7003-5\(a\)\(2\)](#), use the following clause:

RESTRICTION ON ACQUISITION OF CERTAIN ARTICLES CONTAINING SPECIALTY METALS (OCT 2014)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

“Alloy” means a metal consisting of a mixture of a basic metallic element and one or more metallic, or non-metallic, alloying elements.

(i) For alloys named by a single metallic element (e.g., titanium alloy), it means that the alloy contains 50 percent or more of the named metal (by mass).

(ii) If two metals are specified in the name (e.g, nickel-iron alloy), those metals are the two predominant elements in the alloy, and together they constitute 50 percent or more of the alloy (by mass).

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

“Assembly” means an item forming a portion of a system or subsystem that—

- (i) Can be provisioned and replaced as an entity; and
- (ii) Incorporates multiple, replaceable parts.

“Commercial derivative military article” means an item acquired by the Department of Defense that is or will be produced using the same production facilities, a common supply chain, and the same or similar production processes that are used for the production of articles predominantly used by the general public or by nongovernmental entities for purposes other than governmental purposes.

“Commercially available off-the-shelf item”—

- (i) Means any item of supply that is—
 - (A) A commercial item (as defined in paragraph (1) of the definition of “commercial item” in section 2.101 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation);
 - (B) Sold in substantial quantities in the commercial marketplace; and
 - (C) Offered to the Government, under this contract or a subcontract at any tier, without modification, in the same form in which it is sold in the commercial marketplace; and
- (ii) Does not include bulk cargo, as defined in 46 U.S.C. 40102(4), such as agricultural products and petroleum products.

“Component” means any item supplied to the Government as part of an end item or of another component.

“Electronic component” means an item that operates by controlling the flow of electrons or other electrically charged particles in circuits, using interconnections of electrical devices such as resistors, inductors, capacitors, diodes, switches, transistors, or integrated circuits. The term does not include structural or mechanical parts of an assembly containing an electronic component, and does not include any high performance magnets that may be used in the electronic component.

“End item” means the final production product when assembled or completed and ready for delivery under a line item of this contract.

“High performance magnet” means a permanent magnet that obtains a majority of its magnetic properties from rare earth metals (such as samarium).

“Produce” means—

- (i) Atomization;
- (ii) Sputtering; or
- (iii) Final consolidation of non-melt derived metal powders.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

“Qualifying country” means any country listed in the definition of “Qualifying country” at [225.003](#) of the Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement (DFARS).

“Required form” means in the form of mill product, such as bar, billet, wire, slab, plate, or sheet, and in the grade appropriate for the production of—

- (i) A finished end item to be delivered to the Government under this contract; or
- (ii) A finished component assembled into an end item to be delivered to the Government under this contract.

“Specialty metal” means—

- (i) Steel—
 - (A) With a maximum alloy content exceeding one or more of the following limits: manganese, 1.65 percent; silicon, 0.60 percent; or copper, 0.60 percent; or
 - (B) Containing more than 0.25 percent of any of the following elements: aluminum, chromium, cobalt, molybdenum, nickel, niobium (columbium), titanium, tungsten, or vanadium;
- (ii) Metal alloys consisting of—
 - (A) Nickel or iron-nickel alloys that contain a total of alloying metals other than nickel and iron in excess of 10 percent; or
 - (B) Cobalt alloys that contain a total of alloying metals other than cobalt and iron in excess of 10 percent;
- (iii) Titanium and titanium alloys; or
- (iv) Zirconium and zirconium alloys.

“Steel” means an iron alloy that includes between .02 and 2 percent carbon and may include other elements.

“Subsystem” means a functional grouping of items that combine to perform a major function within an end item, such as electrical power, attitude control, and propulsion.

(b) *Restriction.* Except as provided in paragraph (c) of this clause, any specialty metals incorporated in items delivered under this contract shall be melted or produced in the United States, its outlying areas, or a qualifying country.

(c) *Exceptions.* The restriction in paragraph (b) of this clause does not apply to—

- (1) Electronic components.
- (2)(i) Commercially available off-the-shelf (COTS) items, other than—

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(A) Specialty metal mill products, such as bar, billet, slab, wire, plate, or sheet, that have not been incorporated into COTS end items, subsystems, assemblies, or components;

(B) Forgings or castings of specialty metals, unless the forgings or castings are incorporated into COTS end items, subsystems, or assemblies;

(C) Commercially available high performance magnets that contain specialty metal, unless such high performance magnets are incorporated into COTS end items or subsystems; and

(D) COTS fasteners, unless—

(1) The fasteners are incorporated into COTS end items, subsystems, assemblies, or components; or

(2) The fasteners qualify for the commercial item exception in paragraph (c)(3) of this clause.

(ii) A COTS item is considered to be “without modification” if it is not modified prior to contractual acceptance by the next higher tier in the supply chain.

(A) Specialty metals in a COTS item that was accepted without modification by the next higher tier are excepted from the restriction in paragraph (b) of this clause, and remain excepted, even if a piece of the COTS item subsequently is removed (e.g., the end is removed from a COTS screw or an extra hole is drilled in a COTS bracket).

(B) Specialty metals that were not contained in a COTS item upon acceptance, but are added to the COTS item after acceptance, are subject to the restriction in paragraph (b) of this clause (e.g., a special reinforced handle made of specialty metal is added to a COTS item).

(C) If two or more COTS items are combined in such a way that the resultant item is not a COTS item, only the specialty metals involved in joining the COTS items together are subject to the restriction in paragraph (b) of this clause (e.g., a COTS aircraft is outfitted with a COTS engine that is not the COTS engine normally provided with the aircraft).

(D) For COTS items that are normally sold in the commercial marketplace with various options, items that include such options are also COTS items. However, if a COTS item is offered to the Government with an option that is not normally offered in the commercial marketplace, that option is subject to the restriction in paragraph (b) of this clause (e.g. - An aircraft is normally sold to the public with an option for installation kits. The Department of Defense requests a military-unique kit. The aircraft is still a COTS item, but the military-unique kit is not a COTS item and must comply with the restriction in paragraph (b) of this clause unless another exception applies).

(3) Fasteners that are commercial items, if the manufacturer of the fasteners certifies it will purchase, during the relevant calendar year, an amount of domestically

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

melted or produced specialty metal, in the required form, for use in the production of fasteners for sale to the Department of Defense and other customers, that is not less than 50 percent of the total amount of the specialty metal that it will purchase to carry out the production of such fasteners for all customers.

(4) Items manufactured in a qualifying country.

(5) Specialty metals for which the Government has determined in accordance with DFARS [225.7003-3](#) that specialty metal melted or produced in the United States, its outlying areas, or a qualifying country cannot be acquired as and when needed in—

- (i) A satisfactory quality;
- (ii) A sufficient quantity; and
- (iii) The required form.

(6) End items containing a minimal amount of otherwise noncompliant specialty metals (i.e., specialty metals not melted or produced in the United States, an outlying area, or a qualifying country, that are not covered by one of the other exceptions in this paragraph (c)), if the total weight of such noncompliant metals does not exceed 2 percent of the total weight of all specialty metals in the end item, as estimated in good faith by the Contractor. This exception does not apply to high performance magnets containing specialty metals.

(d) *Compliance for commercial derivative military articles.*

(1) As an alternative to the compliance required in paragraph (b) of this clause, the Contractor may purchase an amount of domestically melted or produced specialty metals in the required form, for use during the period of contract performance in the production of the commercial derivative military article and the related commercial article, if—

(i) The Contracting Officer has notified the Contractor of the items to be delivered under this contract that have been determined by the Government to meet the definition of “commercial derivative military article”; and

(ii) For each item that has been determined by the Government to meet the definition of “commercial derivative military article,” the Contractor has certified, as specified in the provision of the solicitation entitled “Commercial Derivative Military Article—Specialty Metals Compliance Certificate” (DFARS [252.225-7010](#)), that the Contractor and its subcontractor(s) will enter into a contractual agreement or agreements to purchase an amount of domestically melted or produced specialty metal in the required form, for use during the period of contract performance in the production of each commercial derivative military article and the related commercial article, that is not less than the Contractor’s good faith estimate of the greater of—

(A) An amount equivalent to 120 percent of the amount of specialty metal that is required to carry out the production of the commercial derivative military article (including the work performed under each subcontract); or

(B) An amount equivalent to 50 percent of the amount of specialty

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

metal that will be purchased by the Contractor and its subcontractors for use during such period in the production of the commercial derivative military article and the related commercial article.

(2) For the purposes of this alternative, the amount of specialty metal that is required to carry out production of the commercial derivative military article includes specialty metal contained in any item, including COTS items.

(e) *Subcontracts.*

(1) The Contractor shall exclude and reserve paragraph (d) and this paragraph (e)(1) when flowing down this clause to subcontracts.

(2) The Contractor shall insert paragraphs (a) through (c) and this paragraph (e)(2) of this clause in subcontracts, including subcontracts for commercial items, that are for items containing specialty metals to ensure compliance of the end products that the Contractor will deliver to the Government. When inserting this clause in subcontracts, the Contractor shall—

(i) Modify paragraph (c)(6) of this clause only as necessary to facilitate management of the minimal content exception at the prime contract level. The minimal content exception does not apply to specialty metals contained in high-performance magnets; and

(ii) Not further alter the clause other than to identify the appropriate parties.

(End of clause)

252.225-7010 Commercial Derivative Military Article—Specialty Metals Compliance Certificate.

As prescribed in [252.7003-5](#)(b), use the following provision:

COMMERCIAL DERIVATIVE MILITARY ARTICLE—SPECIALTY METALS COMPLIANCE CERTIFICATE (JUL 2009)

(a) *Definitions.* “Commercial derivative military article,” “commercially available off-the-shelf item,” “produce,” “required form,” and “specialty metal,” as used in this provision, have the meanings given in the clause of this solicitation entitled “Restriction on Acquisition of Certain Articles Containing Specialty Metals” (DFARS [252.225-7009](#)).

(b) The offeror shall list in this paragraph any commercial derivative military articles it intends to deliver under any contract resulting from this solicitation using the alternative compliance for commercial derivative military articles, as specified in paragraph (d) of the clause of this solicitation entitled “Restriction on Acquisition of Certain Articles Containing Specialty Metals” (DFARS [252.225-7009](#)). The offeror’s designation of an item as a “commercial derivative military article” will be subject to Government review and approval.

(c) If the offeror has listed any commercial derivative military articles in paragraph (b) of this provision, the offeror certifies that, if awarded a contract as a result of this

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

solicitation, and if the Government approves the designation of the listed item(s) as commercial derivative military articles, the offeror and its subcontractor(s) will demonstrate that individually or collectively they have entered into a contractual agreement or agreements to purchase an amount of domestically melted or produced specialty metal in the required form, for use during the period of contract performance in the production of each commercial derivative military article and the related commercial article, that is not less than the Contractor's good faith estimate of the greater of—

(1) An amount equivalent to 120 percent of the amount of specialty metal that is required to carry out the production of the commercial derivative military article (including the work performed under each subcontract); or

(2) An amount equivalent to 50 percent of the amount of specialty metal that will be purchased by the Contractor and its subcontractors for use during such period in the production of the commercial derivative military article and the related commercial article.

(d) For the purposes of this provision, the amount of specialty metal that is required to carry out the production of the commercial derivative military article includes specialty metal contained in any item, including commercially available off-the-shelf items, incorporated into such commercial derivative military articles.

(End of provision)

252.225-7011 Restriction on Acquisition of Supercomputers.

As prescribed in [225.7012-3](#), use the following clause:

RESTRICTION ON ACQUISITION OF SUPERCOMPUTERS (JUN 2005)

Supercomputers delivered under this contract shall be manufactured in the United States or its outlying areas.

(End of clause)

252.225-7012 Preference for Certain Domestic Commodities.

As prescribed in [225.7002-3](#)(a), use the following clause:

PREFERENCE FOR CERTAIN DOMESTIC COMMODITIES (DEC 2017)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

“Component” means any item supplied to the Government as part of an end product or of another component.

“End product” means supplies delivered under a line item of this contract.

“Qualifying country” means a country with a reciprocal defense procurement memorandum of understanding or international agreement with the United States in which both countries agree to remove barriers to purchases of supplies produced in the other country or services performed by sources of the other country, and the memorandum or agreement complies, where applicable, with the requirements of

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

section 36 of the Arms Export Control Act (22 U.S.C. 2776) and with 10 U.S.C. 2457. Accordingly, the following are qualifying countries:

Australia
Austria
Belgium
Canada
Czech Republic
Denmark
Egypt
Estonia
Finland
France
Germany
Greece
Israel
Italy
Japan
Latvia
Luxembourg
Netherlands
Norway
Poland
Portugal
Slovenia
Spain
Sweden
Switzerland
Turkey
United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland.

“Structural component of a tent”—

(i) Means a component that contributes to the form and stability of the tent (e.g., poles, frames, flooring, guy ropes, pegs);

(ii) Does not include equipment such as heating, cooling, or lighting.

“United States” means the 50 States, the District of Columbia, and outlying areas.

“U.S.-flag vessel” means a vessel of the United States or belonging to the United States, including any vessel registered or having national status under the laws of the United States.

(b) The Contractor shall deliver under this contract only such of the following items, either as end products or components, that have been grown, reprocessed, reused, or produced in the United States:

(1) Food.

(2) Clothing and the materials and components thereof, other than sensors, electronics, or other items added to, and not normally associated with, clothing and the

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

materials and components thereof. Clothing includes items such as outerwear, headwear, underwear, nightwear, footwear, hosiery, handwear, belts, badges, and insignia.

(3)(i) Tents and structural components of tents;

(ii) Tarpaulins; or

(iii) Covers.

(4) Cotton and other natural fiber products.

(5) Woven silk or woven silk blends.

(6) Spun silk yarn for cartridge cloth.

(7) Synthetic fabric, and coated synthetic fabric, including all textile fibers and yarns that are for use in such fabrics.

(8) Canvas products.

(9) Wool (whether in the form of fiber or yarn or contained in fabrics, materials, or manufactured articles).

(10) Any item of individual equipment (Federal Supply Class 8465) manufactured from or containing fibers, yarns, fabrics, or materials listed in this paragraph (b).

(c) This clause does not apply—

(1) To items listed in section 25.104(a) of the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR), or other items for which the Government has determined that a satisfactory quality and sufficient quantity cannot be acquired as and when needed at U.S. market prices;

(2) To incidental amounts of cotton, other natural fibers, or wool incorporated in an end product, for which the estimated value of the cotton, other natural fibers, or wool—

(i) Is not more than 10 percent of the total price of the end product; and

(ii) Does not exceed the simplified acquisition threshold in FAR Part 2;

(3) To waste and byproducts of cotton or wool fiber for use in the production of propellants and explosives;

(4) To foods, other than fish, shellfish, or seafood, that have been manufactured or processed in the United States, regardless of where the foods (and any component if applicable) were grown or produced. Fish, shellfish, or seafood manufactured or processed in the United States and fish, shellfish, or seafood contained in foods manufactured or processed in the United States shall be provided in accordance with paragraph (d) of this clause;

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

- (5) To chemical warfare protective clothing produced in a qualifying country; or
- (6) To fibers and yarns that are for use in synthetic fabric or coated synthetic fabric (but does apply to the synthetic or coated synthetic fabric itself), if—
- (i) The fabric is to be used as a component of an end product that is not a textile product. Examples of textile products, made in whole or in part of fabric, include—
- (A) Draperies, floor coverings, furnishings, and bedding (Federal Supply Group 72, Household and Commercial Furnishings and Appliances);
- (B) Items made in whole or in part of fabric in Federal Supply Group 83, Textile/leather/furs/apparel/findings/tents/flags, or Federal Supply Group 84, Clothing, Individual Equipment and Insignia;
- (C) Upholstered seats (whether for household, office, or other use); and
- (D) Parachutes (Federal Supply Class 1670); or
- (ii) The fibers and yarns are para-aramid fibers and continuous filament para-aramid yarns manufactured in a qualifying country.
- (d)(1) Fish, shellfish, and seafood delivered under this contract, or contained in foods delivered under this contract—
- (i) Shall be taken from the sea by U.S.-flag vessels; or
- (ii) If not taken from the sea, shall be obtained from fishing within the United States; and
- (2) Any processing or manufacturing of the fish, shellfish, or seafood shall be performed on a U.S.-flag vessel or in the United States.

(End of clause)

252.225-7013 Duty-Free Entry.

As prescribed in [225.1101](#)(4), use the following clause:

DUTY-FREE ENTRY (MAY 2016)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

“Component,” means any item supplied to the Government as part of an end product or of another component.

“Customs territory of the United States” means the 50 States, the District of Columbia, and Puerto Rico.

“Eligible product” means—

- (i) “Designated country end product,” as defined in the Trade Agreements

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(either basic or alternate) clause of this contract;

(ii) “Free Trade Agreement country end product,” other than a “Bahrainian end product,” a “Moroccan end product,” a Panamanian end product,” or a “Peruvian end product,” as defined in the Buy American—Free Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments Program (either basic or alternate II) clause of this contract, basic or its Alternate II;

(iii) “Canadian end product,” as defined in the Buy American—Free Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments Program (either alternate I or alternate III) clause of this Contract; or

(iv) “Free Trade Agreement country end product” other than a “Bahrainian end product,” “Korean end product,” “Moroccan end product,” “Panamanian end product,” or “Peruvian end product,” as defined in of the Buy American—Free Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments Program (either alternate IV or alternate V) clause of this contract.

“Qualifying country” and “qualifying country end product” have the meanings given in the Trade Agreements clause, the Buy American and Balance of Payments Program clause, or the Buy American—Free Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments Program clause of this contract, basic or alternate.

(b) Except as provided in paragraph (i) of this clause, or unless supplies were imported into the customs territory of the United States before the date of this contract or the applicable subcontract, the price of this contract shall not include any amount for duty on—

(1) End items that are eligible products or qualifying country end products;

(2) Components (including, without limitation, raw materials and intermediate assemblies) produced or made in qualifying countries, that are to be incorporated in U.S.- made end products to be delivered under this contract; or

(3) Other supplies for which the Contractor estimates that duty will exceed \$300 per shipment into the customs territory of the United States.

(c) The Contractor shall—

(1) Claim duty-free entry only for supplies that the Contractor intends to deliver to the Government under this contract, either as end items or components of end items; and

(2) Pay duty on supplies, or any portion thereof, that are diverted to nongovernmental use, other than—

(i) Scrap or salvage; or

(ii) Competitive sale made, directed, or authorized by the Contracting Officer.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(d) Except as the Contractor may otherwise agree, the Government will execute duty-free entry certificates and will afford such assistance as appropriate to obtain the duty-free entry of supplies—

(1) For which no duty is included in the contract price in accordance with paragraph (b) of this clause; and

(2) For which shipping documents bear the notation specified in paragraph (e) of this clause.

(e) For foreign supplies for which the Government will issue duty-free entry certificates in accordance with this clause, shipping documents submitted to Customs shall—

(1) Consign the shipments to the appropriate—

(i) Military department in care of the Contractor, including the Contractor's delivery address; or

(ii) Military installation; and

(2) Include the following information:

(i) Prime contract number and, if applicable, delivery order number.

(ii) Number of the subcontract for foreign supplies, if applicable.

(iii) Identification of the carrier.

(iv)(A) For direct shipments to a U.S. military installation, the notation: “UNITED STATES GOVERNMENT, DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE Duty-Free Entry to be claimed pursuant to Section XXII, Chapter 98, Subchapter VIII, Item 9808.00.30 of the Harmonized Tariff Schedule of the United States. Upon arrival of shipment at the appropriate port of entry, District Director of Customs, please release shipment under 19 CFR Part 142 and notify Commander, Defense Contract Management Agency (DCMA) New York, ATTN: Customs Team, DCMAE-GNTF, 207 New York Avenue, Staten Island, New York, 10305-5013, for execution of Customs Form 7501, 7501A, or 7506 and any required duty-free entry certificates.”

(B) If the shipment will be consigned to other than a military installation, e.g., a domestic contractor's plant, the shipping document notation shall be altered to include the name and address of the contractor, agent, or broker who will notify Commander, DCMA New York, for execution of the duty-free entry certificate. (If the shipment will be consigned to a contractor's plant and no duty-free entry certificate is required due to a trade agreement, the Contractor shall claim duty-free entry under the applicable trade agreement and shall comply with the U.S. Customs Service requirements. No notification to Commander, DCMA New York, is required.)

(v) Gross weight in pounds (if freight is based on space tonnage, state cubic feet in addition to gross shipping weight).

(vi) Estimated value in U.S. dollars.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(vii) Activity address number of the contract administration office administering the prime contract, e.g., for DCMA Dayton, S3605A.

(f) *Preparation of customs forms.*

(1)(i) Except for shipments consigned to a military installation, the Contractor shall—

(A) Prepare any customs forms required for the entry of foreign supplies into the customs territory of the United States in connection with this contract; and

(B) Submit the completed customs forms to the District Director of Customs, with a copy to DCMA NY for execution of any required duty-free entry certificates.

(ii) Shipments consigned directly to a military installation will be released in accordance with sections 10.101 and 10.102 of the U.S. Customs regulations.

(2) For shipments containing both supplies that are to be accorded duty-free entry and supplies that are not, the Contractor shall identify on the customs forms those items that are eligible for duty-free entry.

(g) The Contractor shall—

(1) Prepare (if the Contractor is a foreign supplier), or shall instruct the foreign supplier to prepare, a sufficient number of copies of the bill of lading (or other shipping document) so that at least two of the copies accompanying the shipment will be available for use by the District Director of Customs at the port of entry;

(2) Consign the shipment as specified in paragraph (e) of this clause; and

(3) Mark on the exterior of all packages—

(i) “UNITED STATES GOVERNMENT, DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE”;
and

(ii) The activity address number of the contract administration office administering the prime contract.

(h) The Contractor shall notify the Administrative Contracting Officer (ACO) in writing of any purchase of eligible products or qualifying country supplies to be accorded duty-free entry, that are to be imported into the customs territory of the United States for delivery to the Government or for incorporation in end items to be delivered to the Government. The Contractor shall furnish the notice to the ACO immediately upon award to the supplier and shall include in the notice—

(1) The Contractor’s name, address, and Commercial and Government Entity (CAGE) code;

(2) Prime contract number and, if applicable, delivery order number;

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

- (3) Total dollar value of the prime contract or delivery order;
- (4) Date of the last scheduled delivery under the prime contract or delivery order;
- (5) Foreign supplier's name and address;
- (6) Number of the subcontract for foreign supplies;
- (7) Total dollar value of the subcontract for foreign supplies;
- (8) Date of the last scheduled delivery under the subcontract for foreign supplies;
- (9) List of items purchased;
- (10) An agreement that the Contractor will pay duty on supplies, or any portion thereof, that are diverted to nongovernmental use other than—
 - (i) Scrap or salvage; or
 - (ii) Competitive sale made, directed, or authorized by the Contracting Officer;
- (11) Country of origin; and
- (12) Scheduled delivery date(s).
 - (i) This clause does not apply to purchases of eligible products or qualifying country supplies in connection with this contract if—
 - (1) The supplies are identical in nature to supplies purchased by the Contractor or any subcontractor in connection with its commercial business; and
 - (2) It is not economical or feasible to account for such supplies so as to ensure that the amount of the supplies for which duty-free entry is claimed does not exceed the amount purchased in connection with this contract.
 - (j) The Contractor shall—
 - (1) Insert the substance of this clause, including this paragraph (j), in all subcontracts for—
 - (i) Qualifying country components; or
 - (ii) Nonqualifying country components for which the Contractor estimates that duty will exceed \$200 per unit;
 - (2) Require subcontractors to include the number of this contract on all shipping documents submitted to Customs for supplies for which duty-free entry is claimed pursuant to this clause; and

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

- (3) Include in applicable subcontracts—
- (i) The name and address of the ACO for this contract;
 - (ii) The name, address, and activity address number of the contract administration office specified in this contract; and
 - (iii) The information required by paragraphs (h)(1), (2), and (3) of this clause.

(End of clause)

252.225-7014 Reserved.

252.225-7015 Restriction on Acquisition of Hand or Measuring Tools.

As prescribed in [225.7002-3](#)(b), use the following clause:

RESTRICTION ON ACQUISITION OF HAND OR MEASURING TOOLS (JUN 2005)

Hand or measuring tools delivered under this contract shall be produced in the United States or its outlying areas.

(End of clause)

252.225-7016 Restriction on Acquisition of Ball and Roller Bearings.

As prescribed in [225.7009-5](#), use the following clause:

RESTRICTION ON ACQUISITION OF BALL AND ROLLER BEARINGS (JUN 2011)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

(1) “Bearing components” means the bearing element, retainer, inner race, or outer race.

(2) “Component,” other than a bearing component, means any item supplied to the Government as part of an end product or of another component.

(3) “End product” means supplies delivered under a line item of this contract.

(b) Except as provided in paragraph (c) of this clause—

(1) Each ball and roller bearing delivered under this contract shall be manufactured in the United States, its outlying areas, or Canada; and

(2) For each ball or roller bearing, the cost of the bearing components manufactured in the United States, its outlying areas, or Canada shall exceed 50 percent of the total cost of the bearing components of that ball or roller bearing.

(c) The restriction in paragraph (b) of this clause does not apply to ball or roller bearings that are acquired as—

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

- (1) Commercial components of a noncommercial end product; or
 - (2) Commercial or noncommercial components of a commercial component of a noncommercial end product.
- (d) The restriction in paragraph (b) of this clause may be waived upon request from the Contractor in accordance with subsection [225.7009-4](#) of the Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement.
- (e) If this contract includes DFARS clause [252.225-7009](#), Restriction on Acquisition of Certain Articles Containing Specialty Metals, all bearings that contain specialty metals, as defined in that clause, must meet the requirements of that clause.
- (f) The Contractor shall insert the substance of this clause, including this paragraph (f), in all subcontracts, except those for—
- (1) Commercial items; or
 - (2) Items that do not contain ball or roller bearings.

(End of clause)

252.225-7017 Photovoltaic Devices.

As prescribed in [225.7017-5](#)(a), use the following clause:

PHOTOVOLTAIC DEVICES (JAN 2018)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

“Bahrainian photovoltaic device” means a photovoltaic device that—

- (i) Is wholly manufactured in Bahrain; or
- (ii) In the case of a photovoltaic device that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in Bahrain into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed, provided that the photovoltaic device is not subsequently substantially transformed outside of Bahrain.

“Canadian photovoltaic device” means a photovoltaic device that has been substantially transformed in Canada into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed, provided that the photovoltaic device is not subsequently substantially transformed outside of Canada.

“Caribbean Basin country photovoltaic device” means a photovoltaic device that—

- (i) Is wholly manufactured in a Caribbean Basin country; or
- (ii) In the case of a photovoltaic device that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a Caribbean

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

Basin country into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed, provided that the photovoltaic device is not subsequently substantially transformed outside of a Caribbean Basin country.

“Designated country” means—

(i) A World Trade Organization Government Procurement Agreement (WTO GPA) country (Armenia, Aruba, Austria, Belgium, Bulgaria, Canada, Croatia, Cyprus, Czech Republic, Denmark, Estonia, Finland, France, Germany, Greece, Hong Kong, Hungary, Iceland, Ireland, Israel, Italy, Japan, Korea (Republic of), Latvia, Liechtenstein, Lithuania, Luxembourg, Malta, Moldova, Montenegro, Netherlands, New Zealand, Norway, Poland, Portugal, Romania, Singapore, Slovak Republic, Slovenia, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Taiwan (known in the World Trade Organization as “the Separate Customs Territory of Taiwan, Penghu, Kinmen, and Matsu” (Chinese Taipei)), Ukraine, or the United Kingdom);

(ii) A Free Trade Agreement country (Australia, Bahrain, Canada, Chile, Colombia, Costa Rica, Dominican Republic, El Salvador, Guatemala, Honduras, Korea (Republic of), Mexico, Morocco, Nicaragua, Panama, Peru, or Singapore);

(iii) A least developed country (Afghanistan, Angola, Bangladesh, Benin, Bhutan, Burkina Faso, Burundi, Cambodia, Central African Republic, Chad, Comoros, Democratic Republic of Congo, Djibouti, Equatorial Guinea, Eritrea, Ethiopia, Gambia, Guinea, Guinea-Bissau, Haiti, Kiribati, Laos, Lesotho, Liberia, Madagascar, Malawi, Mali, Mauritania, Mozambique, Nepal, Niger, Rwanda, Samoa, Sao Tome and Principe, Senegal, Sierra Leone, Solomon Islands, Somalia, South Sudan, Tanzania, Timor-Leste, Togo, Tuvalu, Uganda, Vanuatu, Yemen, or Zambia); or

(iv) A Caribbean Basin country (Antigua and Barbuda, Aruba, Bahamas, Barbados, Belize, Bonaire, British Virgin Islands, Curacao, Dominica, Grenada, Guyana, Haiti, Jamaica, Montserrat, Saba, St. Kitts and Nevis, St. Lucia, St. Vincent and the Grenadines, Sint Eustatius, Sint Maarten, or Trinidad and Tobago).

“Designated country photovoltaic device” means a WTO GPA country photovoltaic device, a Free Trade Agreement country photovoltaic device, a least developed country photovoltaic device, or a Caribbean Basin country photovoltaic device.

“Domestic photovoltaic device” means a photovoltaic device that—

(i) Is manufactured in the United States; and

(ii) The cost of its components that are mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States exceeds 50 percent of the cost of all components. The cost of components includes transportation costs to the place of incorporation into the end product and U.S. duty (whether or not a duty-free entry certificate is issued). Scrap generated, collected, and prepared for processing in the United States is considered domestic.

“Foreign photovoltaic device” means a photovoltaic device other than a domestic photovoltaic device.

“Free Trade Agreement country” means Australia, Bahrain, Canada, Chile,

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

Colombia, Costa Rica, Dominican Republic, El Salvador, Guatemala, Honduras, Korea (Republic of), Mexico, Morocco, Nicaragua, Panama, Peru, or Singapore.

“Free Trade Agreement country photovoltaic device” means a photovoltaic device that—

(i) Is wholly manufactured in a Free Trade Agreement country; or

(ii) In the case of a photovoltaic device that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a Free Trade Agreement country into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed, provided that the photovoltaic device is not subsequently substantially transformed outside of a Free Trade Agreement country.

“Korean photovoltaic device” means a photovoltaic device that—

(i) Is wholly manufactured in Korea (Republic of); or

(ii) In the case of a photovoltaic device that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in Korea (Republic of) into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed, provided that the photovoltaic device is not subsequently substantially transformed outside of Korea (Republic of).

“Least developed country photovoltaic device” means a photovoltaic device that—

(i) Is wholly manufactured in a least developed country; or

(ii) In the case of a photovoltaic device that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a least developed country into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed, provided that the photovoltaic device is not subsequently substantially transformed outside of a least developed country.

“Moroccan photovoltaic device” means a photovoltaic device that—

(i) Is wholly manufactured in Morocco; or

(ii) In the case of a photovoltaic device that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in Morocco into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed, provided that the photovoltaic device is not subsequently substantially transformed outside of Morocco.

“Panamanian photovoltaic device” means a photovoltaic device that—

(i) Is wholly manufactured in Panama; or

(ii) In the case of a photovoltaic device that consists in whole or in part of

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in Panama into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed, provided that the photovoltaic device is not subsequently substantially transformed outside of Panama.

“Peruvian photovoltaic device” means a photovoltaic device that—

(i) Is wholly manufactured in Peru; or

(ii) In the case of a photovoltaic device that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in Peru into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed, provided that the photovoltaic device is not subsequently substantially transformed outside of Peru.

"Photovoltaic device" means a device that converts light directly into electricity through a solid-state, semiconductor process.

“Qualifying country” means a country with a reciprocal defense procurement memorandum of understanding or international agreement with the United States in which both countries agree to remove barriers to purchases of supplies produced in the other country or services performed by sources of the other country, and the memorandum or agreement complies, where applicable, with the requirements of section 36 of the Arms Export Control Act (22 U.S.C. 2776) and with 10 U.S.C. 2457. Accordingly, the following are qualifying countries:

Australia
Austria
Belgium
Canada
Czech Republic
Denmark
Egypt
Estonia
Finland
France
Germany
Greece
Israel
Italy
Japan
Latvia
Luxembourg
Netherlands
Norway
Poland
Portugal
Slovenia
Spain
Sweden
Switzerland

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

Turkey
United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland.

“Qualifying country photovoltaic device” means a photovoltaic device manufactured in a qualifying country.

“United States” means the 50 States, the District of Columbia, and outlying areas.

“U.S.-made photovoltaic device” means a photovoltaic device that—

- (i) Is manufactured in the United States; or
- (ii) Is substantially transformed in the United States into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed, provided that the photovoltaic device is not subsequently substantially transformed outside of the United States.

“WTO GPA country photovoltaic device” means a photovoltaic device that—

- (i) Is wholly manufactured in a WTO GPA country; or
- (ii) In the case of a photovoltaic device that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a WTO GPA country into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed, provided that the photovoltaic device is not subsequently substantially transformed outside of a WTO GPA country.

(b) This clause implements section 858 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2015 (Pub. L. 113-291).

(c) *Restriction.* If the Contractor specified in its offer in the Photovoltaic Devices—Certificate provision of the solicitation that the estimated value of the photovoltaic devices to be utilized in performance of this contract would be—

(1) Less than \$25,000, then the Contractor shall utilize only domestic photovoltaic devices unless, in its offer, it specified utilization of qualifying country or other foreign photovoltaic devices in paragraph (d)(2) of the Photovoltaic Devices—Certificate provision of the solicitation. If the Contractor certified in its offer that it will utilize a qualifying country photovoltaic device, then the Contractor shall utilize a qualifying country photovoltaic device as specified, or, at the Contractor’s option, a domestic photovoltaic device;

(2) \$25,000 or more but less than \$80,317, then the Contractor shall utilize in the performance of this contract only domestic photovoltaic devices unless, in its offer, it specified utilization of Canadian, qualifying country, or other foreign photovoltaic devices in paragraph (d)(3) of the Photovoltaic Devices—Certificate provision of the solicitation. If the Contractor certified in its offer that it will utilize a qualifying country photovoltaic device or a Canadian photovoltaic device, then the Contractor shall utilize a qualifying country photovoltaic device or a Canadian photovoltaic device as specified, or, at the Contractor’s option, a domestic photovoltaic device;

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(3) \$80,317 or more but less than \$100,000, then the Contractor shall utilize under this contract only domestic photovoltaic devices or Free Trade Agreement country photovoltaic devices (other than Bahrainian, Korean, Moroccan, Panamanian, or Peruvian photovoltaic devices), unless, in its offer, it specified utilization of qualifying country or other foreign photovoltaic devices in paragraph (d)(4) of the Photovoltaic Devices—Certificate provision of the solicitation. If the Contractor certified in its offer that it will utilize a qualifying country photovoltaic device or a Free Trade Agreement country photovoltaic device (other than a Bahrainian, Korean, Moroccan, Panamanian, or Peruvian photovoltaic device), then the Contractor shall utilize a qualifying country photovoltaic device; a Free Trade Agreement country photovoltaic device (other than a Bahrainian, Korean, Moroccan, Panamanian, or Peruvian photovoltaic device) as specified; or, at the Contractor's option, a domestic photovoltaic device;

(4) \$100,000 or more but less than \$180,000, then the Contractor shall utilize under this contract only domestic photovoltaic devices or Free Trade Agreement country photovoltaic devices (other than Bahrainian, Moroccan, Panamanian, or Peruvian photovoltaic devices), unless, in its offer, it specified utilization of qualifying country or other foreign photovoltaic devices in paragraph (d)(5) of the Photovoltaic Devices—Certificate provision of the solicitation. If the Contractor certified in its offer that it will utilize a qualifying country photovoltaic device or a Free Trade Agreement country photovoltaic device (other than a Bahrainian, Moroccan, Panamanian, or Peruvian photovoltaic device), then the Contractor shall utilize a qualifying country photovoltaic device; a Free Trade Agreement country photovoltaic device (other than a Bahrainian, Moroccan, Panamanian, or Peruvian photovoltaic device) as specified; or, at the Contractor's option, a domestic photovoltaic device; or

(5) \$180,000 or more, then the Contractor shall utilize under this contract only domestic or designated country photovoltaic devices unless, in its offer, it specified utilization of U.S.-made or qualifying country photovoltaic devices in paragraph (d)(6)(ii) or (iii) respectively of the Photovoltaic Devices—Certificate provision of the solicitation. If the Contractor certified in its offer that it will utilize a designated country, U.S.-made, or qualifying country photovoltaic device, then the Contractor shall utilize a designated country, U.S.-made, or qualifying country photovoltaic device as specified, or, at the Contractor's option, a domestic photovoltaic device.

(End of clause)

252.225-7018 Photovoltaic Devices—Certificate.

As prescribed in [225.7017-5\(b\)](#), use the following provision:

PHOTOVOLTAIC DEVICES—CERTIFICATE (JAN 2018)

(a) *Definitions.* “Bahrainian photovoltaic device,” “Canadian photovoltaic device,” “Caribbean Basin photovoltaic device,” “designated country,” “designated country photovoltaic device,” “domestic photovoltaic device,” “foreign photovoltaic device,” “Free Trade Agreement country,” “Free Trade Agreement photovoltaic device,” “Korean photovoltaic device,” “least developed country photovoltaic device,” “Moroccan photovoltaic device,” “Panamanian photovoltaic device,” “Peruvian photovoltaic device,” “photovoltaic device,” “qualifying country,” “qualifying country photovoltaic device,” “United States,” “U.S.-made photovoltaic device,” and “WTO GPA country photovoltaic device” have the meanings given in the Photovoltaic Devices clause of this solicitation.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(b) *Restrictions.* The following restrictions apply, depending on the estimated aggregate value of photovoltaic devices to be utilized under a resultant contract:

(1) If less than \$180,000, then the Government will not accept an offer specifying the use of—

(i) Other foreign photovoltaic devices in paragraph (d)(2)(iii), (d)(3)(iii), (d)(4)(iii), or (d)(5)(iii) of this provision, unless the offeror documents to the satisfaction of the Contracting Officer that the price of the foreign photovoltaic device plus 50 percent is less than the price of a comparable domestic photovoltaic device and the Government determines in accordance with DFARS [225.7017-4\(b\)](#) that the price of a comparable domestic photovoltaic device would be unreasonable; and

(ii) A qualifying country photovoltaic device unless the Government determines in accordance with DFARS [225.7017-4\(a\)](#) that it is in the public interest to allow use of a qualifying country photovoltaic device.

(2) If \$180,000 or more, then the Government will consider only offers that utilize photovoltaic devices that are domestic, qualifying country, or designated country photovoltaic devices, unless the Government determines in accordance with DFARS [225.7017-4\(a\)](#) that it is in the public interest to allow use of a qualifying country photovoltaic device from Egypt or Turkey, or a U.S.-made photovoltaic device.

(c) *Country in which a designated country photovoltaic device was wholly manufactured or was substantially transformed.* If the estimated value of the photovoltaic devices to be utilized under a resultant contract exceeds \$25,000, the Offeror's certification that such photovoltaic device (e.g., solar panel) is a designated country photovoltaic device shall be consistent with country of origin determinations by the U.S. Customs and Border Protection with regard to importation of the same or similar photovoltaic devices into the United States. If the Offeror is uncertain as to what the country of origin would be determined to be by the U.S. Customs and Border Protection, the Offeror shall request a determination from U.S. Customs and Border Protection. (See <http://www.cbp.gov/trade/rulings>.)

(d) *Certification and identification of country of origin.*

[The offeror shall check the block and fill in the blank for one of the following paragraphs, based on the estimated value and the country of origin of photovoltaic devices to be utilized in performance of the contract.]

___ (1) No photovoltaic devices will be utilized in performance of the contract.

(2) If less than \$25,000—

___ (i) The offeror certifies that each photovoltaic device to be utilized in performance of the contract is a domestic photovoltaic device;

___ (ii) The offeror certifies that each photovoltaic device to be utilized in performance of the contract is a qualifying country photovoltaic device [*Offeror to specify country of origin* _____]; or

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

___ (iii) The foreign (other than qualifying country) photovoltaic devices to be utilized in performance of the contract are the product of _____. *[Offeror to specify country of origin, if known, and provide documentation that the cost of a domestic photovoltaic device would be unreasonable in comparison to the cost of the proposed foreign photovoltaic device, i.e. that the price of the foreign photovoltaic device plus 50 percent is less than the price of a comparable domestic photovoltaic device.]*

(3) If \$25,000 or more but less than \$80,317—

___ (i) The offeror certifies that each photovoltaic device to be utilized in performance of the contract is a domestic photovoltaic device or a Canadian photovoltaic device *[Offeror to specify country of origin _____];*

___ (ii) The offeror certifies that each photovoltaic device to be utilized in performance of the contract is a qualifying country photovoltaic device *[Offeror to specify country of origin _____];* or

___ (iii) The foreign (other than qualifying country or Canadian) photovoltaic devices to be utilized in performance of the contract are the product of _____. *[Offeror to specify country of origin, if known, and provide documentation that the cost of a domestic photovoltaic device would be unreasonable in comparison to the cost of the proposed foreign photovoltaic device, i.e. that the price of the foreign photovoltaic device plus 50 percent is less than the price of a comparable domestic photovoltaic device.]*

(4) If \$80,317 or more but less than \$100,000—

___ (i) The offeror certifies that each photovoltaic device to be utilized in performance of the contract is a domestic photovoltaic device or a Free Trade Agreement country photovoltaic device (other than a Bahrainian, Korean, Moroccan, Panamanian, or Peruvian photovoltaic device) *[Offeror to specify country of origin _____];*

___ (ii) The offeror certifies that each photovoltaic device to be utilized in performance of the contract is a qualifying country photovoltaic device (except an Australian or Canadian photovoltaic device, to be listed in paragraph (d)(4)(i) of this provision as a Free Trade Agreement country photovoltaic device) *[Offeror to specify country of origin _____];* or

___ (iii) The offered foreign photovoltaic devices (other than those from countries listed in paragraph (d)(4)(i) or (d)(4)(ii) of this provision) are the product of _____. *[Offeror to specify country of origin, if known, and provide documentation that the cost of a domestic photovoltaic device would be unreasonable in comparison to the cost of the proposed foreign photovoltaic device, i.e. that the price of the foreign photovoltaic device plus 50 percent is less than the price of a comparable domestic photovoltaic device.]*

(5) If \$100,000 or more but less than \$180,000—

___ (i) The offeror certifies that each photovoltaic device to be utilized in performance of the contract is a domestic photovoltaic device or a Free Trade Agreement country photovoltaic device (other than a Bahrainian, Moroccan,

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

Panamanian, or Peruvian photovoltaic device) *[Offeror to specify country of origin _____];*

____ (ii) The offeror certifies that each photovoltaic device to be utilized in performance of the contract is a qualifying country photovoltaic device (except an Australian or Canadian photovoltaic device, to be listed in paragraph (d)(5)(i) of this provision as a Free Trade Agreement country photovoltaic device) *[Offeror to specify country of origin _____];* or

____ (iii) The offered foreign photovoltaic devices (other than those from countries listed in paragraph (d)(5)(i) or (d)(5)(ii) of this provision) are the product of _____. *[Offeror to specify country of origin, if known, and provide documentation that the cost of a domestic photovoltaic device would be unreasonable in comparison to the cost of the proposed foreign photovoltaic device, i.e. that the price of the foreign photovoltaic device plus 50 percent is less than the price of a comparable domestic photovoltaic device.]*

(6) If \$180,000 or more, the Offeror certifies that each photovoltaic device to be used in performance of the contract is—

____ (i) A domestic or designated country photovoltaic device *[Offeror to specify country of origin _____];*

____ (ii) A U.S.-made photovoltaic device; or

____ (iii) A qualifying country photovoltaic device from Egypt or Turkey (photovoltaic devices from other qualifying countries to be listed in paragraph (d)(6)(i) of this provision as designated country photovoltaic devices). *[Offeror to specify country of origin _____.]*

(End of provision)

252.225-7019 Restriction on Acquisition of Anchor and Mooring Chain.

As prescribed in [252.7007-3](#), use the following clause:

RESTRICTION ON ACQUISITION OF ANCHOR AND MOORING CHAIN (DEC 2009)

(a) “Component,” as used in this clause, means an article, material, or supply incorporated directly into an end product.

(b) Welded shipboard anchor and mooring chain, four inches or less in diameter, delivered under this contract—

(1) Shall be manufactured in the United States or its outlying areas, including cutting, heat treating, quality control, testing, and welding (both forging and shot blasting process); and

(2) The cost of the components manufactured in the United States or its outlying areas shall exceed 50 percent of the total cost of components.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(c) The Contractor may request a waiver of this restriction if adequate domestic supplies meeting the requirements in paragraph (a) of this clause are not available to meet the contract delivery schedule.

(d) The Contractor shall insert the substance of this clause, including this paragraph (d), in all subcontracts for items containing welded shipboard anchor and mooring chain, four inches or less in diameter.

(End of clause)

252.225-7020 Trade Agreements Certificate.

Basic. As prescribed in [225.1101](#)(5) and (5)(i), use the following provision:

TRADE AGREEMENTS CERTIFICATE—BASIC (NOV 2014)

(a) *Definitions.* “Designated country end product,” “nondesignated country end product,” “qualifying country end product,” and “U.S.-made end product” as used in this provision have the meanings given in the Trade Agreements—Basic clause of this solicitation.

(b) *Evaluation.* The Government—

(1) Will evaluate offers in accordance with the policies and procedures of Part 225 of the Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement; and

(2) Will consider only offers of end products that are U.S.-made, qualifying country, or designated country end products unless—

(i) There are no offers of such end products;

(ii) The offers of such end products are insufficient to fulfill the Government’s requirements; or

(iii) A national interest waiver has been granted.

(c) *Certification and identification of country of origin.*

(1) For all line items subject to the Trade Agreements—Basic clause of this solicitation, the offeror certifies that each end product to be delivered under this contract, except those listed in paragraph (c)(2) of this provision, is a U.S.-made, qualifying country, or designated country end product.

(2) The following supplies are other nondesignated country end products:

(Line Item Number)

(Country of Origin)

(End of provision)

Alternate I. As prescribed in [225.1101](#)(5) and (5)(ii), use the following provision, which uses different paragraphs (a), (b)(2), and (c) than the basic provision:

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

TRADE AGREEMENTS CERTIFICATE—ALTERNATE I (NOV 2014)

(a) *Definitions.* “Designated country end product,” “nondesignated country end product,” “qualifying country end product,” “South Caucasus/Central and South Asian (SC/CASA) state,” “South Caucasus/Central and South Asian (SC/CASA) state end product,” and “U.S.-made end product,” as used in this provision, have the meanings given in the Trade Agreements—Alternate I clause of this solicitation.

(b) *Evaluation.* The Government—

(1) Will evaluate offers in accordance with the policies and procedures of part 225 of the Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement; and

(2) Will consider only offers of end products that are U.S.-made, qualifying country, SC/CASA state, or designated country end products unless—

(i) There are no offers of such end products;

(ii) The offers of such end products are insufficient to fulfill the Government’s requirements; or

(iii) A national interest waiver has been granted.

(c) *Certification and identification of country of origin.*

(1) For all line items subject to the Trade Agreement—Alternate I clause of this solicitation, the offeror certifies that each end product to be delivered under this contract, except those listed in paragraph (c)(2)(ii) of this provision, is a U.S.-made, qualifying country, SC/CASA state, or designated country end product.

(2)(i) The following supplies are SC/CASA state end products:

<u>(Line Item Number)</u>	<u>(Country of Origin)</u>
---------------------------	----------------------------

(ii) The following are other nondesignated country end products:

<u>(Line Item Number)</u>	<u>(Country of Origin)</u>
---------------------------	----------------------------

(End of provision)

252.225-7021 Trade Agreements.

Basic. As prescribed in [225.1101](#)(6) and (6)(i), use the following clause:

TRADE AGREEMENTS—BASIC (DEC 2017)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

“Caribbean Basin country end product”—

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(i) Means an article that—

(A) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a Caribbean Basin country; or

(B) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a Caribbean Basin country into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself; and

(ii) Excludes products, other than petroleum and any product derived from petroleum, that are not granted duty-free treatment under the Caribbean Basin Economic Recovery Act (19 U.S.C. 2703(b)). These exclusions presently consist of—

(A) Textiles, apparel articles, footwear, handbags, luggage, flat goods, work gloves, leather wearing apparel, and handloomed, handmade, or folklore articles that are not granted duty-free status in the Harmonized Tariff Schedule of the United States (HTSUS);

(B) Tuna, prepared or preserved in any manner in airtight containers; and

(C) Watches and watch parts (including cases, bracelets, and straps) of whatever type, including, but not limited to, mechanical, quartz digital, or quartz analog, if such watches or watch parts contain any material that is the product of any country to which the HTSUS column 2 rates of duty (HTSUS General Note 3(b)) apply.

“Commercially available off-the-shelf (COTS) item”—

(i) Means any item of supply (including construction material) that is—

(A) A commercial item (as defined in paragraph (1) of the definition of “commercial item” in section 2.101 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation);

(B) Sold in substantial quantities in the commercial marketplace; and

(C) Offered to the Government, under a contract or subcontract at any tier, without modification, in the same form in which it is sold in the commercial marketplace; and

(ii) Does not include bulk cargo, as defined in 46 U.S.C. 40102(4), such as agricultural products and petroleum products.

“Component” means an article, material, or supply incorporated directly into an end product.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

“Designated country” means—

(i) A World Trade Organization Government Procurement Agreement (WTO GPA) country (Armenia, Aruba, Austria, Belgium, Bulgaria, Canada, Croatia, Cyprus, Czech Republic, Denmark, Estonia, Finland, France, Germany, Greece, Hong Kong, Hungary, Iceland, Ireland, Israel, Italy, Japan, Korea (Republic of), Latvia, Liechtenstein, Lithuania, Luxembourg, Malta, Moldova, Montenegro, Netherlands, New Zealand Norway, Poland, Portugal, Romania, Singapore, Slovak Republic, Slovenia, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Taiwan (known in the World Trade Organization as “the Separate Customs Territory of Taiwan, Penghu, Kinmen, and Matsu” (Chinese Taipei)), Ukraine, or the United Kingdom);

(ii) A Free Trade Agreement country (Australia, Bahrain, Canada, Chile, Colombia, Costa Rica, Dominican Republic, El Salvador, Guatemala, Honduras, Korea (Republic of), Mexico, Morocco, Nicaragua, Panama, Peru, or Singapore);

(iii) A least developed country (Afghanistan, Angola, Bangladesh, Benin, Bhutan, Burkina Faso, Burundi, Cambodia, Central African Republic, Chad, Comoros, Democratic Republic of Congo, Djibouti, Equatorial Guinea, Eritrea, Ethiopia, Gambia, Guinea, Guinea-Bissau, Haiti, Kiribati, Laos, Lesotho, Liberia, Madagascar, Malawi, Mali, Mauritania, Mozambique, Nepal, Niger, Rwanda, Samoa, Sao Tome and Principe, Senegal, Sierra Leone, Solomon Islands, Somalia, South Sudan, Tanzania, Timor-Leste, Togo, Tuvalu, Uganda, Vanuatu, Yemen, or Zambia); or

(iv) A Caribbean Basin country (Antigua and Barbuda, Aruba, Bahamas, Barbados, Belize, Bonaire, British Virgin Islands, Curacao, Dominica, Grenada, Guyana, Haiti, Jamaica, Montserrat, Saba, St. Kitts and Nevis, St. Lucia, St. Vincent and the Grenadines, Sint Eustatius, Sint Maarten, or Trinidad and Tobago).

“Designated country end product” means a WTO GPA country end product, a Free Trade Agreement country end product, a least developed country end product, or a Caribbean Basin country end product.

“End product” means those articles, materials, and supplies to be acquired under this contract for public use.

“Free Trade Agreement country end product” means an article that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a Free Trade Agreement country; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a Free Trade Agreement country into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

“Least developed country end product” means an article that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a least developed country;
or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a least developed country into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself.

“Nondesignated country end product” means any end product that is not a U.S.-made end product or a designated country end product.

“Qualifying country” means a country with a reciprocal defense procurement memorandum of understanding or international agreement with the United States in which both countries agree to remove barriers to purchases of supplies produced in the other country or services performed by sources of the other country, and the memorandum or agreement complies, where applicable, with the requirements of section 36 of the Arms Export Control Act (22 U.S.C. 2776) and with 10 U.S.C. 2457. Accordingly, the following are qualifying countries:

Australia
Austria
Belgium
Canada
Czech Republic
Denmark
Egypt
Estonia
Finland
France
Germany
Greece
Israel
Italy
Japan
Latvia
Luxembourg
Netherlands
Norway
Poland
Portugal
Slovenia
Spain
Sweden
Switzerland
Turkey
United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

“Qualifying country end product” means—

(i) An unmanufactured end product mined or produced in a qualifying country;
or

(ii) An end product manufactured in a qualifying country if—

(A) The cost of the following types of components exceeds 50 percent of the cost of all its components:

(1) Components mined, produced, or manufactured in a qualifying country.

(2) Components mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States.

(3) Components of foreign origin of a class or kind for which the Government has determined that sufficient and reasonably available commercial quantities of a satisfactory quality are not mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States; or

(B) The end product is a COTS item.

“United States” means the 50 States, the District of Columbia, and outlying areas.

“U.S.-made end product” means an article that—

(i) Is mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States; or

(ii) Is substantially transformed in the United States into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed.

“WTO GPA country end product” means an article that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a WTO GPA country; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a WTO GPA country into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself.

(b) Unless otherwise specified, this clause applies to all items in the Schedule.

(c) The Contractor shall deliver under this contract only U.S.-made, qualifying country, or designated country end products unless—

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(1) In its offer, the Contractor specified delivery of other nondesignated country end products in the Trade Agreements Certificate provision of the solicitation; and

(2)(i) Offers of U.S.-made, qualifying country, or designated country end products from responsive, responsible offerors are either not received or are insufficient to fill the Government's requirements; or

(ii) A national interest waiver has been granted.

(d) The contract price does not include duty for end products or components for which the Contractor will claim duty-free entry.

(e) The HTSUS is available on the Internet at <http://www.usitc.gov/tata/hts/bychapter/index.htm>. The following sections of the HTSUS provide information regarding duty-free status of articles specified in paragraph (a)(2)(ii)(A) of this clause:

(1) General Note 3(c), Products Eligible for Special Tariff Treatment.

(2) General Note 17, Products of Countries Designated as Beneficiary Countries Under the United States—Caribbean Basin Trade Partnership Act of 2000.

(3) Section XXII, Chapter 98, Subchapter II, Articles Exported and Returned, Advanced or Improved Abroad, U.S. Note 7(b).

(4) Section XXII, Chapter 98, Subchapter XX, Goods Eligible for Special Tariff Benefits Under the United States—Caribbean Basin Trade Partnership Act.

(End of clause)

Alternate I Reserved

Alternate II. As prescribed in [225.1101](#)(6) and (6)(ii), use the following clause, which adds “South Caucasus/Central and South Asian (SC/CASA) state” and “South Caucasus/Central and South Asian (SC/CASA) state end product” to paragraph (a); (ii) uses a different paragraph (c) than the basic clause; (iii) adds a new paragraph (d); and (iv) includes paragraphs (e) and (f) which are the same paragraphs (d) and (e) of the basic clause:

TRADE AGREEMENTS—ALTERNATE II (DEC 2017)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

“Caribbean Basin country end product”—

(i) Means an article that—

(A) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a Caribbean Basin country; or

(B) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a Caribbean Basin country

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself; and

(ii) Excludes products, other than petroleum and any product derived from petroleum, that are not granted duty-free treatment under the Caribbean Basin Economic Recovery Act (19 U.S.C. 2703(b)). These exclusions presently consist of—

(A) Textiles, apparel articles, footwear, handbags, luggage, flat goods, work gloves, leather wearing apparel, and handloomed, handmade, or folklore articles that are not granted duty-free status in the Harmonized Tariff Schedule of the United States (HTSUS);

(B) Tuna, prepared or preserved in any manner in airtight containers; and

(C) Watches and watch parts (including cases, bracelets, and straps) of whatever type, including, but not limited to, mechanical, quartz digital, or quartz analog, if such watches or watch parts contain any material that is the product of any country to which the HTSUS column 2 rates of duty (HTSUS General Note 3(b)) apply.

“Commercially available off-the-shelf (COTS) item”—

(i) Means any item of supply (including construction material) that is—

(A) A commercial item (as defined in paragraph (1) of the definition of “commercial item” in section 2.101 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation);

(B) Sold in substantial quantities in the commercial marketplace; and

(C) Offered to the Government, under a contract or subcontract at any tier, without modification, in the same form in which it is sold in the commercial marketplace; and

(ii) Does not include bulk cargo, as defined in 46 U.S.C. 40102(4), such as agricultural products and petroleum products.

“Component” means an article, material, or supply incorporated directly into an end product.

“Designated country” means—

(i) A World Trade Organization Government Procurement Agreement (WTO GPA) country (Armenia, Aruba, Austria, Belgium, Bulgaria, Canada, Croatia, Cyprus, Czech Republic, Denmark, Estonia, Finland, France, Germany, Greece, Hong Kong, Hungary, Iceland, Ireland, Israel, Italy, Japan, Korea (Republic of), Latvia, Liechtenstein, Lithuania, Luxembourg, Malta, Moldova, Montenegro, Netherlands,

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

New Zealand, Norway, Poland, Portugal, Romania, Singapore, Slovak Republic, Slovenia, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Taiwan (known in the World Trade Organization as “the Separate Customs Territory of Taiwan, Penghu, Kinmen, and Matsu” (Chinese Taipei)), Ukraine, or the United Kingdom);

(ii) A Free Trade Agreement country (Australia, Bahrain, Canada, Chile, Colombia, Costa Rica, Dominican Republic, El Salvador, Guatemala, Honduras, Korea (Republic of), Mexico, Morocco, Nicaragua, Peru, or Singapore);

(iii) A least developed country (Afghanistan, Angola, Bangladesh, Benin, Bhutan, Burkina Faso, Burundi, Cambodia, Central African Republic, Chad, Comoros, Democratic Republic of Congo, Djibouti, East Timor, Equatorial Guinea, Eritrea, Ethiopia, Gambia, Guinea, Guinea-Bissau, Haiti, Kiribati, Laos, Lesotho, Liberia, Madagascar, Malawi, Maldives, Mali, Mauritania, Mozambique, Nepal, Niger, Rwanda, Samoa, Sao Tome and Principe, Senegal, Sierra Leone, Solomon Islands, Somalia, Tanzania, Togo, Tuvalu, Uganda, Vanuatu, Yemen, or Zambia); or

(iv) A Caribbean Basin country (Antigua and Barbuda, Aruba, Bahamas, Barbados, Belize, Bonaire, British Virgin Islands, Curacao, Dominica, Grenada, Guyana, Haiti, Jamaica, Montserrat, Saba, St. Kitts and Nevis, St. Lucia, St. Vincent and the Grenadines, Sint Eustatius, Sint Maarten, or Trinidad and Tobago).

“Designated country end product” means a WTO GPA country end product, a Free Trade Agreement country end product, a least developed country end product, or a Caribbean Basin country end product.

“End product” means those articles, materials, and supplies to be acquired under this contract for public use.

“Free Trade Agreement country end product” means an article that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a Free Trade Agreement country; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a Free Trade Agreement country into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself.

“Least developed country end product” means an article that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a least developed country; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a least developed country into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself.

“Nondesignated country end product” means any end product that is not a U.S.-made end product or a designated country end product.

“Qualifying country” means a country with a reciprocal defense procurement memorandum of understanding or international agreement with the United States in which both countries agree to remove barriers to purchases of supplies produced in the other country or services performed by sources of the other country, and the memorandum or agreement complies, where applicable, with the requirements of section 36 of the Arms Export Control Act (22 U.S.C. 2776) and with 10 U.S.C. 2457. Accordingly, the following are qualifying countries:

Australia
Austria
Belgium
Canada
Czech Republic
Denmark
Egypt
Estonia
Finland
France
Germany
Greece
Israel
Italy
Japan
Latvia
Luxembourg
Netherlands
Norway
Poland
Portugal
Slovenia
Spain
Sweden
Switzerland
Turkey
United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland.

“Qualifying country end product” means—

(i) An unmanufactured end product mined or produced in a qualifying country;
or

(ii) An end product manufactured in a qualifying country if—

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(A) The cost of the following types of components exceeds 50 percent of the cost of all its components:

(1) Components mined, produced, or manufactured in a qualifying country.

(2) Components mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States.

(3) Components of foreign origin of a class or kind for which the Government has determined that sufficient and reasonably available commercial quantities of a satisfactory quality are not mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States; or

(B) The end product is a COTS item.

“South Caucasus/Central and South Asian (SC/CASA) state” means Armenia, Azerbaijan, Georgia, Kazakhstan, Kyrgyzstan, Pakistan, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan, or Uzbekistan.

“South Caucasus/Central and South Asian (SC/CASA) state end product” means an article that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of an SC/CASA state; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in an SC/CASA state into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself.

“United States” means the 50 States, the District of Columbia, and outlying areas.

“U.S.-made end product” means an article that—

(i) Is mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States; or

(ii) Is substantially transformed in the United States into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed.

“WTO GPA country end product” means an article that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a WTO GPA country; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a WTO GPA country into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself.

(b) Unless otherwise specified, this clause applies to all items in the Schedule.

(c) The Contractor shall deliver under this contract only U.S.-made, qualifying country, SC/CASA state, or designated country end products unless—

(1) In its offer, the Contractor specified delivery of other nondesignated country end products in the Trade Agreements Certificate provision of the solicitation; and

(2)(i) Offers of U.S.-made, qualifying country, SC/CASA state, or designated country end products from responsive, responsible offerors are either not received or are insufficient to fill the Government's requirements; or

(ii) A national interest waiver has been granted.

(d) If the Contractor is from an SC/CASA state, the Contractor shall inform its government of its participation in this acquisition and that it generally will not have such opportunity in the future unless its government provides reciprocal procurement opportunities to U.S. products and services and suppliers of such products and services.

(e) The contract price does not include duty for end products or components for which the Contractor will claim duty-free entry.

(f) The HTSUS is available on the Internet at <http://www.usitc.gov/tata/hts/bychapter/index.htm>. The following sections of the HTSUS provide information regarding duty-free status of articles specified in paragraph (a)(2)(ii)(A) of this clause:

(1) General Note 3(c), Products Eligible for Special Tariff Treatment.

(2) General Note 17, Products of Countries Designated as Beneficiary Countries Under the United States—Caribbean Basin Trade Partnership Act of 2000.

(3) Section XXII, Chapter 98, Subchapter II, Articles Exported and Returned, Advanced or Improved Abroad, U.S. Note 7(b).

(4) Section XXII, Chapter 98, Subchapter XX, Goods Eligible for Special Tariff Benefits Under the United States—Caribbean Basin Trade Partnership Act.

(End of clause)

252.225-7022 Reserved.

252.225-7023 Preference for Products or Services from Afghanistan.

As prescribed in [252.7703-4](#)(a), use the following provision:

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

PREFERENCE FOR PRODUCTS OR SERVICES FROM AFGHANISTAN (SEP 2013)

(a) *Definitions.* “Product from Afghanistan” and “service from Afghanistan,” as used in this provision, are defined in the clause of this solicitation entitled “Requirement for Products or Services from Afghanistan” (DFARS [252.225-7024](#)).

(b) *Representation.* The offeror represents that all products or services to be delivered under a contract resulting from this solicitation are products from Afghanistan or services from Afghanistan, except those listed in—

(1) Paragraph (c) of this provision; or

(2) Paragraph (c)(2) of the provision entitled “Trade Agreements Certificate,” if included in this solicitation.

(c) *Other products or services.* The following offered products or services are not products from Afghanistan or services from Afghanistan:

(Line Item Number)

(Country of Origin)

(d) *Evaluation.* For the purpose of evaluating competitive offers, the Contracting Officer will increase by 50 percent the prices of offers of products or services that are not products or services from Afghanistan.

(End of provision)

252.225-7024 Requirement for Products or Services from Afghanistan.

As prescribed in [252.7703-4](#)(b), use the following clause:

REQUIREMENT FOR PRODUCTS OR SERVICES FROM AFGHANISTAN (SEP 2013)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

(1) “Product from Afghanistan” means a product that is mined, produced, or manufactured in Afghanistan.

(2) “Service from Afghanistan” means a service including construction that is performed in Afghanistan predominantly by citizens or permanent resident aliens of Afghanistan.

(b) The Contractor shall provide only products from Afghanistan or services from Afghanistan under this contract, unless, in its offer, it specified that it would provide products or services other than products from Afghanistan or services from Afghanistan.

(End of clause)

252.225-7025 Restriction on Acquisition of Forgings.

As prescribed in [252.7102-4](#), use the following clause:

RESTRICTION ON ACQUISITION OF FORGINGS (DEC 2009)

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

(1) “Component” means any item supplied to the Government as part of an end product or of another component.

(2) “Domestic manufacture” means manufactured in the United States, its outlying areas; or Canada.

(3) “Forging items” means—

ITEMS	CATEGORIES
Ship propulsion shafts	Excludes service and landing craft shafts
Periscope tubes	All
Ring forgings for bull gears	All greater than 120 inches in diameter

(b) End products and their components delivered under this contract shall contain forging items that are of domestic manufacture only.

(c) The restriction in paragraph (b) of this clause may be waived upon request from the Contractor in accordance with subsection [225.7102-3](#) of the Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement.

(d) The Contractor shall retain records showing compliance with the restriction in paragraph (b) of this clause until 3 years after final payment and shall make the records available upon request of the Contracting Officer.

(e) The Contractor shall insert the substance of this clause, including this paragraph (e), in subcontracts for forging items or for other items that contain forging items.

(End of clause)

252.225-7026 Acquisition Restricted to Products or Services from Afghanistan.

As prescribed in [225.7703-4](#)(c), use the following clause:

ACQUISITION RESTRICTED TO PRODUCTS OR SERVICES FROM
AFGHANISTAN (SEP 2013)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

(1) “Product from Afghanistan” means a product that is mined, produced, or manufactured in Afghanistan.

(2) “Service from Afghanistan” means a service including construction that is performed in Afghanistan predominantly by citizens or permanent resident aliens of Afghanistan.

(b) The Contractor shall provide only products from Afghanistan or services from Afghanistan under this contract.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(End of clause)

252.225-7027 Restriction on Contingent Fees for Foreign Military Sales.

As prescribed in [225.7307](#)(a), use the following clause.

RESTRICTION ON CONTINGENT FEES FOR FOREIGN MILITARY SALES
(APR 2003)

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this clause, contingent fees, as defined in the Covenant Against Contingent Fees clause of this contract, are generally an allowable cost, provided the fees are paid to—

- (1) A bona fide employee of the Contractor; or
- (2) A bona fide established commercial or selling agency maintained by the Contractor for the purpose of securing business.

(b) For foreign military sales, unless the contingent fees have been identified and payment approved in writing by the foreign customer before contract award, the following contingent fees are unallowable under this contract:

- (1) For sales to the Government(s) of _____, contingent fees in any amount.
 - (2) For sales to Governments not listed in paragraph (b)(1) of this clause, contingent fees exceeding \$50,000 per foreign military sale case.
- (End of clause)

252.225-7028 Exclusionary Policies and Practices of Foreign Governments.

As prescribed in [225.7307](#)(b), use the following clause:

EXCLUSIONARY POLICIES AND PRACTICES OF FOREIGN GOVERNMENTS
(APR 2003)

The Contractor and its subcontractors shall not take into account the exclusionary policies or practices of any foreign government in employing or assigning personnel, if—

- (a) The personnel will perform functions required by this contract, either in the United States or abroad; and
- (b) The exclusionary policies or practices of the foreign government are based on race, religion, national origin, or sex.

(End of clause)

252.225-7029 Acquisition of Uniform Components for Afghan Military or Afghan National Police.

As prescribed in [225.7703-4](#)(d), use the following clause:

ACQUISITION OF UNIFORM COMPONENTS FOR AFGHAN MILITARY OR
AFGHAN NATIONAL POLICE (SEP 2013)

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

“Textile component” means any item consisting of fibers, yarns, or fabric, supplied for incorporation into a uniform or a component of a uniform. It does not include items that do not contain fibers, yarns, or fabric, such as the metallic or plastic elements of buttons, zippers, or other clothing fasteners.

“United States” means the 50 States, the District of Columbia, and outlying areas.

(b) As required by section 826 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2013 (Pub. L. 112-239), the Contractor shall deliver under this contract only textile components that have been produced in the United States.

(c) There are no exceptions or waivers to this requirement.

(End of clause)

252.225-7030 Restriction on Acquisition of Carbon, Alloy, and Armor Steel Plate.

As prescribed in [225.7011-3](#), use the following clause:

RESTRICTION ON ACQUISITION OF CARBON, ALLOY, AND ARMOR STEEL PLATE (DEC 2006)

(a) Carbon, alloy, and armor steel plate shall be melted and rolled in the United States or Canada if the carbon, alloy, or armor steel plate—

(1) Is in Federal Supply Class 9515 or is described by specifications of the American Society for Testing Materials or the American Iron and Steel Institute; and

(2)(i) Will be delivered to the Government for use in a Government-owned facility or a facility under the control of the Department of Defense; or

(ii) Will be purchased by the Contractor for use in a Government-owned facility or a facility under the control of the Department of Defense.

(b) This restriction—

(1) Applies to the acquisition of carbon, alloy, or armor steel plate as a finished steel mill product that may be used “as is” or may be used as an intermediate material for the fabrication of an end product; and

(2) Does not apply to the acquisition of an end product (e.g., a machine tool), to be used in the facility, that contains carbon, alloy, or armor steel plate as a component.

(End of clause)

252.225-7031 Secondary Arab Boycott of Israel.

As prescribed in [225.7605](#), use the following provision:

SECONDARY ARAB BOYCOTT OF ISRAEL (JUN 2005)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this provision—

(1) “Foreign person” means any person (including any individual, partnership, corporation, or other form of association) other than a United States person.

(2) “United States” means the 50 States, the District of Columbia, outlying areas, and the outer Continental Shelf as defined in 43 U.S.C. 1331.

(3) “United States person” is defined in 50 U.S.C. App. 2415(2) and means—

(i) Any United States resident or national (other than an individual resident outside the United States who is employed by other than a United States person);

(ii) Any domestic concern (including any permanent domestic establishment of any foreign concern); and

(iii) Any foreign subsidiary or affiliate (including any permanent foreign establishment) of any domestic concern that is controlled in fact by such domestic concern.

(b) *Certification.* If the offeror is a foreign person, the offeror certifies, by submission of an offer, that it—

(1) Does not comply with the Secondary Arab Boycott of Israel; and

(2) Is not taking or knowingly agreeing to take any action, with respect to the Secondary Boycott of Israel by Arab countries, which 50 U.S.C. App. 2407(a) prohibits a United States person from taking.

(End of provision)

252.225-7032 Waiver of United Kingdom Levies—Evaluation of Offers.

As prescribed in [225.1101](#)(7), use the following provision:

WAIVER OF UNITED KINGDOM LEVIES – EVALUATION OF OFFERS
(APR 2003)

(a) Offered prices for contracts or subcontracts with United Kingdom (U.K.) firms may contain commercial exploitation levies assessed by the Government of the U.K. The offeror shall identify to the Contracting Officer all levies included in the offered price by describing—

(1) The name of the U.K. firm;

(2) The item to which the levy applies and the item quantity; and

(3) The amount of levy plus any associated indirect costs and profit or fee.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(b) In the event of difficulty in identifying levies included in a price from a prospective subcontractor, the offeror may seek advice through the Director of Procurement, United Kingdom Defence Procurement Office, British Embassy, 3100 Massachusetts Avenue NW, Washington, DC 20006.

(c) The U.S. Government may attempt to obtain a waiver of levies pursuant to the U.S./U.K. reciprocal waiver agreement of July 1987.

(1) If the U.K. waives levies before award of a contract, the Contracting Officer will evaluate the offer without the levy.

(2) If levies are identified but not waived before award of a contract, the Contracting Officer will evaluate the offer inclusive of the levies.

(3) If the U.K. grants a waiver of levies after award of a contract, the U.S. Government reserves the right to reduce the contract price by the amount of the levy waived plus associated indirect costs and profit or fee.

(End of provision)

252.225-7033 Waiver of United Kingdom Levies.

As prescribed in [225.1101](#)(8), use the following clause:

WAIVER OF UNITED KINGDOM LEVIES (APR 2003)

(a) The U.S. Government may attempt to obtain a waiver of any commercial exploitation levies included in the price of this contract, pursuant to the U.S./United Kingdom (U.K.) reciprocal waiver agreement of July 1987. If the U.K. grants a waiver of levies included in the price of this contract, the U.S. Government reserves the right to reduce the contract price by the amount of the levy waived plus associated indirect costs and profit or fee.

(b) If the Contractor contemplates award of a subcontract exceeding \$1 million to a U.K. firm, the Contractor shall provide the following information to the Contracting Officer before award of the subcontract:

(1) Name of the U.K. firm.

(2) Prime contract number.

(3) Description of item to which the levy applies.

(4) Quantity being acquired.

(5) Amount of levy plus any associated indirect costs and profit or fee.

(c) In the event of difficulty in identifying levies included in a price from a prospective subcontractor, the Contractor may seek advice through the Director of Procurement, United Kingdom Defence Procurement Office, British Embassy, 3100 Massachusetts Avenue NW, Washington, DC 20006.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(d) The Contractor shall insert the substance of this clause, including this paragraph (d), in any subcontract for supplies where a lower-tier subcontract exceeding \$1 million with a U.K. firm is anticipated.

(End of clause)

252.225-7034 Reserved.

252.225-7035 Buy American—Free Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments Program Certificate.

Basic. As prescribed in [225.1101](#)(9) and (9)(i), use the following provision:

BUY AMERICAN—FREE TRADE AGREEMENTS—BALANCE OF PAYMENTS PROGRAM CERTIFICATE—BASIC (NOV 2014)

(a) *Definitions.* “Bahrainian end product,” “commercially available off-the-shelf (COTS) item,” “component,” “domestic end product,” “Free Trade Agreement country,” “Free Trade Agreement country end product,” “foreign end product,” “Moroccan end product,” “Panamanian end product,” “Peruvian end product,” “qualifying country end product,” and “United States,” as used in this provision, have the meanings given in the Buy American—Free Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments Program—Basic clause of this solicitation.

(b) *Evaluation.* The Government—

(1) Will evaluate offers in accordance with the policies and procedures of Part 225 of the Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement; and

(2) For line items subject to the Buy American—Free Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments Program—Basic clause of this solicitation, will evaluate offers of qualifying country end products or Free Trade Agreement country end products other than Bahrainian end products, Moroccan end products, Panamanian end products, or Peruvian end products without regard to the restrictions of the Buy American or the Balance of Payments Program.

(c) *Certifications and identification of country of origin.*

(1) For all line items subject to the Buy American—Free Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments Program—Basic clause of this solicitation, the offeror certifies that—

(i) Each end product, except the end products listed in paragraph (c)(2) of this provision, is a domestic end product; and

(ii) Components of unknown origin are considered to have been mined, produced, or manufactured outside the United States or a qualifying country.

(2) The offeror shall identify all end products that are not domestic end products.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

certifies that—

(i) Each end product, except the end products listed in paragraph (c)(2) of this provision, is a domestic end product; and

(ii) Components of unknown origin are considered to have been mined, produced, or manufactured outside the United States or a qualifying country.

(2) The offeror shall identify all end products that are not domestic end products.

(i) The offeror certifies that the following supplies are qualifying country (except Canadian) end products:

(Line Item Number) (Country of Origin)

(ii) The offeror certifies that the following supplies are Canadian end products:

(Line Item Number) (Country of Origin)

(iii) The following supplies are other foreign end products, including end products manufactured in the United States that do not qualify as domestic end products, i.e., an end product that is not a COTS item and does not meet the component test in paragraph (ii) of the definition of “domestic end product”:

(Line Item Number) (Country of Origin (If known))

(End of provision)

Alternate II. As prescribed in [225.1101](#)(9) and (9)(iii), use the following provision, which adds “South Caucasus/Central and South Asian (SC/CASA) state” and “South Caucasus/Central and South Asian (SC/CASA) state end product” to paragraph (a), and uses different paragraphs (b)(2) and (c)(2)(i) than the basic provision:

BUY AMERICAN—FREE TRADE AGREEMENTS—BALANCE OF PAYMENTS PROGRAM CERTIFICATE—ALTERNATE II (NOV 2014)

(a) *Definitions.* “Bahrainian end product,” “commercially available off-the-shelf (COTS) item,” “component,” “domestic end product,” “Free Trade Agreement country,” “Free Trade Agreement country end product,” “foreign end product,” “Moroccan end product,” “Panamanian end product,” “Peruvian end product,” “qualifying country end product,” “South Caucasus/Central and South Asian (SC/CASA) state,” “South Caucasus/Central and South Asian (SC/CASA) state end product,” and “United States,” as used in this provision, have the meanings given in the Buy American—Free Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments Program—Alternate II clause of this solicitation.

(b) *Evaluation.* The Government—

(1) Will evaluate offers in accordance with the policies and procedures of part 225 of the Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement; and

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(2) For line items subject to the Buy American—Free Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments Program—Alternate II clause of this solicitation, will evaluate offers of qualifying country end products, SC/CASA state end products, or Free Trade Agreement country end products other than Bahrainian end products, Moroccan end products, Panamanian end products, or Peruvian end products without regard to the restrictions of the Buy American or the Balance of Payments Program.

(c) *Certifications and identification of country of origin.*

(1) For all line items subject to the Buy American—Free Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments Program—Alternate II clause of this solicitation, the offeror certifies that—

(i) Each end product, except the end products listed in paragraph (c)(2) of this provision, is a domestic end product; and

(ii) Components of unknown origin are considered to have been mined, produced, or manufactured outside the United States or a qualifying country.

(2) The offeror shall identify all end products that are not domestic end products.

(i) The offeror certifies that the following supplies are qualifying country (except Australian or Canadian) or SC/CASA state end products:

<u>(Line Item Number)</u>	<u>(Country of Origin)</u>
---------------------------	----------------------------

(ii) The offeror certifies that the following supplies are Free Trade Agreement country end products other than Bahrainian end products, Moroccan end products, Panamanian end products, or Peruvian end products:

<u>(Line Item Number)</u>	<u>(Country of Origin)</u>
---------------------------	----------------------------

(iii) The following supplies are other foreign end products, including end products manufactured in the United States that do not qualify as domestic end products, i.e., an end product that is not a COTS item and does not meet the component test in paragraph (ii) of the definition of “domestic end product”:

<u>(Line Item Number)</u>	<u>(Country of Origin (If known))</u>
---------------------------	---------------------------------------

(End of provision)

Alternate III. As prescribed in [225.1101](#)(9) and (9)(iv), use the following provision, which uses different paragraphs (a), (b)(2), (c)(2)(i), and (c)(2)(ii) than the basic provision:

BUY AMERICAN—FREE TRADE AGREEMENTS—BALANCE OF PAYMENTS PROGRAM CERTIFICATE—ALTERNATE III (NOV 2014)

(a) *Definitions.* “Canadian end product,” “commercially available off-the-shelf (COTS) item,” “domestic end product,” “foreign end product,” “qualifying country end

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

product,” “South Caucasus/Central and South Asian (SC/CASA) state end product,” and “United States,” as used in this provision have the meanings given in the Buy American—Free Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments Program—Alternate III clause of this solicitation.

(b) *Evaluation.* The Government—

(1) Will evaluate offers in accordance with the policies and procedures of part 225 of the Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement; and

(2) For line items subject to the Buy American—Free Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments Program—Alternate III clause of this solicitation, will evaluate offers of qualifying country end products, SC/CASA state end products, or Canadian end products without regard to the restrictions of the Buy American or the Balance of Payments Program.

(c) *Certifications and identification of country of origin.*

(1) For all line items subject to the Buy American—Free Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments Program—Alternate III clause of this solicitation, the offeror certifies that—

(i) Each end product, except the end products listed in paragraph (c)(2) of this provision, is a domestic end product; and

(ii) Components of unknown origin are considered to have been mined, produced, or manufactured outside the United States or a qualifying country.

(2) The offeror shall identify all end products that are not domestic end products.

(i) The offeror certifies that the following supplies are qualifying country (except Canadian) or SC/CASA state end products:

(Line Item Number)

(Country of Origin)

(ii) The offeror certifies that the following supplies are Free Trade Agreement country end products other than Bahrainian end products, Moroccan end products, Panamanian end products, or Peruvian end products:

(Line Item Number)

(Country of Origin)

(iii) The following supplies are other foreign end products, including end products manufactured in the United States that do not qualify as domestic end products, i.e., an end product that is not a COTS item and does not meet the component test in paragraph (ii) of the definition of “domestic end product”:

(Line Item Number)

(Country of Origin (If known))

(End of provision)

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

Alternate IV. As prescribed in [225.1101](#)(9) and (9)(v), use the following provision, which adds “Korean end product” to paragraph (a) and uses “Free Trade Agreement country end products other than Bahrainian end products, Korean end products, Moroccan end products, Panamanian end products, or Peruvian end products” in paragraphs (b)(2) and (c)(2)(ii), rather than “Free Trade Agreement country end products other than Bahrainian end products, Moroccan end products, Panamanian end products, or Peruvian end products” in paragraphs (b)(2) and (c)(2)(ii) of the basic provision:

BUY AMERICAN—FREE TRADE AGREEMENTS—BALANCE OF PAYMENTS PROGRAM CERTIFICATE—ALTERNATE IV (NOV 2014)

(a) *Definitions.* “Bahrainian end product,” “commercially available off-the-shelf (COTS) item,” “component,” “domestic end product,” “Free Trade Agreement country,” “Free Trade Agreement country end product,” “foreign end product,” “Korean end product,” “Moroccan end product,” “Panamanian end product,” “Peruvian end product,” “qualifying country end product,” and “United States,” as used in this provision, have the meanings given in the Buy American—Free Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments Program—Alternate IV clause of this solicitation.

(b) *Evaluation.* The Government—

(1) Will evaluate offers in accordance with the policies and procedures of part 225 of the Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement; and

(2) For line items subject to the Buy American—Free Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments Program—Alternate IV clause of this solicitation, will evaluate offers of qualifying country end products or Free Trade Agreement country end products other than Bahrainian end products, Korean end products, Moroccan end products, Panamanian end products, or Peruvian end products without regard to the restrictions of the Buy American or the Balance of Payments Program.

(c) *Certifications and identification of country of origin.*

(1) For all line items subject to the Buy American—Free Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments Program—Alternate IV clause of this solicitation, the offeror certifies that—

(i) Each end product, except the end products listed in paragraph (c)(2) of this provision, is a domestic end product; and

(ii) Components of unknown origin are considered to have been mined, produced, or manufactured outside the United States or a qualifying country.

(2) The offeror shall identify all end products that are not domestic end products.

(i) The offeror certifies that the following supplies are qualifying country (except Australian or Canadian) end products:

(Line Item Number)

(Country of Origin)

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(ii) The offeror certifies that the following supplies are Free Trade Agreement country end products other than Bahrainian end products, Korean end products, Moroccan end products, Panamanian end products, or Peruvian end products:

(Line Item Number)

(Country of Origin)

(iii) The following supplies are other foreign end products, including end products manufactured in the United States that do not qualify as domestic end products, i.e., an end product that is not a COTS item and does not meet the component test in paragraph (ii) of the definition of “domestic end product”:

(Line Item Number)

(Country of Origin (If known))

(End of provision)

Alternate V. As prescribed in [225.1101](#)(9) and (9)(vi), use the following provision, which uses different paragraphs (a), (b)(2), (c)(2)(i), and (c)(2)(ii) than the basic provision:

BUY AMERICAN—FREE TRADE AGREEMENTS—BALANCE OF PAYMENTS PROGRAM CERTIFICATE—ALTERNATE V (NOV 2014)

(a) *Definitions.* “Bahrainian end product,” “commercially available off-the-shelf (COTS) item,” “component,” “domestic end product,” “Free Trade Agreement country,” “Free Trade Agreement country end product,” “foreign end product,” “Korean end product,” “Moroccan end product,” “Panamanian end product,” “Peruvian end product,” “qualifying country end product,” “South Caucasus/Central and South Asian (SC/CASA) state end product,” and “United States,” as used in this provision, have the meanings given in the Buy American Act—Free Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments Program—Alternate V clause of this solicitation.

(b) *Evaluation.* The Government—

(1) Will evaluate offers in accordance with the policies and procedures of part 225 of the Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement; and

(2) For line items subject to the Buy American—Free Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments Program—Alternate V clause of this solicitation, will evaluate offers of qualifying country end products, SC/CASA state end products, or Free Trade Agreement end products other than Bahrainian end products, Korean end products, Moroccan end products, Panamanian end products, or Peruvian end products without regard to the restrictions of the Buy American statute or the Balance of Payments Program.

(c) *Certifications and identification of country of origin.*

(1) For all line items subject to the Buy American—Free Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments Program—Alternate V clause of this solicitation, the offeror certifies that—

(i) Each end product, except the end products listed in paragraph (c)(2) of this provision, is a domestic end product; and

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(ii) Components of unknown origin are considered to have been mined, produced, or manufactured outside the United States or a qualifying country.

(2) The offeror shall identify all end products that are not domestic end products.

(i) The offeror certifies that the following supplies are qualifying country (except Australian or Canadian) or SC/CASA state end products:

(Line Item Number)

(Country of Origin)

(ii) The offeror certifies that the following supplies are Free Trade Agreement country end products other than Bahrainian end products, Korean end products, Moroccan end products, Panamanian end products, or Peruvian end products:

(Line Item Number)

(Country of Origin)

(iii) The following supplies are other foreign end products, including end products manufactured in the United States that do not qualify as domestic end products, i.e., an end product that is not a COTS item and does not meet the component test in paragraph (ii) of the definition of “domestic end product”:

(Line Item Number)

(Country of Origin (If known))

(End of provision)

252.225-7036 Buy American—Free Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments Program.

Basic. As prescribed in [225.1101](#)(10)(i) and (10)(i)(A), use the following clause:

BUY AMERICAN—FREE TRADE AGREEMENTS—BALANCE OF PAYMENTS
PROGRAM—BASIC (DEC 2017)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

“Bahrainian end product” means an article that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of Bahrain; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in Bahrain into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself.

“Commercially available off-the-shelf (COTS) item”—

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(i) Means any item of supply (including construction material) that is—

(A) A commercial item (as defined in paragraph (1) of the definition of “commercial item” in section 2.101 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation);

(B) Sold in substantial quantities in the commercial marketplace; and

(C) Offered to the Government, under a contract or subcontract at any tier, without modification, in the same form in which it is sold in the commercial marketplace; and

(ii) Does not include bulk cargo, as defined in 46 U.S.C. 40102(4), such as agricultural products and petroleum products.

“Component” means an article, material, or supply incorporated directly into an end product.

“Domestic end product” means—

(i) An unmanufactured end product that has been mined or produced in the United States; or

(ii) An end product manufactured in the United States if—

(A) The cost of its qualifying country components and its components that are mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States exceeds 50 percent of the cost of all its components. The cost of components includes transportation costs to the place of incorporation into the end product and U.S. duty (whether or not a duty-free entry certificate is issued). Scrap generated, collected, and prepared for processing in the United States is considered domestic. A component is considered to have been mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States (regardless of its source in fact) if the end product in which it is incorporated is manufactured in the United States and the component is of a class or kind for which the Government has determined that—

(1) Sufficient and reasonably available commercial quantities of a satisfactory quality are not mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States; or

(2) It is inconsistent with the public interest to apply the restrictions of the Buy American statute; or

(B) The end product is a COTS item.

“End product” means those articles, materials, and supplies to be acquired under this contract for public use.

“Foreign end product” means an end product other than a domestic end product.

“Free Trade Agreement country” means Australia, Bahrain, Canada, Chile, Colombia, Costa Rica, Dominican Republic, El Salvador, Guatemala, Honduras, Korea (Republic of), Mexico, Morocco, Nicaragua, Panama, Peru, or Singapore;

“Free Trade Agreement country end product” means an article that—

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a Free Trade Agreement country; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a Free Trade Agreement country into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself.

“Moroccan end product” means an article that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of Morocco; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in Morocco into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself.

“Panamanian end product” means an article that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of Panama; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in Panama into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself.

“Peruvian end product” means an article that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of Peru; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in Peru into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

“Qualifying country” means a country with a reciprocal defense procurement memorandum of understanding or international agreement with the United States in which both countries agree to remove barriers to purchases of supplies produced in the other country or services performed by sources of the other country, and the memorandum or agreement complies, where applicable, with the requirements of section 36 of the Arms Export Control Act (22 U.S.C. 2776) and with 10 U.S.C. 2457. Accordingly, the following are qualifying countries:

Australia
Austria
Belgium
Canada
Czech Republic
Denmark
Egypt
Estonia
Finland
France
Germany
Greece
Israel
Italy
Japan
Latvia
Luxembourg
Netherlands
Norway
Poland
Portugal
Slovenia
Spain
Sweden
Switzerland
Turkey
United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland.

“Qualifying country component” means a component mined, produced, or manufactured in a qualifying country.

“Qualifying country end product” means—

(i) An unmanufactured end product mined or produced in a qualifying country;
or

(ii) An end product manufactured in a qualifying country if—

(A) The cost of the following types of components exceeds 50 percent of the cost of all its components:

(1) Components mined, produced, or manufactured in a qualifying country.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(2) Components mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States.

(3) Components of foreign origin of a class or kind for which the Government has determined that sufficient and reasonably available commercial quantities of a satisfactory quality are not mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States; or

(B) The end product is a COTS item.

“United States” means the 50 States, the District of Columbia, and outlying areas.

(b) Unless otherwise specified, this clause applies to all items in the Schedule.

(c) The Contractor shall deliver under this contract only domestic end products unless, in its offer, it specified delivery of qualifying country end products, Free Trade Agreement country end products other than Bahrainian end products, Moroccan end products, Panamanian end products, or Peruvian end products, or other foreign end products in the Buy American—Free Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments Program Certificate—Basic provision of the solicitation. If the Contractor certified in its offer that it will deliver a qualifying country end product or a Free Trade Agreement country end product other than a Bahrainian end product, a Moroccan end product, a Panamanian end product, or a Peruvian end product, the Contractor shall deliver a qualifying country end product, a Free Trade Agreement country end product other than a Bahrainian end product, a Moroccan end product, a Panamanian end product, or a Peruvian end product, or, at the Contractor’s option, a domestic end product.

(d) The contract price does not include duty for end products or components for which the Contractor will claim duty-free entry.

(End of clause)

Alternate I. As prescribed in [225.1101](#)(10)(i) and (10)(i)(B), use the following clause, which adds “Canadian end product” to paragraph (a), and uses a different paragraph (c) than the basic clause:

BUY AMERICAN—FREE TRADE AGREEMENTS—BALANCE OF PAYMENTS PROGRAM—ALTERNATE I (DEC 2017)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

“Bahrainian end product” means an article that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of Bahrain; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in Bahrain into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself.

“Canadian end product” means an article that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of Canada; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in Canada into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself.

“Commercially available off-the-shelf (COTS) item”—

(i) Means any item of supply (including construction material) that is—

(A) A commercial item (as defined in paragraph (1) of the definition of “commercial item” in section 2.101 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation);

(B) Sold in substantial quantities in the commercial marketplace; and

(C) Offered to the Government, under a contract or subcontract at any tier, without modification, in the same form in which it is sold in the commercial marketplace; and

(ii) Does not include bulk cargo, as defined in 46 U.S.C. 40102(4), such as agricultural products and petroleum products.

“Component” means an article, material, or supply incorporated directly into an end product.

“Domestic end product” means—

(i) An unmanufactured end product that has been mined or produced in the United States; or

(ii) An end product manufactured in the United States if—

(A) The cost of its qualifying country components and its components that are mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States exceeds 50 percent of the cost of all its components. The cost of components includes transportation costs to the place of incorporation into the end product and U.S. duty (whether or not a duty-free entry certificate is issued). Scrap generated, collected, and prepared for processing in the United States is considered domestic. A component is considered to have been mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States (regardless of its source in fact) if the end product in which it is incorporated is manufactured in the United States and

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

the component is of a class or kind for which the Government has determined that—

(1) Sufficient and reasonably available commercial quantities of a satisfactory quality are not mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States; or

(2) It is inconsistent with the public interest to apply the restrictions of the Buy American statute; or

(B) The end product is a COTS item.

“End product” means those articles, materials, and supplies to be acquired under this contract for public use.

“Foreign end product” means an end product other than a domestic end product.

“Free Trade Agreement country” means Australia, Bahrain, Canada, Chile, Colombia, Costa Rica, Dominican Republic, El Salvador, Guatemala, Honduras, Korea (Republic of), Mexico, Morocco, Nicaragua, Panama, Peru, or Singapore;

“Free Trade Agreement country end product” means an article that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a Free Trade Agreement country; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a Free Trade Agreement country into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself.

“Moroccan end product” means an article that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of Morocco; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in Morocco into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself.

“Panamanian end product” means an article that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of Panama; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in Panama into a new and

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself.

“Peruvian end product” means an article that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of Peru; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in Peru into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself.

“Qualifying country” means a country with a reciprocal defense procurement memorandum of understanding or international agreement with the United States in which both countries agree to remove barriers to purchases of supplies produced in the other country or services performed by sources of the other country, and the memorandum or agreement complies, where applicable, with the requirements of section 36 of the Arms Export Control Act (22 U.S.C. 2776) and with 10 U.S.C. 2457. Accordingly, the following are qualifying countries:

Australia
Austria
Belgium
Canada
Czech Republic
Denmark
Egypt
Estonia
Finland
France
Germany
Greece
Israel
Italy
Japan
Latvia
Luxembourg
Netherlands
Norway
Poland
Portugal
Slovenia
Spain
Sweden

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

Switzerland
Turkey
United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland.

“Qualifying country component” means a component mined, produced, or manufactured in a qualifying country.

“Qualifying country end product” means—

(i) An unmanufactured end product mined or produced in a qualifying country;
or

(ii) An end product manufactured in a qualifying country if—

(A) The cost of the following types of components exceeds 50 percent of the cost of all its components:

(1) Components mined, produced, or manufactured in a qualifying country.

(2) Components mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States.

(3) Components of foreign origin of a class or kind for which the Government has determined that sufficient and reasonably available commercial quantities of a satisfactory quality are not mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States; or

(B) The end product is a COTS item.

“United States” means the 50 States, the District of Columbia, and outlying areas.

(b) Unless otherwise specified, this clause applies to all items in the Schedule.

(c) The Contractor shall deliver under this contract only domestic end products unless, in its offer, it specified delivery of qualifying country, Canadian, or other foreign end products in the Buy American—Free Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments Program Certificate—Alternate I provision of the solicitation. If the Contractor certified in its offer that it will deliver a qualifying country end product or a Canadian end product, the Contractor shall deliver a qualifying country end product, a Canadian end product, or, at the Contractor’s option, a domestic end product.

(d) The contract price does not include duty for end products or components for which the Contractor will claim duty-free entry.

(End of clause)

Alternate II. As prescribed in [225.1101](#)(10)(i) and (10)(i)(C), use the following clause, which adds “South Caucasus/Central and South Asian (SC/CASA) state” and “South

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

Caucasus/Central and South Asian (SC/CASA) state end product” to paragraph (a), and uses a different paragraph (c) than the basic clause:

BUY AMERICAN—FREE TRADE AGREEMENTS—BALANCE OF PAYMENTS PROGRAM—ALTERNATE II (DEC 2017)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

“Bahrainian end product” means an article that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of Bahrain; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in Bahrain into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself.

“Commercially available off-the-shelf (COTS) item”—

(i) Means any item of supply (including construction material) that is—

(A) A commercial item (as defined in paragraph (1) of the definition of “commercial item” in section 2.101 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation);

(B) Sold in substantial quantities in the commercial marketplace; and

(C) Offered to the Government, under a contract or subcontract at any tier, without modification, in the same form in which it is sold in the commercial marketplace; and

(ii) Does not include bulk cargo, as defined in 46 U.S.C. 40102(4), such as agricultural products and petroleum products.

“Component” means an article, material, or supply incorporated directly into an end product.

“Domestic end product” means—

(i) An unmanufactured end product that has been mined or produced in the United States; or

(ii) An end product manufactured in the United States if—

(A) The cost of its qualifying country components and its components that are mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States exceeds 50 percent of the cost of all its components. The cost of components includes transportation costs to the place of incorporation into the end product and U.S. duty (whether or not a duty-free entry certificate is issued). Scrap generated, collected, and prepared for processing in

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

the United States is considered domestic. A component is considered to have been mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States (regardless of its source in fact) if the end product in which it is incorporated is manufactured in the United States and the component is of a class or kind for which the Government has determined that—

(1) Sufficient and reasonably available commercial quantities of a satisfactory quality are not mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States; or

(2) It is inconsistent with the public interest to apply the restrictions of the Buy American statute; or

(B) The end product is a COTS item.

“End product” means those articles, materials, and supplies to be acquired under this contract for public use.

“Foreign end product” means an end product other than a domestic end product.

“Free Trade Agreement country” means Australia, Bahrain, Canada, Chile, Colombia, Costa Rica, Dominican Republic, El Salvador, Guatemala, Honduras, Korea (Republic of), Mexico, Morocco, Nicaragua, Panama, Peru, or Singapore;

“Free Trade Agreement country end product” means an article that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a Free Trade Agreement country; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a Free Trade Agreement country into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself.

“Moroccan end product” means an article that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of Morocco; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in Morocco into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself.

“Panamanian end product” means an article that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of Panama; or

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in Panama into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself.

“Peruvian end product” means an article that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of Peru; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in Peru into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself.

“Qualifying country” means a country with a reciprocal defense procurement memorandum of understanding or international agreement with the United States in which both countries agree to remove barriers to purchases of supplies produced in the other country or services performed by sources of the other country, and the memorandum or agreement complies, where applicable, with the requirements of section 36 of the Arms Export Control Act (22 U.S.C. 2776) and with 10 U.S.C. 2457. Accordingly, the following are qualifying countries:

Australia
Austria
Belgium
Canada
Czech Republic
Denmark
Egypt
Estonia
Finland
France
Germany
Greece
Israel
Italy
Japan
Latvia
Luxembourg
Netherlands
Norway
Poland
Portugal

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

Slovenia
Spain
Sweden
Switzerland
Turkey
United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland.

“Qualifying country component” means a component mined, produced, or manufactured in a qualifying country.

“Qualifying country end product” means—

(i) An unmanufactured end product mined or produced in a qualifying country;
or

(ii) An end product manufactured in a qualifying country if—

(A) The cost of the following types of components exceeds 50 percent of the cost of all its components:

(1) Components mined, produced, or manufactured in a qualifying country.

(2) Components mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States.

(3) Components of foreign origin of a class or kind for which the Government has determined that sufficient and reasonably available commercial quantities of a satisfactory quality are not mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States; or

(B) The end product is a COTS item.

“South Caucasus/Central and South Asian (SC/CASA) state” means Armenia, Azerbaijan, Georgia, Kazakhstan, Kyrgyzstan, Pakistan, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan, or Uzbekistan.

“South Caucasus/Central and South Asian (SC/CASA) state end product” means an article that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of an SC/CASA state; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in an SC/CASA state into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

the product itself.

“United States” means the 50 States, the District of Columbia, and outlying areas.

(b) Unless otherwise specified, this clause applies to all items in the Schedule.

(c) The Contractor shall deliver under this contract only domestic end products unless, in its offer, it specified delivery of qualifying country end products, SC/CASA state end products, Free Trade Agreement country end products other than Bahrainian end products, Moroccan end products, Panamanian end products, or Peruvian end products, or other foreign end products in the Buy American—Free Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments Program Certificate—Alternate II provision of the solicitation. If the Contractor certified in its offer that it will deliver a qualifying country end product, SC/CASA state end products, or a Free Trade Agreement country end product other than a Bahrainian end product, a Moroccan end product, a Panamanian end product, or a Peruvian end product, the Contractor shall deliver a qualifying country end product, an SC/CASA state end product, a Free Trade Agreement country end product other than a Bahrainian end product, a Moroccan end product, a Panamanian end product, or a Peruvian end product or, at the Contractor’s option, a domestic end product.

(d) The contract price does not include duty for end products or components for which the Contractor will claim duty-free entry.

(End of clause)

Alternate III. As prescribed in [225.1101](#)(10)(i) and (10)(i)(D), use the following clause, which adds “Canadian end product,” “South Caucasus/Central and South Asian (SC/CASA) state,” and “South Caucasus/Central and South Asian (SC/CASA) state end product” to paragraph (a) and uses a different paragraph (c) than the basic clause:

BUY AMERICAN—FREE TRADE AGREEMENTS—BALANCE OF PAYMENTS PROGRAM—ALTERNATE III (DEC 2017)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

“Bahrainian end product” means an article that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of Bahrain; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in Bahrain into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself.

“Canadian end product” means an article that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of Canada; or

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in Canada into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself.

“Commercially available off-the-shelf (COTS) item”—

(i) Means any item of supply (including construction material) that is—

(A) A commercial item (as defined in paragraph (1) of the definition of “commercial item” in section 2.101 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation);

(B) Sold in substantial quantities in the commercial marketplace; and

(C) Offered to the Government, under a contract or subcontract at any tier, without modification, in the same form in which it is sold in the commercial marketplace; and

(ii) Does not include bulk cargo, as defined in 46 U.S.C. 40102(4), such as agricultural products and petroleum products.

“Component” means an article, material, or supply incorporated directly into an end product.

“Domestic end product” means—

(i) An unmanufactured end product that has been mined or produced in the United States; or

(ii) An end product manufactured in the United States if—

(A) The cost of its qualifying country components and its components that are mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States exceeds 50 percent of the cost of all its components. The cost of components includes transportation costs to the place of incorporation into the end product and U.S. duty (whether or not a duty-free entry certificate is issued). Scrap generated, collected, and prepared for processing in the United States is considered domestic. A component is considered to have been mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States (regardless of its source in fact) if the end product in which it is incorporated is manufactured in the United States and the component is of a class or kind for which the Government has determined that—

(1) Sufficient and reasonably available commercial quantities of a satisfactory quality are not mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States; or

(2) It is inconsistent with the public interest to apply the restrictions of the Buy American statute; or

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(B) The end product is a COTS item.

“End product” means those articles, materials, and supplies to be acquired under this contract for public use.

“Foreign end product” means an end product other than a domestic end product.

“Free Trade Agreement country” means Australia, Bahrain, Canada, Chile, Colombia, Costa Rica, Dominican Republic, El Salvador, Guatemala, Honduras, Korea (Republic of), Mexico, Morocco, Nicaragua, Panama, Peru, or Singapore;

“Free Trade Agreement country end product” means an article that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a Free Trade Agreement country; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a Free Trade Agreement country into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself.

“Moroccan end product” means an article that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of Morocco; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in Morocco into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself.

“Panamanian end product” means an article that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of Panama; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in Panama into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself.

“Peruvian end product” means an article that—

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of Peru; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in Peru into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself.

“Qualifying country” means a country with a reciprocal defense procurement memorandum of understanding or international agreement with the United States in which both countries agree to remove barriers to purchases of supplies produced in the other country or services performed by sources of the other country, and the memorandum or agreement complies, where applicable, with the requirements of section 36 of the Arms Export Control Act (22 U.S.C. 2776) and with 10 U.S.C. 2457. Accordingly, the following are qualifying countries:

Australia
Austria
Belgium
Canada
Czech Republic
Denmark
Egypt
Estonia
Finland
France
Germany
Greece
Israel
Italy
Japan
Latvia
Luxembourg
Netherlands
Norway
Poland
Portugal
Slovenia
Spain
Sweden
Switzerland
Turkey
United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland.

“Qualifying country component” means a component mined, produced, or manufactured in a qualifying country.

“Qualifying country end product” means—

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

or (i) An unmanufactured end product mined or produced in a qualifying country;

(ii) An end product manufactured in a qualifying country if—

(A) The cost of the following types of components exceeds 50 percent of the cost of all its components:

(1) Components mined, produced, or manufactured in a qualifying country.

(2) Components mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States.

(3) Components of foreign origin of a class or kind for which the Government has determined that sufficient and reasonably available commercial quantities of a satisfactory quality are not mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States; or

(B) The end product is a COTS item.

“South Caucasus/Central and South Asian (SC/CASA) state” means Armenia, Azerbaijan, Georgia, Kazakhstan, Kyrgyzstan, Pakistan, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan, or Uzbekistan.

“South Caucasus/Central and South Asian (SC/CASA) state end product” means an article that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of an SC/CASA state; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in an SC/CASA state into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself.

“United States” means the 50 States, the District of Columbia, and outlying areas.

(b) Unless otherwise specified, this clause applies to all items in the Schedule.

(c) The Contractor shall deliver under this contract only domestic end products unless, in its offer, it specified delivery of qualifying country end products, SC/CASA state end products, Canadian end products, or other foreign end products in the Buy American—Free Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments Program Certificate—Alternate III provision of the solicitation. If the Contractor certified in its offer that it

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

will deliver a qualifying country end product, SC/CASA state end products, or a Canadian end product, the Contractor shall deliver a qualifying country end product, an SC/CASA state end product, a Canadian end product or, at the Contractor's option, a domestic end product.

(d) The contract price does not include duty for end products or components for which the Contractor will claim duty-free entry.

(End of clause)

Alternate IV. As prescribed in [225.1101](#)(10)(i) and (10)(i)(E), use the following clause, which adds “Korean end product” to paragraph (a), and uses a different paragraph (c) than the basic clause:

BUY AMERICAN—FREE TRADE AGREEMENTS—BALANCE OF PAYMENTS PROGRAM—ALTERNATE IV (DEC 2017)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

“Bahrainian end product” means an article that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of Bahrain; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in Bahrain into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself.

“Commercially available off-the-shelf (COTS) item”—

(i) Means any item of supply (including construction material) that is—

(A) A commercial item (as defined in paragraph (1) of the definition of “commercial item” in section 2.101 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation);

(B) Sold in substantial quantities in the commercial marketplace; and

(C) Offered to the Government, under a contract or subcontract at any tier, without modification, in the same form in which it is sold in the commercial marketplace; and

(ii) Does not include bulk cargo, as defined in 46 U.S.C. 40102(4), such as agricultural products and petroleum products.

“Component” means an article, material, or supply incorporated directly into an end product.

“Domestic end product” means—

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(i) An unmanufactured end product that has been mined or produced in the United States; or

(ii) An end product manufactured in the United States if—

(A) The cost of its qualifying country components and its components that are mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States exceeds 50 percent of the cost of all its components. The cost of components includes transportation costs to the place of incorporation into the end product and U.S. duty (whether or not a duty-free entry certificate is issued). Scrap generated, collected, and prepared for processing in the United States is considered domestic. A component is considered to have been mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States (regardless of its source in fact) if the end product in which it is incorporated is manufactured in the United States and the component is of a class or kind for which the Government has determined that—

(1) Sufficient and reasonably available commercial quantities of a satisfactory quality are not mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States; or

(2) It is inconsistent with the public interest to apply the restrictions of the Buy American statute; or

(B) The end product is a COTS item.

“End product” means those articles, materials, and supplies to be acquired under this contract for public use.

“Foreign end product” means an end product other than a domestic end product.

“Free Trade Agreement country” means Australia, Bahrain, Canada, Chile, Colombia, Costa Rica, Dominican Republic, El Salvador, Guatemala, Honduras, Korea (Republic of), Mexico, Morocco, Nicaragua, Panama, Peru, or Singapore;

“Free Trade Agreement country end product” means an article that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a Free Trade Agreement country; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a Free Trade Agreement country into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself.

“Korean end product” means an article that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of Korea; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

another country, has been substantially transformed in Korea (Republic of) into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product, includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself.

“Moroccan end product” means an article that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of Morocco; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in Morocco into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself.

“Panamanian end product” means an article that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of Panama; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in Panama into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself.

“Peruvian end product” means an article that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of Peru; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in Peru into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself.

“Qualifying country” means a country with a reciprocal defense procurement memorandum of understanding or international agreement with the United States in which both countries agree to remove barriers to purchases of supplies produced in the other country or services performed by sources of the other country, and the memorandum or agreement complies, where applicable, with the requirements of

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

section 36 of the Arms Export Control Act (22 U.S.C. 2776) and with 10 U.S.C. 2457. Accordingly, the following are qualifying countries:

Australia
Austria
Belgium
Canada
Czech Republic
Denmark
Egypt
Estonia
Finland
France
Germany
Greece
Israel
Italy
Japan
Latvia
Luxembourg
Netherlands
Norway
Poland
Portugal
Slovenia
Spain
Sweden
Switzerland
Turkey
United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland.

“Qualifying country component” means a component mined, produced, or manufactured in a qualifying country.

“Qualifying country end product” means—

(i) An unmanufactured end product mined or produced in a qualifying country;
or

(ii) An end product manufactured in a qualifying country if—

(A) The cost of the following types of components exceeds 50 percent of the cost of all its components:

(1) Components mined, produced, or manufactured in a qualifying country.

(2) Components mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(3) Components of foreign origin of a class or kind for which the Government has determined that sufficient and reasonably available commercial quantities of a satisfactory quality are not mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States; or

(B) The end product is a COTS item.

“United States” means the 50 States, the District of Columbia, and outlying areas.

(b) Unless otherwise specified, this clause applies to all items in the Schedule.

(c) The Contractor shall deliver under this contract only domestic end products unless, in its offer, it specified delivery of qualifying country end products, Free Trade Agreement country end products other than Bahrainian end products, Korean end products, Moroccan end products, Panamanian end products, or Peruvian end products, or other foreign end products in the Buy American—Free Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments Program Certificate—Alternate IV provision of the solicitation. If the Contractor certified in its offer that it will deliver a qualifying country end product or a Free Trade Agreement country end product other than a Bahrainian end product, a Korean end product, a Moroccan end product, a Panamanian end product, or a Peruvian end product, the Contractor shall deliver a qualifying country end product, a Free Trade Agreement country end product other than a Bahrainian end product, a Korean end product, a Moroccan end product, a Panamanian end product, or a Peruvian end product, or, at the Contractor’s option, a domestic end product.

(d) The contract price does not include duty for end products or components for which the Contractor will claim duty-free entry.

(End of clause)

Alternate V. As prescribed in [225.1101](#)(10)(i) and (10)(i)(F), use the following clause, which adds “Korean end product,” “South Caucasus/Central and South Asian (SC/CASA) state,” and “South Caucasus/Central and South Asian (SC/CASA) state end product” to paragraph (a), and uses a different paragraph (c) than the basic clause:

BUY AMERICAN—FREE TRADE AGREEMENTS—BALANCE OF PAYMENTS PROGRAM—ALTERNATE V (DEC 2017)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

“Bahrainian end product” means an article that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of Bahrain; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in Bahrain into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services)

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself.

“Commercially available off-the-shelf (COTS) item”—

(i) Means any item of supply (including construction material) that is—

(A) A commercial item (as defined in paragraph (1) of the definition of “commercial item” in section 2.101 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation);

(B) Sold in substantial quantities in the commercial marketplace; and

(C) Offered to the Government, under a contract or subcontract at any tier, without modification, in the same form in which it is sold in the commercial marketplace; and

(ii) Does not include bulk cargo, as defined in 46 U.S.C. 40102(4), such as agricultural products and petroleum products.

“Component” means an article, material, or supply incorporated directly into an end product.

“Domestic end product” means—

(i) An unmanufactured end product that has been mined or produced in the United States; or

(ii) An end product manufactured in the United States if—

(A) The cost of its qualifying country components and its components that are mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States exceeds 50 percent of the cost of all its components. The cost of components includes transportation costs to the place of incorporation into the end product and U.S. duty (whether or not a duty-free entry certificate is issued). Scrap generated, collected, and prepared for processing in the United States is considered domestic. A component is considered to have been mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States (regardless of its source in fact) if the end product in which it is incorporated is manufactured in the United States and the component is of a class or kind for which the Government has determined that—

(1) Sufficient and reasonably available commercial quantities of a satisfactory quality are not mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States; or

(2) It is inconsistent with the public interest to apply the restrictions of the Buy American statute; or

(B) The end product is a COTS item.

“End product” means those articles, materials, and supplies to be acquired under this contract for public use.

“Foreign end product” means an end product other than a domestic end product.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

“Free Trade Agreement country” means Australia, Bahrain, Canada, Chile, Colombia, Costa Rica, Dominican Republic, El Salvador, Guatemala, Honduras, Korea (Republic of), Mexico, Morocco, Nicaragua, Panama, Peru, or Singapore;

“Free Trade Agreement country end product” means an article that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a Free Trade Agreement country; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a Free Trade Agreement country into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself.

“Korean end product” means an article that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of Korea; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in Korea (Republic of) into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product, includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself.

“Moroccan end product” means an article that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of Morocco; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in Morocco into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself.

“Panamanian end product” means an article that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of Panama; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in Panama into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself.

“Peruvian end product” means an article that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of Peru; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in Peru into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself.

“Qualifying country” means a country with a reciprocal defense procurement memorandum of understanding or international agreement with the United States in which both countries agree to remove barriers to purchases of supplies produced in the other country or services performed by sources of the other country, and the memorandum or agreement complies, where applicable, with the requirements of section 36 of the Arms Export Control Act (22 U.S.C. 2776) and with 10 U.S.C. 2457. Accordingly, the following are qualifying countries:

Australia
Austria
Belgium
Canada
Czech Republic
Denmark
Egypt
Estonia
Finland
France
Germany
Greece
Israel
Italy
Japan
Latvia
Luxembourg
Netherlands
Norway
Poland
Portugal
Slovenia
Spain
Sweden
Switzerland
Turkey

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland.

“Qualifying country component” means a component mined, produced, or manufactured in a qualifying country.

“Qualifying country end product” means—

(i) An unmanufactured end product mined or produced in a qualifying country;
or

(ii) An end product manufactured in a qualifying country if—

(A) The cost of the following types of components exceeds 50 percent of the cost of all its components:

(1) Components mined, produced, or manufactured in a qualifying country.

(2) Components mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States.

(3) Components of foreign origin of a class or kind for which the Government has determined that sufficient and reasonably available commercial quantities of a satisfactory quality are not mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States; or

(B) The end product is a COTS item.

“South Caucasus/Central and South Asian (SC/CASA) state” means Armenia, Azerbaijan, Georgia, Kazakhstan, Kyrgyzstan, Pakistan, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan, or Uzbekistan.

“South Caucasus/Central and South Asian (SC/CASA) state end product” means an article that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of an SC/CASA state; or

(ii) In the case of an article that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in an SC/CASA state into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term refers to a product offered for purchase under a supply contract, but for purposes of calculating the value of the end product, includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply, provided that the value of those incidental services does not exceed the value of the product itself.

“United States” means the 50 States, the District of Columbia, and outlying areas.

(b) Unless otherwise specified, this clause applies to all items in the Schedule.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(c) The Contractor shall deliver under this contract only domestic end products unless, in its offer, it specified delivery of qualifying country end products, SC/CASA state end products, Free Trade Agreement country end products other than Bahrainian end products, Korean end products, Moroccan end products, Panamanian end products, or Peruvian end products, or other foreign end products in the Buy American—Free Trade Agreements—Balance of Payments Program Certificate—Alternate V provision of the solicitation. If the Contractor certified in its offer that it will deliver a qualifying country end product, SC/CASA state end products, or a Free Trade Agreement country end product other than a Bahrainian end product, a Korean end product, a Moroccan end product, a Panamanian end product, or a Peruvian end product, the Contractor shall deliver a qualifying country end product, an SC/CASA state end product, a Free Trade Agreement country end product other than a Bahrainian end product, a Korean end product, a Moroccan end product, a Panamanian end product, or a Peruvian end product or, at the Contractor's option, a domestic end product.

(d) The contract price does not include duty for end products or components for which the Contractor will claim duty-free entry.

(End of clause)

252.225-7037 Evaluation of Offers for Air Circuit Breakers.

As prescribed in [225.7006-4](#)(a), use the following provision:

EVALUATION OF OFFERS FOR AIR CIRCUIT BREAKERS (JUN 2005)

(a) The offeror shall specify, in its offer, any intent to furnish air circuit breakers that are not manufactured in the United States or its outlying areas, Canada, or the United Kingdom.

(b) The Contracting Officer will evaluate offers by adding a factor of 50 percent to the offered price of air circuit breakers that are not manufactured in the United States or its outlying areas, Canada, or the United Kingdom.

(End of provision)

252.225-7038 Restriction on Acquisition of Air Circuit Breakers.

As prescribed in [225.7006-4](#)(b), use the following clause:

RESTRICTION ON ACQUISITION OF AIR CIRCUIT BREAKERS (JUN 2005)

Unless otherwise specified in its offer, the Contractor shall deliver under this contract air circuit breakers manufactured in the United States or its outlying areas, Canada, or the United Kingdom.

(End of clause)

252.225-7039 Defense Contractors Performing Private Security Functions Outside the United States.

As prescribed in [225.302-6](#), insert the following clause:

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

DEFENSE CONTRACTORS PERFORMING PRIVATE SECURITY FUNCTIONS OUTSIDE THE UNITED STATES (JUN 2016)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

“Full cooperation”—

(1) Means disclosure to the Government of the information sufficient to identify the nature and extent of the incident and the individuals responsible for the conduct. It includes providing timely and complete response to Government auditors' and investigators' requests for documents and access to employees with information;

(2) Does not foreclose any contractor rights arising in law, the FAR or the terms of the contract. It does not require—

(i) The contractor to waive its attorney-client privilege or the protections afforded by the attorney work product doctrine; or

(ii) Any officer, director, owner, or employee of the contractor, including a sole proprietor, to waive his or her attorney-client privilege or Fifth Amendment rights; and

(3) Does not restrict the contractor from—

(i) Conducting an internal investigation; or

(ii) Defending a proceeding or dispute arising under the contract or related to a potential or disclosed violation.

“Private security functions” means the following activities engaged in by a contractor:

(1) Guarding of personnel, facilities, designated sites or property of a Federal agency, the contractor or subcontractor, or a third party.

(2) Any other activity for which personnel are required to carry weapons in the performance of their duties in accordance with the terms of this contract.

(b) *Applicability.* If this contract is performed both in a designated area and in an area that is not designated, the clause only applies to performance in the designated area. Designated areas are areas outside the United States of—

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

- (1) Contingency operations;
- (2) Combat operations, as designated by the Secretary of Defense;
- (3) Other significant military operations (as defined in 32 CFR part 159), designated by the Secretary of Defense upon agreement of the Secretary of State;
- (4) Peace operations, consistent with Joint Publication 3-07.3; or
- (5) Other military operations or military exercises, when designated by the Combatant Commander.

(c) *Requirements.* The Contractor shall—

(1) Ensure that all Contractor personnel who are responsible for performing private security functions under this contract comply with 32 CFR part 159 and any orders, directives, or instructions to contractors performing private security functions that are identified in the contract for—

(i) Registering, processing, accounting for, managing, overseeing and keeping appropriate records of personnel performing private security functions;

(ii) Authorizing, accounting for and registering in Synchronized Predeployment and Operational Tracker (SPOT), weapons to be carried by or available to be used by personnel performing private security functions;

(iii) Identifying and registering in SPOT armored vehicles, helicopters and other military vehicles operated by Contractors performing private security functions; and

(iv) In accordance with orders and instructions established by the applicable Combatant Commander, reporting incidents in which—

(A) A weapon is discharged by personnel performing private security functions;

(B) Personnel performing private security functions are attacked, killed, or injured;

(C) Persons are killed or injured or property is destroyed as a result of conduct by Contractor personnel;

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(D) A weapon is discharged against personnel performing private security functions or personnel performing such functions believe a weapon was so discharged; or

(E) Active, non-lethal countermeasures (other than the discharge of a weapon) are employed by personnel performing private security functions in response to a perceived immediate threat;

(2) Ensure that Contractor personnel who are responsible for performing private security functions under this contract are briefed on and understand their obligation to comply with—

(i) Qualification, training, screening (including, if applicable, thorough background checks) and security requirements established by 32 CFR part 159;

(ii) Applicable laws and regulations of the United States and the host country and applicable treaties and international agreements regarding performance of private security functions;

(iii) Orders, directives, and instructions issued by the applicable Combatant Commander or relevant Chief of Mission relating to weapons, equipment, force protection, security, health, safety, or relations and interaction with locals; and

(iv) Rules on the use of force issued by the applicable Combatant Commander or relevant Chief of Mission for personnel performing private security functions;

(3) Provide full cooperation with any Government-authorized investigation of incidents reported pursuant to paragraph (c)(1)(iv) of this clause and incidents of alleged misconduct by personnel performing private security functions under this contract by providing—

(i) Access to employees performing private security functions; and

(ii) Relevant information in the possession of the Contractor regarding the incident concerned; and

(4) Comply with ANSI/ASIS PSC.1-2012, American National Standard, Management System for Quality of Private Security Company Operations—Requirements with Guidance or the International Standard ISO 18788, Management System for Private Security Operations—Requirements with Guidance (located at <http://www.acq.osd.mil/log/PS/psc.html>).

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(d) *Remedies.* In addition to other remedies available to the Government—

(1) The Contracting Officer may direct the Contractor, at its own expense, to remove and replace any Contractor or subcontractor personnel performing private security functions who fail to comply with or violate applicable requirements of this clause or 32 CFR part 159. Such action may be taken at the Government's discretion without prejudice to its rights under any other provision of this contract;

(2) The Contractor's failure to comply with the requirements of this clause will be included in appropriate databases of past performance and considered in any responsibility determination or evaluation of past performance; and

(3) If this is an award-fee contract, the Contractor's failure to comply with the requirements of this clause shall be considered in the evaluation of the Contractor's performance during the relevant evaluation period, and the Contracting Officer may treat such failure to comply as a basis for reducing or denying award fees for such period or for recovering all or part of award fees previously paid for such period.

(e) *Rule of construction.* The duty of the Contractor to comply with the requirements of this clause shall not be reduced or diminished by the failure of a higher- or lower-tier Contractor or subcontractor to comply with the clause requirements or by a failure of the contracting activity to provide required oversight.

(f) *Subcontracts.* The Contractor shall include the substance of this clause, including this paragraph (f), in subcontracts, including subcontracts for commercial items, when private security functions will be performed outside the United States in areas of—

(1) Contingency operations;

(2) Combat operations, as designated by the Secretary of Defense;

(3) Other significant military operations (as defined in 32 CFR part 159), designated by the Secretary of Defense upon agreement of the Secretary of State;

(4) Peace operations, consistent with Joint Publication 3-07.3; or

(5) Other military operations or military exercises, when designated by the Combatant Commander.

(End of clause)

252.225-7040 Contractor Personnel Supporting U.S. Armed Forces Deployed Outside the United States.

As prescribed in [225.371-5\(a\)](#), use the following clause:

CONTRACTOR PERSONNEL SUPPORTING U.S. ARMED FORCES DEPLOYED
OUTSIDE THE UNITED STATES (OCT 2015)

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

“Combatant Commander” means the commander of a unified or specified combatant command established in accordance with 10 U.S.C. 161.

“Contractors authorized to accompany the Force,” or “CAAF,” means contractor personnel, including all tiers of subcontractor personnel, who are authorized to accompany U.S. Armed Forces in applicable operations and have been afforded CAAF status through a letter of authorization. CAAF generally include all U.S. citizen n and third-country national employees not normally residing within the operational area whose area of performance is in the direct vicinity of U.S. Armed Forces and who routinely are collocated with the U.S. Armed Forces (especially in non-permissive environments). Personnel collocated with U.S. Armed Forces shall be afforded CAAF status through a letter of authorization. In some cases, Combatant Commander subordinate commanders may designate mission-essential host nation or local national contractor employees (e.g., interpreters) as CAAF. CAAF includes contractors previously identified as contractors deploying with the U.S. Armed Forces. CAAF status does not apply to contractor personnel in support of applicable operations within the boundaries and territories of the United States.

“Designated operational area” means a geographic area designated by the combatant commander or subordinate joint force commander for the conduct or support of specified military operations.

“Designated reception site” means the designated place for the reception, staging, integration, and onward movement of contractors deploying during a contingency. The designated reception site includes assigned joint reception centers and other Service or private reception sites.

“Law of war” means that part of international law that regulates the conduct of armed hostilities. The law of war encompasses all international law for the conduct of hostilities binding on the United States or its individual citizens, including treaties and international agreements to which the United States is a party, and applicable customary international law.

“Non-CAAF” means personnel who are not designated as CAAF, such as local national (LN) employees and non-LN employees who are permanent residents in the operational area or third-country nationals not routinely residing with U.S. Armed Forces (and third-country national expatriates who are permanent residents in the operational area) who perform support functions away from the close proximity of, and do not reside with, U.S. Armed Forces. Government-furnished support to non-CAAF is typically limited to force protection, emergency medical care, and basic human needs (e.g., bottled water, latrine facilities, security, and food when necessary) when performing their jobs in the direct vicinity of U.S. Armed Forces. Non-CAAF status does not apply to contractor personnel in support of applicable operations within the boundaries and territories of the United States.

“Subordinate joint force commander” means a sub-unified commander or joint task force commander.

(b) *General.*

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(1) This clause applies to both CAAF and non-CAAF when performing in a designated operational area outside the United States to support U.S. Armed Forces deployed outside the United States in—

(i) Contingency operations;

(ii) Peace operations, consistent with Joint Publication 3-07.3; or

(iii) Other military operations or military exercises, when designated by the Combatant Commander or as directed by the Secretary of Defense.

(2) Contract performance in support of U.S. Armed Forces deployed outside the United States may require work in dangerous or austere conditions. Except as otherwise provided in the contract, the Contractor accepts the risks associated with required contract performance in such operations.

(3) When authorized in accordance with paragraph (j) of this clause to carry arms for personal protection, Contractor personnel are only authorized to use force for individual self-defense.

(4) Unless immune from host nation jurisdiction by virtue of an international agreement or international law, inappropriate use of force by contractor personnel supporting the U.S. Armed Forces can subject such personnel to United States or host nation prosecution and civil liability (see paragraphs (d) and (j)(3) of this clause).

(5) Service performed by Contractor personnel subject to this clause is not active duty or service under 38 U.S.C. 106 note.

(c) *Support.*

(1)(i) The Combatant Commander will develop a security plan for protection of Contractor personnel in locations where there is not sufficient or legitimate civil authority, when the Combatant Commander decides it is in the interests of the Government to provide security because—

(A) The Contractor cannot obtain effective security services;

(B) Effective security services are unavailable at a reasonable cost; or

(C) Threat conditions necessitate security through military means.

(ii) In appropriate cases, the Combatant Commander may provide security through military means, commensurate with the level of security provided DoD civilians.

(2)(i) Generally, CAAF will be afforded emergency medical and dental care if injured while supporting applicable operations. Additionally, non-CAAF employees who are injured while in the vicinity of U. S. Armed Forces will normally receive emergency medical and dental care. Emergency medical and dental care includes medical care situations in which life, limb, or eyesight is jeopardized. Examples of emergency medical and dental care include examination and initial treatment of victims of sexual assault; refills of prescriptions for life-dependent drugs; repair of broken bones,

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

lacerations, infections; and traumatic injuries to the dentition. Hospitalization will be limited to stabilization and short-term medical treatment with an emphasis on return to duty or placement in the patient movement system.

(ii) When the Government provides medical treatment or transportation of Contractor personnel to a selected civilian facility, the Contractor shall ensure that the Government is reimbursed for any costs associated with such treatment or transportation.

(iii) Medical or dental care beyond this standard is not authorized.

(3) Contractor personnel must have a Synchronized Predeployment and Operational Tracker (SPOT)-generated letter of authorization signed by the Contracting Officer in order to process through a deployment center or to travel to, from, or within the designated operational area. The letter of authorization also will identify any additional authorizations, privileges, or Government support that Contractor personnel are entitled to under this contract. Contractor personnel who are issued a letter of authorization shall carry it with them at all times while deployed.

(4) Unless specified elsewhere in this contract, the Contractor is responsible for all other support required for its personnel engaged in the designated operational area under this contract.

(d) *Compliance with laws and regulations.*

(1) The Contractor shall comply with, and shall ensure that its personnel supporting U.S. Armed Forces deployed outside the United States as specified in paragraph (b)(1) of this clause are familiar with and comply with, all applicable—

(i) United States, host country, and third country national laws;

(ii) Provisions of the law of war, as well as any other applicable treaties and international agreements;

(iii) United States regulations, directives, instructions, policies, and procedures; and

(iv) Orders, directives, and instructions issued by the Combatant Commander, including those relating to force protection, security, health, safety, or relations and interaction with local nationals.

(2) The Contractor shall institute and implement an effective program to prevent violations of the law of war by its employees and subcontractors, including law of war training in accordance with paragraph (e)(1)(vii) of this clause.

(3) The Contractor shall ensure that CAAF and non-CAAF are aware—

(i) Of the DoD definition of “sexual assault” in DoD Directive 6495.01, Sexual Assault Prevention and Response Program;

(ii) That the offenses addressed by the definition are covered under the Uniform Code of Military Justice (see paragraph (e)(2)(iv) of this clause). Other sexual

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

misconduct may constitute offenses under the Uniform Code of Military Justice, Federal law, such as the Military Extraterritorial Jurisdiction Act, or host nation laws; and

(iii) That the offenses not covered by the Uniform Code of Military Justice may nevertheless have consequences to the contractor employees (see paragraph (h)(1) of this clause).

(4) The Contractor shall report to the appropriate investigative authorities, identified in paragraph (d)(6) of this clause, any alleged offenses under—

(i) The Uniform Code of Military Justice (chapter 47 of title 10, United States Code) (applicable to contractors serving with or accompanying an armed force in the field during a declared war or contingency operations); or

(ii) The Military Extraterritorial Jurisdiction Act (chapter 212 of title 18, United States Code).

(5) The Contractor shall provide to all contractor personnel who will perform work on a contract in the deployed area, before beginning such work, information on the following:

(i) How and where to report an alleged crime described in paragraph (d)(4) of this clause.

(ii) Where to seek victim and witness protection and assistance available to contractor personnel in connection with an alleged offense described in paragraph (d)(4) of this clause.

(iii) That this section does not create any rights or privileges that are not authorized by law or DoD policy.

(6) The appropriate investigative authorities to which suspected crimes shall be reported include the following—

(i) US Army Criminal Investigation Command at <http://www.cid.army.mil/reportacrime.html>;

(ii) Air Force Office of Special Investigations at <http://www.osi.andrews.af.mil/library/factsheets/factsheet.asp?id=14522>;

(iii) Navy Criminal Investigative Service at <http://www.ncis.navy.mil/Pages/publicdefault.aspx>;

(iv) Defense Criminal Investigative Service at <http://www.dodig.mil/HOTLINE/index.html>;

(v) To any command of any supported military element or the command of any base.

(7) Personnel seeking whistleblower protection from reprisals for reporting criminal acts shall seek guidance through the DoD Inspector General hotline at 800-

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

424-9098 or www.dodig.mil/HOTLINE/index.html. Personnel seeking other forms of victim or witness protections should contact the nearest military law enforcement office.

(8)(i) The Contractor shall ensure that Contractor employees supporting the U.S. Armed Forces are aware of their rights to—

(A) Hold their own identity or immigration documents, such as passport or driver's license, regardless of the documents' issuing authority;

(B) Receive agreed upon wages on time;

(C) Take lunch and work-breaks;

(D) Elect to terminate employment at any time;

(E) Identify grievances without fear of reprisal;

(F) Have a copy of their employment contract in a language they understand;

(G) Receive wages that are not below the legal host-country minimum wage;

(H) Be notified of their rights, wages, and prohibited activities prior to signing their employment contract; and

(I) If housing is provided, live in housing that meets host-country housing and safety standards.

(ii) The Contractor shall post these rights in employee work spaces in English and in any foreign language(s) spoken by a significant portion of the workforce.

(iii) The Contractor shall enforce the rights of Contractor personnel supporting the U.S. Armed Forces.

(e) *Preliminary personnel requirements.*

(1) The Contractor shall ensure that the following requirements are met prior to deploying CAAF (specific requirements for each category will be specified in the statement of work or elsewhere in the contract):

(i) All required security and background checks are complete and acceptable.

(ii) All CAAF deploying in support of an applicable operation—

(A) Are medically, dentally, and psychologically fit for deployment and performance of their contracted duties;

(B) Meet the minimum medical screening requirements, including

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

theater-specific medical qualifications as established by the geographic Combatant Commander (as posted to the Geographic Combatant Commander's website or other venue); and

(C) Have received all required immunizations as specified in the contract.

(1) During predeployment processing, the Government will provide, at no cost to the Contractor, any military-specific immunizations and/or medications not available to the general public.

(2) All other immunizations shall be obtained prior to arrival at the deployment center.

(3) All CAAF and selected non-CAAF, as specified in the statement of work, shall bring to the designated operational area a copy of the U.S. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC) Form 731, International Certificate of Vaccination or Prophylaxis as Approved by the World Health Organization, (also known as "shot record" or "Yellow Card") that shows vaccinations are current.

(iii) Deploying personnel have all necessary passports, visas, and other documents required to enter and exit a designated operational area and have a Geneva Conventions identification card, or other appropriate DoD identity credential, from the deployment center.

(iv) Special area, country, and theater clearance is obtained for all personnel deploying. Clearance requirements are in DoD Directive 4500.54E, DoD Foreign Clearance Program. For this purpose, CAAF are considered non-DoD contractor personnel traveling under DoD sponsorship.

(v) All deploying personnel have received personal security training. At a minimum, the training shall—

(A) Cover safety and security issues facing employees overseas;

(B) Identify safety and security contingency planning activities; and

(C) Identify ways to utilize safety and security personnel and other resources appropriately.

(vi) All personnel have received isolated personnel training, if specified in the contract, in accordance with DoD Instruction 1300.23, Isolated Personnel Training for DoD Civilian and Contractors.

(vii) Personnel have received law of war training as follows:

(A) Basic training is required for all CAAF. The basic training will be provided through—

(1) A military-run training center; or

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(2) A web-based source, if specified in the contract or approved by the Contracting Officer.

(B) Advanced training, commensurate with their duties and responsibilities, may be required for some Contractor personnel as specified in the contract.

(2) The Contractor shall notify all personnel who are not a host country national, or who are not ordinarily resident in the host country, that—

(i) Such employees, and dependents residing with such employees, who engage in conduct outside the United States that would constitute an offense punishable by imprisonment for more than one year if the conduct had been engaged in within the special maritime and territorial jurisdiction of the United States, may potentially be subject to the criminal jurisdiction of the United States in accordance with the Military Extraterritorial Jurisdiction Act of 2000 (18 U.S.C. 3621, *et seq.*);

(ii) Pursuant to the War Crimes Act (18 U.S.C. 2441), Federal criminal jurisdiction also extends to conduct that is determined to constitute a war crime when committed by a civilian national of the United States;

(iii) Other laws may provide for prosecution of U.S. nationals who commit offenses on the premises of U.S. diplomatic, consular, military or other U.S. Government missions outside the United States (18 U.S.C. 7(9)); and

(iv) In time of declared war or a contingency operation, CAAF are subject to the jurisdiction of the Uniform Code of Military Justice under 10 U.S.C. 802(a)(10).

(v) Such employees are required to report offenses alleged to have been committed by or against Contractor personnel to appropriate investigative authorities.

(vi) Such employees will be provided victim and witness protection and assistance.

(f) *Processing and departure points.* CAAF shall—

(1) Process through the deployment center designated in the contract, or as otherwise directed by the Contracting Officer, prior to deploying. The deployment center will conduct deployment processing to ensure visibility and accountability of Contractor personnel and to ensure that all deployment requirements are met, including the requirements specified in paragraph (e)(1) of this clause;

(2) Use the point of departure and transportation mode directed by the Contracting Officer; and

(3) Process through a designated reception site (DRS) upon arrival at the deployed location. The DRS will validate personnel accountability, ensure that specific designated operational area entrance requirements are met, and brief Contractor personnel on theater-specific policies and procedures.

(g) *Personnel data.*

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(1) The Contractor shall use the Synchronized Predeployment and Operational Tracker (SPOT) web-based system, to enter and maintain the data for all CAAF and, as designated by USD(AT&L) or the Combatant Commander, non-CAAF supporting U.S. Armed Forces deployed outside the United States as specified in paragraph (b)(1) of this clause.

(2) The Contractor shall enter the required information about their contractor personnel prior to deployment and shall continue to use the SPOT web-based system at <https://spot.dmdc.mil> to maintain accurate, up-to-date information throughout the deployment for all Contractor personnel. Changes to status of individual Contractor personnel relating to their in-theater arrival date and their duty location, to include closing out the deployment with their proper status (e.g., mission complete, killed, wounded) shall be annotated within the SPOT database in accordance with the timelines established in the SPOT Business Rules at http://www.acq.osd.mil/log/PS/ctr_mgt_accountability.html.

(h) *Contractor personnel.*

(1) The Contracting Officer may direct the Contractor, at its own expense, to remove and replace any Contractor personnel who jeopardize or interfere with mission accomplishment or who fail to comply with or violate applicable requirements of this contract. Such action may be taken at the Government's discretion without prejudice to its rights under any other provision of this contract, including the Termination for Default clause.

(2) The Contractor shall identify all personnel who occupy a position designated as mission essential and ensure the continuity of essential Contractor services during designated operations, unless, after consultation with the Contracting Officer, Contracting Officer's representative, or local commander, the Contracting Officer directs withdrawal due to security conditions.

(3) The Contractor shall ensure that Contractor personnel follow the guidance at paragraph (e)(2)(v) of this clause and any specific Combatant Commander guidance on reporting offenses alleged to have been committed by or against Contractor personnel to appropriate investigative authorities.

(4) Contractor personnel shall return all U.S. Government-issued identification, to include the Common Access Card, to appropriate U.S. Government authorities at the end of their deployment (or, for non-CAAF, at the end of their employment under this contract).

(i) *Military clothing and protective equipment.*

(1) Contractor personnel are prohibited from wearing military clothing unless specifically authorized in writing by the Combatant Commander. If authorized to wear military clothing, Contractor personnel must—

(i) Wear distinctive patches, arm bands, nametags, or headgear, in order to be distinguishable from military personnel, consistent with force protection measures; and

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(ii) Carry the written authorization with them at all times.

(2) Contractor personnel may wear military-unique organizational clothing and individual equipment (OCIE) required for safety and security, such as ballistic, nuclear, biological, or chemical protective equipment.

(3) The deployment center, or the Combatant Commander, shall issue OCIE and shall provide training, if necessary, to ensure the safety and security of Contractor personnel.

(4) The Contractor shall ensure that all issued OCIE is returned to the point of issue, unless otherwise directed by the Contracting Officer.

(j) *Weapons.*

(1) If the Contractor requests that its personnel performing in the designated operational area be authorized to carry weapons for individual self-defense, the request shall be made through the Contracting Officer to the Combatant Commander, in accordance with DoD Instruction 3020.41, Operational Contractor Support. The Combatant Commander will determine whether to authorize in-theater Contractor personnel to carry weapons and what weapons and ammunition will be allowed.

(2) If Contractor personnel are authorized to carry weapons in accordance with paragraph (j)(1) of this clause, the Contracting Officer will notify the Contractor what weapons and ammunition are authorized.

(3) The Contractor shall ensure that its personnel who are authorized to carry weapons—

(i) Are adequately trained to carry and use them—

(A) Safely;

(B) With full understanding of, and adherence to, the rules of the use of force issued by the Combatant Commander; and

(C) In compliance with applicable agency policies, agreements, rules, regulations, and other applicable law;

(ii) Are not barred from possession of a firearm by 18 U.S.C. 922;

(iii) Adhere to all guidance and orders issued by the Combatant Commander regarding possession, use, safety, and accountability of weapons and ammunition;

(iv) Comply with applicable Combatant Commander and local commander force-protection policies; and

(v) Understand that the inappropriate use of force could subject them to U.S. or host-nation prosecution and civil liability.

(4) Whether or not weapons are Government-furnished, all liability for the use

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

of any weapon by Contractor personnel rests solely with the Contractor and the Contractor employee using such weapon.

(5) Upon redeployment or revocation by the Combatant Commander of the Contractor's authorization to issue firearms, the Contractor shall ensure that all Government-issued weapons and unexpended ammunition are returned as directed by the Contracting Officer.

(k) *Vehicle or equipment licenses.* Contractor personnel shall possess the required licenses to operate all vehicles or equipment necessary to perform the contract in the designated operational area.

(l) *Purchase of scarce goods and services.* If the Combatant Commander has established an organization for the designated operational area whose function is to determine that certain items are scarce goods or services, the Contractor shall coordinate with that organization local purchases of goods and services designated as scarce, in accordance with instructions provided by the Contracting Officer.

(m) *Evacuation.*

(1) If the Combatant Commander orders a mandatory evacuation of some or all personnel, the Government will provide assistance, to the extent available, to United States and third country national Contractor personnel.

(2) In the event of a non-mandatory evacuation order, unless authorized in writing by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall maintain personnel on location sufficient to meet obligations under this contract.

(n) *Next of kin notification and personnel recovery.*

(1) The Contractor shall be responsible for notification of the employee-designated next of kin in the event an employee dies, requires evacuation due to an injury, or is isolated, missing, detained, captured, or abducted.

(2) In the case of isolated, missing, detained, captured, or abducted Contractor personnel, the Government will assist in personnel recovery actions in accordance with DoD Directive 3002.01E, Personnel Recovery in the Department of Defense.

(o) *Mortuary affairs.* Contractor personnel who die while in support of the U.S. Armed Forces shall be covered by the DoD mortuary affairs program as described in DoD Directive 1300.22, Mortuary Affairs Policy, and DoD Instruction 3020.41, Operational Contractor Support.

(p) *Changes.* In addition to the changes otherwise authorized by the Changes clause of this contract, the Contracting Officer may, at any time, by written order identified as a change order, make changes in the place of performance or Government-furnished facilities, equipment, material, services, or site. Any change order issued in accordance with this paragraph (p) shall be subject to the provisions of the Changes clause of this contract.

(q) *Subcontracts.* The Contractor shall incorporate the substance of this clause, including this paragraph (q), in all subcontracts when subcontractor personnel are

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

supporting U.S. Armed Forces deployed outside the United States in—

- (1) Contingency operations;
- (2) Peace operations consistent with Joint Publication 3-07.3; or
- (3) Other military operations or military exercises, when designated by the Combatant Commander or as directed by the Secretary of Defense.

(End of clause)

252.225-7041 Correspondence in English.

As prescribed in [225.1103](#)(2), use the following clause:

CORRESPONDENCE IN ENGLISH (JUN 1997)

The Contractor shall ensure that all contract correspondence that is addressed to the United States Government is submitted in English or with an English translation.

(End of clause)

252.225-7042 Authorization to Perform.

As prescribed in [225.1103](#)(3), use the following provision:

AUTHORIZATION TO PERFORM (APR 2003)

The offeror represents that it has been duly authorized to operate and to do business in the country or countries in which the contract is to be performed.

(End of provision)

252.225-7043 Antiterrorism/Force Protection for Defense Contractors Outside the United States.

As prescribed in [225.372-2](#), use the following clause:

ANTITERRORISM/FORCE PROTECTION POLICY FOR DEFENSE CONTRACTORS OUTSIDE THE UNITED STATES (JUN 2015)

(a) *Definition.* “United States,” as used in this clause, means, the 50 States, the District of Columbia, and outlying areas.

(b) Except as provided in paragraph (c) of this clause, the Contractor and its subcontractors, if performing or traveling outside the United States under this contract, shall—

(1) Affiliate with the Overseas Security Advisory Council, if the Contractor or subcontractor is a U.S. entity;

(2) Ensure that Contractor and subcontractor personnel who are U.S. nationals and are in-country on a non-transitory basis, register with the U.S. Embassy, and that Contractor and subcontractor personnel who are third country nationals comply with any security related requirements of the Embassy of their nationality;

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(3) Provide, to Contractor and subcontractor personnel, antiterrorism/force protection awareness information commensurate with that which the Department of Defense (DoD) provides to its military and civilian personnel and their families, to the extent such information can be made available prior to travel outside the United States; and

(4) Obtain and comply with the most current antiterrorism/force protection guidance for Contractor and subcontractor personnel.

(c) The requirements of this clause do not apply to any subcontractor that is—

(1) A foreign government;

(2) A representative of a foreign government; or

(3) A foreign corporation wholly owned by a foreign government.

(d) Information and guidance pertaining to DoD antiterrorism/force protection can be obtained from *(Contracting Officer to insert applicable information cited in PGI 225.372-1)*.

(End of clause)

252.225-7044 Balance of Payments Program—Construction Material.

Basic. As prescribed in [225.7503](#)(a) and (a)(1), use the following clause:

BALANCE OF PAYMENTS PROGRAM—CONSTRUCTION MATERIAL—BASIC (NOV 2014)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

“Commercially available off-the-shelf (COTS) item”—

(i) Means any item of supply (including construction material) that is—

(A) A commercial item (as defined in paragraph (1) of the definition of “commercial item” in section 2.101 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation);

(B) Sold in substantial quantities in the commercial marketplace; and

(C) Offered to the Government, under a contract or subcontract at any tier, without modification, in the same form in which it is sold in the commercial marketplace; and

(ii) Does not include bulk cargo, as defined in 46 U.S.C. 40102(4), such as agricultural products and petroleum products.

“Component” means any article, material, or supply incorporated directly into construction material.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

“Construction material” means an article, material, or supply brought to the construction site by the Contractor or a subcontractor for incorporation into the building or work. The term also includes an item brought to the site preassembled from articles, materials, or supplies. However, emergency life safety systems, such as emergency lighting, fire alarm, and audio evacuation systems, that are discrete systems incorporated into a public building or work and that are produced as complete systems, are evaluated as a single and distinct construction material regardless of when or how the individual parts or components of those systems are delivered to the construction site. Materials purchased directly by the Government are supplies, not construction material.

“Cost of components” means—

(i) For components purchased by the Contractor, the acquisition cost, including transportation costs to the place of incorporation into the end product (whether or not such costs are paid to a domestic firm), and any applicable duty (whether or not a duty-free entry certificate is issued); or

(ii) For components manufactured by the Contractor, all costs associated with the manufacture of the component, including transportation costs as described in paragraph (1) of this definition, plus allocable overhead costs, but excluding profit. Cost of components does not include any costs associated with the manufacture of the construction material.

“Domestic construction material” means—

(i) An unmanufactured construction material mined or produced in the United States; or

(ii) A construction material manufactured in the United States, if—

(A) The cost of its components mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States exceeds 50 percent of the cost of all its components. Components of foreign origin of the same class or kind for which nonavailability determinations have been made are treated as domestic; or

(B) The construction material is a COTS item.

“United States” means the 50 States, the District of Columbia, and outlying areas.

(b) *Domestic preference.* This clause implements the Balance of Payments Program by providing a preference for domestic construction material. The Contractor shall use only domestic construction material in performing this contract, except for—

(1) Construction material valued at or below the simplified acquisition threshold in part 2 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation;

(2) Information technology that is a commercial item; or

(3) The construction material or components listed by the Government as follows:

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

[Contracting Officer to list applicable excepted materials or indicate “none”]

(End of clause)

Alternate I. As prescribed in [225.7503](#)(a) and (a)(2), use the following clause, which adds definitions for “South Caucasus/Central and South Asian (SC/CASA) state” and “SC/CASA state construction material” to paragraph (a), and uses “domestic construction material or SC/CASA state construction material” instead of “domestic construction material” in the second sentence of paragraph (b):

BALANCE OF PAYMENTS PROGRAM—CONSTRUCTION MATERIAL— ALTERNATE I (NOV 2014)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

“Commercially available off-the-shelf (COTS) item”—

(i) Means any item of supply (including construction material) that is—

(A) A commercial item (as defined in paragraph (1) of the definition of “commercial item” in section 2.101 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation);

(B) Sold in substantial quantities in the commercial marketplace; and

(C) Offered to the Government, under a contract or subcontract at any tier, without modification, in the same form in which it is sold in the commercial marketplace; and

(ii) Does not include bulk cargo, as defined in 46 U.S.C. 40102(4), such as agricultural products and petroleum products.

“Component” means any article, material, or supply incorporated directly into construction material.

“Construction material” means an article, material, or supply brought to the construction site by the Contractor or a subcontractor for incorporation into the building or work. The term also includes an item brought to the site preassembled from articles, materials, or supplies. However, emergency life safety systems, such as emergency lighting, fire alarm, and audio evacuation systems, that are discrete systems incorporated into a public building or work and that are produced as complete systems, are evaluated as a single and distinct construction material regardless of when or how the individual parts or components of those systems are delivered to the construction site. Materials purchased directly by the Government are supplies, not construction material.

“Cost of components” means—

(i) For components purchased by the Contractor, the acquisition cost, including transportation costs to the place of incorporation into the end product (whether or not such costs are paid to a domestic firm), and any applicable duty (whether or not a duty-free entry certificate is issued); or

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(ii) For components manufactured by the Contractor, all costs associated with the manufacture of the component, including transportation costs as described in paragraph (1) of this definition, plus allocable overhead costs, but excluding profit. Cost of components does not include any costs associated with the manufacture of the construction material.

“Domestic construction material” means—

(i) An unmanufactured construction material mined or produced in the United States; or

(ii) A construction material manufactured in the United States, if—

(A) The cost of its components mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States exceeds 50 percent of the cost of all its components. Components of foreign origin of the same class or kind for which nonavailability determinations have been made are treated as domestic; or

(B) The construction material is a COTS item.

“South Caucasus/Central and South Asian (SC/CASA) state” means Armenia, Azerbaijan, Georgia, Kazakhstan, Kyrgyzstan, Pakistan, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan, or Uzbekistan.

“SC/CASA state construction material” means construction material that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of an SC/CASA state; or

(ii) In the case of a construction material that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in an SC/CASA state into a new and different construction material distinct from the material from which it was transformed.

“United States” means the 50 States, the District of Columbia, and outlying areas.

(b) *Domestic preference.* This clause implements the Balance of Payments Program by providing a preference for domestic construction material. The Contractor shall use only domestic construction material or SC/CASA state construction material in performing this contract, except for—

(1) Construction material valued at or below the simplified acquisition threshold in part 2 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation;

(2) Information technology that is a commercial item; or

(3) The construction material or components listed by the Government as follows:

[Contracting Officer to list applicable excepted materials or indicate “none”].

(End of clause)

252.225-7045 Balance of Payments Program—Construction Material Under Trade Agreements.

Basic. As prescribed in [225.7503](#)(b) and (b)(1), use the following clause:

BALANCE OF PAYMENTS PROGRAM—CONSTRUCTION MATERIAL UNDER
TRADE AGREEMENTS—BASIC (SEP 2016)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

“Caribbean Basin country construction material” means a construction material that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a Caribbean Basin country; or

(ii) In the case of a construction material that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a Caribbean Basin country into a new and different construction material distinct from the materials from which it was transformed.

“Commercially available off-the-shelf (COTS) item”—

(i) Means any item of supply (including construction material) that is—

(A) A commercial item (as defined in paragraph (1) of the definition of “commercial item” in section 2.101 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation);

(B) Sold in substantial quantities in the commercial marketplace; and

(C) Offered to the Government, under a contract or subcontract at any tier, without modification, in the same form in which it is sold in the commercial marketplace; and

(ii) Does not include bulk cargo, as defined in section 3 of the Shipping Act of 1984 (46 U.S.C. 40102), such as agricultural products and petroleum products.

“Component” means any article, material, or supply incorporated directly into construction material.

“Construction material” means an article, material, or supply brought to the construction site by the Contractor or a subcontractor for incorporation into the building or work. The term also includes an item brought to the site preassembled from articles, materials, or supplies. However, emergency life safety systems, such as emergency lighting, fire alarm, and audio evacuation systems, that are discrete systems incorporated into a public building or work and that are produced as complete systems, are evaluated as a single and distinct construction material regardless of when or how the individual parts or components of those systems are delivered to the construction site. Materials purchased directly by the Government are supplies, not construction material.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

“Cost of components” means—

(i) For components purchased by the Contractor, the acquisition cost, including transportation costs to the place of incorporation into the end product (whether or not such costs are paid to a domestic firm), and any applicable duty (whether or not a duty-free entry certificate is issued); or

(ii) For components manufactured by the Contractor, all costs associated with the manufacture of the component, including transportation costs as described in paragraph (1) of this definition, plus allocable overhead costs, but excluding profit. Cost of components does not include any costs associated with the manufacture of the construction material.

“Designated country” means—

(i) A World Trade Organization Government Procurement Agreement (WTO GPA) country (Armenia, Aruba, Austria, Belgium, Bulgaria, Canada, Croatia, Cyprus, Czech Republic, Denmark, Estonia, Finland, France, Germany, Greece, Hong Kong, Hungary, Iceland, Ireland, Israel, Italy, Japan, Korea (Republic of), Latvia, Liechtenstein, Lithuania, Luxembourg, Malta, Moldova, Montenegro, Netherlands, New Zealand, Norway, Poland, Portugal, Romania, Singapore, Slovak Republic, Slovenia, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Taiwan (known in the World Trade Organization as “the Separate Customs Territory of Taiwan, Penghu, Kinmen, and Matsu” (Chinese Taipei)), Ukraine, or the United Kingdom);

(ii) A Free Trade Agreement country (Australia, Bahrain, Canada, Chile, Colombia, Costa Rica, Dominican Republic, El Salvador, Guatemala, Honduras, Korea (Republic of), Mexico, Morocco, Nicaragua, Panama, Peru, or Singapore);

(iii) A least developed country (Afghanistan, Angola, Bangladesh, Benin, Bhutan, Burkina Faso, Burundi, Cambodia, Central African Republic, Chad, Comoros, Democratic Republic of Congo, Djibouti, Equatorial Guinea, Eritrea, Ethiopia, Gambia, Guinea, Guinea-Bissau, Haiti, Kiribati, Laos, Lesotho, Liberia, Madagascar, Malawi, Mali, Mauritania, Mozambique, Nepal, Niger, Rwanda, Samoa, Sao Tome and Principe, Senegal, Sierra Leone, Solomon Islands, Somalia, South Sudan, Tanzania, Timor-Leste, Togo, Tuvalu, Uganda, Vanuatu, Yemen, or Zambia); or

(iv) A Caribbean Basin country (Antigua and Barbuda, Aruba, Bahamas, Barbados, Belize, Bonaire, British Virgin Islands, Curacao, Dominica, Grenada, Guyana, Haiti, Jamaica, Montserrat, Saba, St. Kitts and Nevis, St. Lucia, St. Vincent and the Grenadines, Sint Eustatius, Sint Maarten, or Trinidad and Tobago).

“Designated country construction material” means a construction material that is a WTO GPA country construction material, a Free Trade Agreement country construction material, a least developed country construction material, or a Caribbean Basin country construction material.

“Domestic construction material” means—

(i) An unmanufactured construction material mined or produced in the United States; or

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(ii) A construction material manufactured in the United States, if—

(A) The cost of its components mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States exceeds 50 percent of the cost of all its components. Components of foreign origin of the same class or kind for which nonavailability determinations have been made are treated as domestic; or

(B) The construction material is a COTS item.

“Free Trade Agreement country construction material” means a construction material that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a Free Trade Agreement country; or

(ii) In the case of a construction material that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a Free Trade Agreement country into a new and different construction material distinct from the material from which it was transformed.

“Least developed country construction material” means a construction material that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a least developed country; or

(ii) In the case of a construction material that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a least developed country into a new and different construction material distinct from the materials from which it was transformed.

“United States” means the 50 States, the District of Columbia, and outlying areas.

“WTO GPA country construction material” means a construction material that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a WTO GPA country; or

(ii) In the case of a construction material that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a WTO GPA country into a new and different construction material distinct from the materials from which it was transformed.

(b) This clause implements the Balance of Payments Program by providing a preference for domestic construction material. In addition, the Contracting Officer has determined that the WTO GPA and Free Trade Agreements apply to this acquisition. Therefore, the Balance of Payments Program restrictions are waived for designated country construction materials.

(c) The Contractor shall use only domestic or designated country construction material in performing this contract, except for—

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

- (1) Construction material valued at or below the simplified acquisition threshold in part 2 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation;
- (2) Information technology that is a commercial item; or
- (3) The construction material or components listed by the Government as follows:

[Contracting Officer to list applicable excepted materials or indicate “none”]

(End of clause)

Alternate I. As prescribed in [225.7503](#)(b) and (b)(2), use the following clause, which adds “Bahrainian or Mexican construction material” to paragraph (a), and uses a different paragraph (b) and (c) than the basic clause:

BALANCE OF PAYMENTS PROGRAM—CONSTRUCTION MATERIAL UNDER TRADE AGREEMENTS—ALTERNATE I (SEP 2016)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

“Bahrainian or Mexican construction material” means a construction material that—

- (i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of Bahrain or Mexico; or
- (ii) In the case of a construction material that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in Bahrain or Mexico into a new and different construction material distinct from the materials from which it was transformed.

“Caribbean Basin country construction material” means a construction material that—

- (i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a Caribbean Basin country; or
- (ii) In the case of a construction material that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a Caribbean Basin country into a new and different construction material distinct from the materials from which it was transformed.

“Commercially available off-the-shelf (COTS) item”—

- (i) Means any item of supply (including construction material) that is—
 - (A) A commercial item (as defined in paragraph (1) of the definition of “commercial item” in section 2.101 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation);

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(B) Sold in substantial quantities in the commercial marketplace; and

(C) Offered to the Government, under a contract or subcontract at any tier, without modification, in the same form in which it is sold in the commercial marketplace; and

(ii) Does not include bulk cargo, as defined in section 3 of the Shipping Act of 1984 (46 U.S.C. 40102), such as agricultural products and petroleum products.

“Component” means any article, material, or supply incorporated directly into construction material.

“Construction material” means an article, material, or supply brought to the construction site by the Contractor or a subcontractor for incorporation into the building or work. The term also includes an item brought to the site preassembled from articles, materials, or supplies. However, emergency life safety systems, such as emergency lighting, fire alarm, and audio evacuation systems, that are discrete systems incorporated into a public building or work and that are produced as complete systems, are evaluated as a single and distinct construction material regardless of when or how the individual parts or components of those systems are delivered to the construction site. Materials purchased directly by the Government are supplies, not construction material.

“Cost of components” means—

(i) For components purchased by the Contractor, the acquisition cost, including transportation costs to the place of incorporation into the end product (whether or not such costs are paid to a domestic firm), and any applicable duty (whether or not a duty-free entry certificate is issued); or

(ii) For components manufactured by the Contractor, all costs associated with the manufacture of the component, including transportation costs as described in paragraph (1) of this definition, plus allocable overhead costs, but excluding profit. Cost of components does not include any costs associated with the manufacture of the construction material.

“Designated country” means—

(i) A World Trade Organization Government Procurement Agreement (WTO GPA) country (Armenia, Aruba, Austria, Belgium, Bulgaria, Canada, Croatia, Cyprus, Czech Republic, Denmark, Estonia, Finland, France, Germany, Greece, Hong Kong, Hungary, Iceland, Ireland, Israel, Italy, Japan, Korea (Republic of), Latvia, Liechtenstein, Lithuania, Luxembourg, Malta, Moldova, Montenegro, Netherlands, New Zealand, Norway, Poland, Portugal, Romania, Singapore, Slovak Republic, Slovenia, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Taiwan (known in the World Trade Organization as “the Separate Customs Territory of Taiwan, Penghu, Kinmen, and Matsu” (Chinese Taipei)), Ukraine, or the United Kingdom);

(ii) A Free Trade Agreement country (Australia, Bahrain, Canada, Chile, Colombia, Costa Rica, Dominican Republic, El Salvador, Guatemala, Honduras, Korea (Republic of), Mexico, Morocco, Nicaragua, Panama, Peru, or Singapore);

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(iii) A least developed country (Afghanistan, Angola, Bangladesh, Benin, Bhutan, Burkina Faso, Burundi, Cambodia, Central African Republic, Chad, Comoros, Democratic Republic of Congo, Djibouti, Equatorial Guinea, Eritrea, Ethiopia, Gambia, Guinea, Guinea-Bissau, Haiti, Kiribati, Laos, Lesotho, Liberia, Madagascar, Malawi, Mali, Mauritania, Mozambique, Nepal, Niger, Rwanda, Samoa, Sao Tome and Principe, Senegal, Sierra Leone, Solomon Islands, Somalia, South Sudan, Tanzania, Timor-Leste, Togo, Tuvalu, Uganda, Vanuatu, Yemen, or Zambia); or

(iv) A Caribbean Basin country (Antigua and Barbuda, Aruba, Bahamas, Barbados, Belize, Bonaire, British Virgin Islands, Curacao, Dominica, Grenada, Guyana, Haiti, Jamaica, Montserrat, Saba, St. Kitts and Nevis, St. Lucia, St. Vincent and the Grenadines, Sint Eustatius, Sint Maarten, or Trinidad and Tobago).

“Designated country construction material” means a construction material that is a WTO GPA country construction material, a Free Trade Agreement country construction material, a least developed country construction material, or a Caribbean Basin country construction material.

“Domestic construction material” means—

(i) An unmanufactured construction material mined or produced in the United States; or

(ii) A construction material manufactured in the United States, if—

(A) The cost of its components mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States exceeds 50 percent of the cost of all its components. Components of foreign origin of the same class or kind for which nonavailability determinations have been made are treated as domestic; or

(B) The construction material is a COTS item.

“Free Trade Agreement country construction material” means a construction material that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a Free Trade Agreement country; or

(ii) In the case of a construction material that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a Free Trade Agreement country into a new and different construction material distinct from the material from which it was transformed.

“Least developed country construction material” means a construction material that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a least developed country; or

(ii) In the case of a construction material that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a least

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

developed country into a new and different construction material distinct from the materials from which it was transformed.

“United States” means the 50 States, the District of Columbia, and outlying areas.

“WTO GPA country construction material” means a construction material that—

- (i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a WTO GPA country; or
- (ii) In the case of a construction material that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a WTO GPA country into a new and different construction material distinct from the materials from which it was transformed.

(b) This clause implements the Balance of Payments Program by providing a preference for domestic construction material. In addition, the Contracting Officer has determined that the WTO GPA and all Free Trade Agreements except NAFTA and the Bahrain Free Trade Agreement apply to this acquisition. Therefore, the Balance of Payments Program restrictions are waived for designated country construction material other than Bahrainian or Mexican construction material.

(c) The Contractor shall use only domestic or designated country construction material other than Bahrainian or Mexican construction material in performing this contract, except for—

- (1) Construction material valued at or below the simplified acquisition threshold in part 2 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation; or
- (2) Information technology that is a commercial item; or
- (3) The construction material or components listed by the Government as follows:

[Contracting Officer to list applicable excepted materials or indicate “none”].

(End of clause)

Alternate II. As prescribed in [225.7503](#)(b) and (b)(3), use the following clause, which adds “South Caucasus/Central and South Asian (SC/CASA) state” and “SC/CASA state construction material” to paragraph (a), uses a different paragraph (b) and introductory text for paragraph (c) than the basic clause, and adds paragraph (d):

BALANCE OF PAYMENTS PROGRAM—CONSTRUCTION MATERIAL UNDER TRADE AGREEMENTS—ALTERNATE II (SEP 2016)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

“Caribbean Basin country construction material” means a construction material that—

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a Caribbean Basin country;
or

(ii) In the case of a construction material that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a Caribbean Basin country into a new and different construction material distinct from the materials from which it was transformed.

“Commercially available off-the-shelf (COTS) item”—

(i) Means any item of supply (including construction material) that is—

(A) A commercial item (as defined in paragraph (1) of the definition of “commercial item” in section 2.101 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation);

(B) Sold in substantial quantities in the commercial marketplace; and

(C) Offered to the Government, under a contract or subcontract at any tier, without modification, in the same form in which it is sold in the commercial marketplace; and

(ii) Does not include bulk cargo, as defined in section 3 of the Shipping Act of 1984 (46 U.S.C. 40102), such as agricultural products and petroleum products.

“Component” means any article, material, or supply incorporated directly into construction material.

“Construction material” means an article, material, or supply brought to the construction site by the Contractor or a subcontractor for incorporation into the building or work. The term also includes an item brought to the site preassembled from articles, materials, or supplies. However, emergency life safety systems, such as emergency lighting, fire alarm, and audio evacuation systems, that are discrete systems incorporated into a public building or work and that are produced as complete systems, are evaluated as a single and distinct construction material regardless of when or how the individual parts or components of those systems are delivered to the construction site. Materials purchased directly by the Government are supplies, not construction material.

“Cost of components” means—

(i) For components purchased by the Contractor, the acquisition cost, including transportation costs to the place of incorporation into the end product (whether or not such costs are paid to a domestic firm), and any applicable duty (whether or not a duty-free entry certificate is issued); or

(ii) For components manufactured by the Contractor, all costs associated with the manufacture of the component, including transportation costs as described in paragraph (1) of this definition, plus allocable overhead costs, but excluding profit. Cost of components does not include any costs associated with the manufacture of the construction material.

“Designated country” means—

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(i) A World Trade Organization Government Procurement Agreement (WTO GPA) country (Armenia, Aruba, Austria, Belgium, Bulgaria, Canada, Croatia, Cyprus, Czech Republic, Denmark, Estonia, Finland, France, Germany, Greece, Hong Kong, Hungary, Iceland, Ireland, Israel, Italy, Japan, Korea (Republic of), Latvia, Liechtenstein, Lithuania, Luxembourg, Malta, Moldova, Montenegro, Netherlands, New Zealand, Norway, Poland, Portugal, Romania, Singapore, Slovak Republic, Slovenia, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Taiwan (known in the World Trade Organization as “the Separate Customs Territory of Taiwan, Penghu, Kinmen, and Matsu” (Chinese Taipei)), Ukraine, or the United Kingdom);

(ii) A Free Trade Agreement country (Australia, Bahrain, Canada, Chile, Colombia, Costa Rica, Dominican Republic, El Salvador, Guatemala, Honduras, Korea (Republic of), Mexico, Morocco, Nicaragua, Panama, Peru, or Singapore);

(iii) A least developed country (Afghanistan, Angola, Bangladesh, Benin, Bhutan, Burkina Faso, Burundi, Cambodia, Central African Republic, Chad, Comoros, Democratic Republic of Congo, Djibouti, Equatorial Guinea, Eritrea, Ethiopia, Gambia, Guinea, Guinea-Bissau, Haiti, Kiribati, Laos, Lesotho, Liberia, Madagascar, Malawi, Mali, Mauritania, Mozambique, Nepal, Niger, Rwanda, Samoa, Sao Tome and Principe, Senegal, Sierra Leone, Solomon Islands, Somalia, South Sudan, Tanzania, Timor-Leste, Togo, Tuvalu, Uganda, Vanuatu, Yemen, or Zambia); or

(iv) A Caribbean Basin country (Antigua and Barbuda, Aruba, Bahamas, Barbados, Belize, Bonaire, British Virgin Islands, Curacao, Dominica, Grenada, Guyana, Haiti, Jamaica, Montserrat, Saba, St. Kitts and Nevis, St. Lucia, St. Vincent and the Grenadines, Sint Eustatius, Sint Maarten, or Trinidad and Tobago).

“Designated country construction material” means a construction material that is a WTO GPA country construction material, a Free Trade Agreement country construction material, a least developed country construction material, or a Caribbean Basin country construction material.

“Domestic construction material” means—

(i) An unmanufactured construction material mined or produced in the United States; or

(ii) A construction material manufactured in the United States, if—

(A) The cost of its components mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States exceeds 50 percent of the cost of all its components. Components of foreign origin of the same class or kind for which nonavailability determinations have been made are treated as domestic; or

(B) The construction material is a COTS item.

“Free Trade Agreement country construction material” means a construction material that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a Free Trade Agreement country; or

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(ii) In the case of a construction material that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a Free Trade Agreement country into a new and different construction material distinct from the material from which it was transformed.

“Least developed country construction material” means a construction material that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a least developed country; or

(ii) In the case of a construction material that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a least developed country into a new and different construction material distinct from the materials from which it was transformed.

“South Caucasus/Central and South Asian (SC/CASA) state” means Armenia, Azerbaijan, Georgia, Kazakhstan, Kyrgyzstan, Pakistan, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan, or Uzbekistan.

“SC/CASA state construction material” means construction material that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of an SC/CASA state; or

(ii) In the case of a construction material that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in an SC/CASA state into a new and different construction material distinct from the material from which it was transformed.

“United States” means the 50 States, the District of Columbia, and outlying areas.

“WTO GPA country construction material” means a construction material that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a WTO GPA country; or

(ii) In the case of a construction material that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a WTO GPA country into a new and different construction material distinct from the materials from which it was transformed.

(b) This clause implements the Balance of Payments Program by providing a preference for domestic construction material. In addition, the Contracting Officer has determined that the WTO GPA, Free Trade Agreements, and other waivers relating to acquisitions in support of operations in Afghanistan apply to this acquisition. Therefore, the Balance of Payments Program restrictions are waived for SC/CASA state and designated country construction materials.

(c) The Contractor shall use only domestic, SC/CASA state, or designated country construction material in performing this contract, except for—

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

- (1) Construction material valued at or below the simplified acquisition threshold in part 2 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation;
- (2) Information technology that is a commercial item; or
- (3) The construction material or components listed by the Government as follows:

[Contracting Officer to list applicable excepted materials or indicate “none”].

(d) If the Contractor is from an SC/CASA state, the Contractor shall inform its government of its participation in this acquisition and that it generally will not have such opportunity in the future unless its government provides reciprocal procurement opportunities to U.S. products and services and suppliers of such products and services.

(End of clause)

Alternate III. As prescribed in [225.7503](#)(b) and (b)(4), use the following clause, which adds “South Caucasus/Central and South Asian (SC/CASA state)” and “SC/CASA state construction material” to paragraph(a), uses a different paragraph (b) and introductory text for paragraph (c) than the basic clause, and adds paragraph (d):

BALANCE OF PAYMENTS PROGRAM—CONSTRUCTION MATERIAL UNDER TRADE AGREEMENTS—ALTERNATE III (SEP 2016)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

“Caribbean Basin country construction material” means a construction material that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a Caribbean Basin country;
or

(ii) In the case of a construction material that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a Caribbean Basin country into a new and different construction material distinct from the materials from which it was transformed.

“Commercially available off-the-shelf (COTS) item”—

(i) Means any item of supply (including construction material) that is—

(A) A commercial item (as defined in paragraph (1) of the definition of “commercial item” in section 2.101 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation);

(B) Sold in substantial quantities in the commercial marketplace; and

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(C) Offered to the Government, under a contract or subcontract at any tier, without modification, in the same form in which it is sold in the commercial marketplace; and

(ii) Does not include bulk cargo, as defined in section 3 of the Shipping Act of 1984 (46 U.S.C. 40102), such as agricultural products and petroleum products.

“Component” means any article, material, or supply incorporated directly into construction material.

“Construction material” means an article, material, or supply brought to the construction site by the Contractor or a subcontractor for incorporation into the building or work. The term also includes an item brought to the site preassembled from articles, materials, or supplies. However, emergency life safety systems, such as emergency lighting, fire alarm, and audio evacuation systems, that are discrete systems incorporated into a public building or work and that are produced as complete systems, are evaluated as a single and distinct construction material regardless of when or how the individual parts or components of those systems are delivered to the construction site. Materials purchased directly by the Government are supplies, not construction material.

“Cost of components” means—

(i) For components purchased by the Contractor, the acquisition cost, including transportation costs to the place of incorporation into the end product (whether or not such costs are paid to a domestic firm), and any applicable duty (whether or not a duty-free entry certificate is issued); or

(ii) For components manufactured by the Contractor, all costs associated with the manufacture of the component, including transportation costs as described in paragraph (1) of this definition, plus allocable overhead costs, but excluding profit. Cost of components does not include any costs associated with the manufacture of the construction material.

“Designated country” means—

(i) A World Trade Organization Government Procurement Agreement (WTO GPA) country (Armenia, Aruba, Austria, Belgium, Bulgaria, Canada, Croatia, Cyprus, Czech Republic, Denmark, Estonia, Finland, France, Germany, Greece, Hong Kong, Hungary, Iceland, Ireland, Israel, Italy, Japan, Korea (Republic of), Latvia, Liechtenstein, Lithuania, Luxembourg, Malta, Moldova, Montenegro, Netherlands, New Zealand, Norway, Poland, Portugal, Romania, Singapore, Slovak Republic, Slovenia, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Taiwan (known in the World Trade Organization as “the Separate Customs Territory of Taiwan, Penghu, Kinmen, and Matsu” (Chinese Taipei)), Ukraine, or the United Kingdom);

(ii) A Free Trade Agreement country (Australia, Bahrain, Canada, Chile, Colombia, Costa Rica, Dominican Republic, El Salvador, Guatemala, Honduras, Korea (Republic of), Mexico, Morocco, Nicaragua, Panama, Peru, or Singapore);

(iii) A least developed country (Afghanistan, Angola, Bangladesh, Benin, Bhutan, Burkina Faso, Burundi, Cambodia, Central African Republic, Chad, Comoros,

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

Democratic Republic of Congo, Djibouti, Equatorial Guinea, Eritrea, Ethiopia, Gambia, Guinea, Guinea-Bissau, Haiti, Kiribati, Laos, Lesotho, Liberia, Madagascar, Malawi, Mali, Mauritania, Mozambique, Nepal, Niger, Rwanda, Samoa, Sao Tome and Principe, Senegal, Sierra Leone, Solomon Islands, Somalia, South Sudan, Tanzania, Timor-Leste, Togo, Tuvalu, Uganda, Vanuatu, Yemen, or Zambia); or

(iv) A Caribbean Basin country (Antigua and Barbuda, Aruba, Bahamas, Barbados, Belize, Bonaire, British Virgin Islands, Curacao, Dominica, Grenada, Guyana, Haiti, Jamaica, Montserrat, Saba, St. Kitts and Nevis, St. Lucia, St. Vincent and the Grenadines, Sint Eustatius, Sint Maarten, or Trinidad and Tobago).

“Designated country construction material” means a construction material that is a WTO GPA country construction material, a Free Trade Agreement country construction material, a least developed country construction material, or a Caribbean Basin country construction material.

“Domestic construction material” means—

(i) An unmanufactured construction material mined or produced in the United States; or

(ii) A construction material manufactured in the United States, if—

(A) The cost of its components mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States exceeds 50 percent of the cost of all its components. Components of foreign origin of the same class or kind for which nonavailability determinations have been made are treated as domestic; or

(B) The construction material is a COTS item.

“Free Trade Agreement country construction material” means a construction material that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a Free Trade Agreement country; or

(ii) In the case of a construction material that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a Free Trade Agreement country into a new and different construction material distinct from the material from which it was transformed.

“Least developed country construction material” means a construction material that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a least developed country; or

(ii) In the case of a construction material that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a least developed country into a new and different construction material distinct from the materials from which it was transformed.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

“South Caucasus/Central and South Asian (SC/CASA) state” means Armenia, Azerbaijan, Georgia, Kazakhstan, Kyrgyzstan, Pakistan, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan, or Uzbekistan.

“SC/CASA state construction material” means construction material that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of An SC/CASA state; or

(ii) In the case of a construction material that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in an SC/CASA state into a new and different construction material distinct from the material from which it was transformed.

“United States” means the 50 States, the District of Columbia, and outlying areas.

“WTO GPA country construction material” means a construction material that—

(i) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a WTO GPA country; or

(ii) In the case of a construction material that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a WTO GPA country into a new and different construction material distinct from the materials from which it was transformed.

(b) This clause implements the Balance of Payments Program by providing a preference for domestic construction material. In addition, the Contracting Officer has determined that the WTO GPA, all Free Trade Agreements except NAFTA and the Bahrain Free Trade Agreement, and other waivers relating to acquisitions in support of operations in Afghanistan apply to this acquisition. Therefore, the Balance of Payments Program restrictions are waived for SC/CASA state and designated country construction material other than Bahrainian or Mexican construction material.

(c) The Contractor shall use only domestic, SC/CASA state, or designated country construction material other than Bahrainian or Mexican construction material in performing this contract, except for—

(1) Construction material valued at or below the simplified acquisition threshold in part 2 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation;

(2) Information technology that is a commercial item; or

(3) The construction material or components listed by the Government as follows:

[Contracting Officer to list applicable excepted materials or indicate “none”].

(d) If the Contractor is from an SC/CASA state, the Contractor shall inform its government of its participation in this acquisition and that it generally will not have such opportunity in the future unless its government provides reciprocal

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

procurement opportunities to U.S. products and services and suppliers of such products and services.

(End of clause)

252.225-7046 Exports by Approved Community Members in Response to the Solicitation.

As prescribed in [252.7902-5](#)(a), use the following provision:

EXPORTS BY APPROVED COMMUNITY MEMBERS IN RESPONSE TO THE SOLICITATION (JUNE 2013)

(a) *Definitions.* The definitions of "Approved Community", "defense articles", "Defense Trade Cooperation (DTC) Treaty", "export", "Implementing Arrangement", "qualifying defense articles", "transfer", and "U.S. DoD Treaty-eligible requirements" in DFARS clause [252.225-7047](#) apply to this provision.

(b) All contract line items in the contemplated contract, except any identified in this paragraph, are intended to satisfy U.S. DoD Treaty-eligible requirements. Specific defense articles that are not U.S. DoD Treaty-eligible will be identified as such in those contract line items that are otherwise U.S. DoD Treaty-eligible.

CONTRACT LINE ITEMS NOT INTENDED TO SATISFY U.S. DoD TREATY-ELIGIBLE REQUIREMENTS:

[Enter Contract Line Item Number(s) or enter "None"]

(c) Approved Community members responding to the solicitation may only export or transfer defense articles that specifically respond to the stated requirements of the solicitation.

(d) Subject to the other terms and conditions of the solicitation and the contemplated contract that affect the acceptability of foreign sources or foreign end products, components, parts, or materials, Approved Community members are permitted, but not required, to use the DTC Treaties for exports or transfers of qualifying defense articles in preparing a response to this solicitation.

(e) Any conduct by an offeror responding to this solicitation that falls outside the scope of the DTC Treaties, the Implementing Arrangements, and the implementing regulations of the Department of State in 22 CFR 126.16 (Australia), 22 C.F.R. 126.17 (United Kingdom), and 22 C.F.R. 126 Supplement No. 1 (exempted technologies list) is subject to all applicable International Traffic in Arms Regulations (ITAR) requirements, including any criminal, civil, and administrative penalties or sanctions, as well as all other United States statutory and regulatory requirements outside of ITAR.

(f) If the offeror uses the procedures established pursuant to the DTC Treaties, the offeror agrees that, with regard to the export or transfer of a qualifying defense article associated with responding to the solicitation, the offeror shall—

(1) Comply with the requirements and provisions of the applicable DTC Treaties, the Implementing Arrangements, and corresponding regulations (including

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

the ITAR) of the U.S. Government and the government of Australia or of the United Kingdom, as applicable;

(2) Prior to the export or transfer of a qualifying defense article—

(i) Mark, identify, transmit, store, and handle any defense articles provided for the purpose of responding to such solicitations, as well as any defense articles provided with or developed pursuant to their responses to such solicitations, in accordance with the DTC Treaties, the Implementing Arrangements, and corresponding regulations of the United States Government and the government of Australia or the government of the United Kingdom, as applicable, including, but not limited to, the marking and classification requirements described in the applicable regulations;

(ii) Comply with the re-transfer or re-export provisions of the DTC Treaties, the Implementing Arrangements, and corresponding regulations of the United States Government and the government of Australia or the government of the United Kingdom, as applicable, including, but not limited to, the re-transfer and re-export requirements described in the applicable regulations; and

(iii) Acknowledge that any conduct that falls outside or in violation of the DTC Treaties, Implementing Arrangements, and implementing regulations of the applicable government including, but not limited to, unauthorized re-transfer or re-export in violation of the procedures established in the applicable Implementing Arrangement and implementing regulations, remains subject to applicable licensing requirements of the government of Australia, the government of the United Kingdom, and the United States Government, as applicable, including any criminal, civil, and administrative penalties or sanctions contained therein; and

(g) *Representation.* The offeror shall check one of the following boxes and sign the representation:

The offeror represents that export(s) or transfer(s) of qualifying defense articles were made in preparing its response to this solicitation and that such export(s) or transfer(s) complied with the requirements of this provision.

Name/Title of Duly Authorized Representative Date

The offeror represents that no export(s) or transfer(s) of qualifying defense articles were made in preparing its response to this solicitation.

Name/Title of Duly Authorized Representative Date

(h) *Subcontracts.* Flow down the substance of this provision, including this paragraph (h), but excluding the representation at paragraph (g), to any subcontractor at any tier intending to use the DTC Treaties in responding to this solicitation.

(End of provision)

252.225-7047 Exports by Approved Community Members in Performance of the Contract.

As prescribed in [225.7902-5\(b\)](#), use the following clause:

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

EXPORTS BY APPROVED COMMUNITY MEMBERS IN PERFORMANCE OF THE CONTRACT (JUNE 2013)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

"Approved Community" means the U.S. Government, U.S. entities that are registered and eligible exporters, and certain government and industry facilities in Australia or the United Kingdom that are approved and listed by the U.S. Government.

"Australia Community member" means an Australian government authority or nongovernmental entity or facility on the Australia Community list accessible at <http://pmdtdc.state.gov/treaties/index.html>.

"Defense articles" means articles, services, and related technical data, including software, in tangible or intangible form, listed on the United States Munitions List of the International Traffic in Arms Regulations (ITAR), as modified or amended.

"Defense Trade Cooperation (DTC) Treaty" means—

(1) The Treaty Between the Government of the United States of America and the government of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland concerning Defense Trade Cooperation, signed at Washington and London on June 21 and 26, 2007; or

(2) The Treaty Between the Government of the United States of America and the Government of Australia Concerning Defense Trade Cooperation, signed at Sydney on September 5, 2007.

"Export" means the initial movement of defense articles from the United States Community to the United Kingdom Community and the Australia community.

"Implementing Arrangement" means –

(1) The Implementing Arrangement Pursuant to the Treaty between the Government of the United States of America and the Government of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland Concerning Defense Trade Cooperation, signed on February 14, 2008; or

(2) The Implementing Arrangement Pursuant to the Treaty between the Government of the United States of America and the Government of Australia Concerning Defense Trade Cooperation, signed on March 14, 2008.

"Qualifying defense articles" means defense articles that are not exempt from the scope of the DTC Treaties as defined in 22 CFR 126.16(g) and 22 CFR 126.17(g).

"Transfer" means the movement of previously exported defense articles within the Approved Community.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

“United Kingdom Community member” means a United Kingdom government authority or nongovernmental entity or facility on the United Kingdom Community list accessible at <http://pmddtc.state.gov>.

"United States Community" means—

(1) Departments and agencies of the U.S. Government, including their personnel, with, as appropriate, security accreditation and a need-to-know; and

(2) Nongovernmental U.S. entities registered with the Department of State and eligible to export defense articles under U.S. law and regulation, including their employees, with, as appropriate, security accreditation and a need-to-know.

"U.S. DoD Treaty-eligible requirements" means any defense article acquired by the DoD for use in a combined military or counterterrorism operation, cooperative research, development, production or support program, or DoD end use, as described in Article 3 of the U.S.-U.K. DTC Treaty and sections 2 and 3 of the associated Implementing Arrangement; and Article 3 of the U.S.-Australia DTC Treaty and sections 2 and 3 of the associated Implementing Arrangement.

(b) All contract line items in this contract, except any identified in this paragraph, are intended to satisfy U.S. DoD Treaty-eligible requirements. Specific defense articles that are not U.S. DoD Treaty-eligible will be identified as such in those contract line items that are otherwise U.S. DoD Treaty-eligible.

CONTRACT LINE ITEMS NOT INTENDED TO SATISFY U.S. DoD TREATY-ELIGIBLE REQUIREMENTS:

[Enter Contract Line Item Number(s) or enter "None"]

(c) Subject to the other terms and conditions of this contract that affect the acceptability of foreign sources or foreign end products, components, parts, or materials, Approved Community members are permitted, but not required, to use the DTC Treaties for exports or transfers of qualifying defense articles in performance of the contract.

(d) Any conduct by the Contractor that falls outside the scope of the DTC Treaties, the Implementing Arrangements, and 22 CFR 126.16(g) and 22 CFR 126.17(g) is subject to all applicable ITAR requirements, including any criminal, civil, and administrative penalties or sanctions, as well as all other United States statutory and regulatory requirements outside of ITAR, including, but not limited to, regulations issued by the Bureau of Alcohol, Tobacco, Firearms and Explosives found at 27 C.F.R. Parts 447, 478, and 479, which are unaffected by the DTC Treaties.

(e) If the Contractor is an Approved Community member, the Contractor agrees that—

(1) The Contractor shall comply with the requirements of the DTC Treaties, the Implementing Arrangements, the ITAR, and corresponding regulations of the U.S. Government and the government of Australia or the government of the United Kingdom, as applicable; and

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(2) Prior to the export or transfer of a qualifying defense article the Contractor—

(i) Shall mark, identify, transmit, store, and handle any defense articles provided for the purpose of responding to such solicitations, as well as any defense articles provided with or developed pursuant to their responses to such solicitations, in accordance with the DTC Treaties, the Implementing Arrangements, and corresponding regulations of the United States Government and the government of Australia or the government of the United Kingdom, as applicable, including, but not limited to, the marking and classification requirements described in the applicable regulations;

(ii) Shall comply with the re-transfer or re-export provisions of the DTC Treaties, the Implementing Arrangements, and corresponding regulations of the United States Government and the government of Australia or the government of the United Kingdom, as applicable, including, but not limited to, the re-transfer and re-export requirements described in the applicable regulations; and

(iii) Shall acknowledge that any conduct that falls outside or in violation of the DTC Treaties, Implementing Arrangements, and implementing regulations of the applicable government including, but not limited to, unauthorized re-transfer or re-export in violation of the procedures established in the applicable Implementing Arrangement and implementing regulations, remains subject to applicable licensing requirements of the government of Australia, the government of the United Kingdom, and the United States Government, including any criminal, civil, and administrative penalties or sanctions contained therein.

(f) The contractor shall include the substance of this clause, including this paragraph (f), in all subcontracts that may require exports or transfers of qualifying defense articles in connection with deliveries under the contract.

(End of clause)

252.225-7048 Export-Controlled Items.

As prescribed in [225.7901-4](#), use the following clause:

EXPORT CONTROLLED ITEMS (JUNE 2013)

(a) *Definition.* “Export-controlled items,” as used in this clause, means items subject to the Export Administration Regulations (EAR) (15 CFR Parts 730-774) or the International Traffic in Arms Regulations (ITAR) (22 CFR Parts 120-130). The term includes:

(1) “Defense items,” defined in the Arms Export Control Act, 22 U.S.C. 2778(j)(4)(A), as defense articles, defense services, and related technical data, and further defined in the ITAR, 22 CFR Part 120.

(2) “Items,” defined in the EAR as “commodities”, “software”, and “technology,” terms that are also defined in the EAR, 15 CFR 772.1.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(b) The Contractor shall comply with all applicable laws and regulations regarding export-controlled items, including, but not limited to, the requirement for contractors to register with the Department of State in accordance with the ITAR. The Contractor shall consult with the Department of State regarding any questions relating to compliance with the ITAR and shall consult with the Department of Commerce regarding any questions relating to compliance with the EAR.

(c) The Contractor's responsibility to comply with all applicable laws and regulations regarding export-controlled items exists independent of, and is not established or limited by, the information provided by this clause.

(d) Nothing in the terms of this contract adds, changes, supersedes, or waives any of the requirements of applicable Federal laws, Executive orders, and regulations, including but not limited to—

- (1) The Export Administration Act of 1979, as amended (50 U.S.C. App. 2401, *et seq.*);
- (2) The Arms Export Control Act (22 U.S.C. 2751, *et seq.*);
- (3) The International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1701, *et seq.*);
- (4) The Export Administration Regulations (15 CFR Parts 730-774);
- (5) The International Traffic in Arms Regulations (22 CFR Parts 120-130); and
- (6) Executive Order 13222, as extended.

(e) The Contractor shall include the substance of this clause, including this paragraph (e), in all subcontracts.

(End of clause)

252.225-7049 Prohibition on Acquisition of Commercial Satellite Services from Certain Foreign Entities—Representations.

As prescribed in [225.772-5](#), use the following provision:

PROHIBITION ON ACQUISITION OF COMMERCIAL SATELLITE SERVICES FROM CERTAIN FOREIGN ENTITIES—REPRESENTATIONS (OCT 2015)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this provision—

“Covered foreign country” means—

- (i) The People’s Republic of China;
- (ii) North Korea; or
- (iii) Any country that is a state sponsor of terrorism. (10 U.S.C. 2279)

“Foreign entity” means—

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(i) Any branch, partnership, group or sub-group, association, estate, trust, corporation or division of a corporation, or organization organized under the laws of a foreign state if either its principal place of business is outside the United States or its equity securities are primarily traded on one or more foreign exchanges.

(ii) Notwithstanding paragraph (i) of this definition, any branch, partnership, group or sub-group, association, estate, trust, corporation or division of a corporation, or organization that demonstrates that a majority of the equity interest in such entity is ultimately owned by U.S. nationals is not a foreign entity. (31 CFR 800.212)

“Government of a covered foreign country” includes the state and the government of a covered foreign country, as well as any political subdivision, agency, or instrumentality thereof.

“Satellite services” means communications capabilities that utilize an on-orbit satellite for transmitting the signal from one location to another.

“State sponsor of terrorism” means a country determined by the Secretary of State, under section 6(j)(1)(A) of the Export Administration Act of 1979 (50 U.S.C. App. 2405(j)(i)(A)), to be a country the government of which has repeatedly provided support for acts of international terrorism. As of the date of this provision, state sponsors of terrorism subject to this provision are Iran, Sudan, and Syria. (10 U.S.C. 2327)

(b) *Prohibition on award.* In accordance with 10 U.S.C. 2279, unless an exception is determined to apply in accordance with DFARS [225.772-4](#), no contract for commercial satellite services may be awarded to—

(1) A foreign entity if the Under Secretary of Defense for Acquisition, Technology, and Logistics or the Under Secretary of Defense for Policy reasonably believes that the foreign entity—

(i) Is an entity in which the government of a covered foreign country has an ownership interest that enables the government to affect satellite operations; or

(ii) Plans to, or is expected to, provide or use launch or other satellite services under the contract from a covered foreign country; or

(2) An offeror that is offering to provide the commercial satellite services of a foreign entity as described in paragraph (b)(1) of this section.

(c) *Representations.* The Offeror represents that—

(1) It [] is, [] is not a foreign entity in which the government of a covered foreign country has an ownership interest that enables the government to affect satellite operations;

(2) It [] is, [] is not a foreign entity that plans to provide or use launch or other satellite services under the contract from a covered foreign country;

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(3) It [] is, [] is not offering commercial satellite services provided by a foreign entity in which the government of a covered foreign country has an ownership interest that enables the government to affect satellite operations; and

(4) It [] is, [] is not offering commercial satellite services provided by a foreign entity that plans to or is expected to provide or use launch or other satellite services under the contract from a covered foreign country.

(d) *Disclosure.* If the Offeror has responded affirmatively to any of the above representations, provide the following information, as applicable:

(1) Identification of the foreign entity proposed to provide the commercial satellite services, if other than the Offeror.

(2) To the extent practicable, a description of any ownership interest that the government of a covered foreign country has in the foreign entity proposed to provide the satellite services, including identification of the covered foreign country.

(3) Identification of any covered foreign country in which launch or other satellite services will be provided or used, and a description of any satellite services planned to be provided or used in that country.

(e) The representations in paragraph (c) of this provision are a material representation of fact upon which reliance will be placed when making award. If it is later determined that the Offeror knowingly rendered an erroneous representation, in addition to other remedies available to the Government, the Contracting Officer may terminate the contract resulting from this solicitation for default.

(End of provision)

252.225-7050 Disclosure of Ownership or Control by the Government of a Country that is a State Sponsor of Terrorism.

As prescribed in [252.771-5](#), use the following provision:

DISCLOSURE OF OWNERSHIP OR CONTROL BY THE GOVERNMENT OF A COUNTRY THAT IS A STATE SPONSOR OF TERRORISM (OCT 2015)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this provision—

“Government of a country that is a state sponsor of terrorism” includes the state and the government of a country that is a state sponsor of terrorism, as well as any political subdivision, agency, or instrumentality thereof.

“Significant interest” means—

(i) Ownership of or beneficial interest in 5 percent or more of the firm’s or subsidiary’s securities. Beneficial interest includes holding 5 percent or more of any class of the firm’s securities in “nominee shares,” “street names,” or some other method of holding securities that does not disclose the beneficial owner;

(ii) Holding a management position in the firm, such as a director or officer;

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(iii) Ability to control or influence the election, appointment, or tenure of directors or officers in the firm;

(iv) Ownership of 10 percent or more of the assets of a firm such as equipment, buildings, real estate, or other tangible assets of the firm; or

(v) Holding 50 percent or more of the indebtedness of a firm.

“State sponsor of terrorism” means a country determined by the Secretary of State, under section 6(j)(1)(A) of the Export Administration Act of 1979 (50 U.S.C. App. 2405(j)(1)(A)), to be a country the government of which has repeatedly provided support for acts of international terrorism. As of the date of this provision, state sponsors of terrorism include: Iran, Sudan, and Syria.

(b) *Prohibition on award.* In accordance with 10 U.S.C. 2327, unless a waiver is granted by the Secretary of Defense, no contract may be awarded to a firm if the government of a country that is a state sponsor of terrorism owns or controls a significant interest in—

- (1) The firm;
- (2) A subsidiary of the firm; or
- (3) Any other firm that owns or controls the firm.

(c) *Representation.* Unless the Offeror submits with its offer the disclosure required in paragraph (d) of this provision, the Offeror represents, by submission of its offer, that the government of a country that is a state sponsor of terrorism does not own or control a significant interest in—

- (1) The Offeror;
- (2) A subsidiary of the Offeror; or
- (3) Any other firm that owns or controls the Offeror.

(d) *Disclosure.*

(1) The Offeror shall disclose in an attachment to its offer if the government of a country that is a state sponsor of terrorism owns or controls a significant interest in the Offeror; a subsidiary of the Offeror; or any other firm that owns or controls the Offeror.

(2) The disclosure shall include—

- (i) Identification of each government holding a significant interest; and
- (ii) A description of the significant interest held by each government.

(End of provision)

(Revised December 28, 2017)

252.245–7000 Government-Furnished Mapping, Charting, and Geodesy Property.

As prescribed in [245.107](#)(1), use the following clause:

GOVERNMENT-FURNISHED MAPPING, CHARTING, AND GEODESY PROPERTY
(APR 2012)

(a) *Definition.* “Mapping, charting, and geodesy (MC&G) property” means geodetic, geomagnetic, gravimetric, aeronautical, topographic, hydrographic, cultural, and toponymic data presented in the form of topographic, planimetric, relief, or thematic maps and graphics; nautical and aeronautical charts and publications; and in simulated, photographic, digital, or computerized formats.

(b) The Contractor shall not duplicate, copy, or otherwise reproduce MC&G property for purposes other than those necessary for performance of the contract.

(c) At the completion of performance of the contract, the Contractor, as directed by the Contracting Officer, shall either destroy or return to the Government all Government-furnished MC&G property not consumed in the performance of this contract.

(End of clause)

252.245–7001 Tagging, Labeling, and Marking of Government-Furnished Property.

As prescribed in [245.107](#)(2), use the following clause:

TAGGING, LABELING, AND MARKING OF GOVERNMENT-FURNISHED
PROPERTY (APR 2012)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

“Government-furnished property” is defined in the clause at FAR 52.245-1, Government Property.

“Serially-managed item” means an item designated by DoD to be uniquely tracked, controlled, or managed in maintenance, repair, and/or supply systems by means of its serial number.

(b) The Contractor shall tag, label, or mark Government-furnished property items identified in the contract as subject to serialized item management (serially-managed items).

(c) The Contractor is not required to tag, label, or mark Government-furnished property previously tagged, labeled, or marked.

(End of clause)

252.245-7002 Reporting Loss of Government Property.

As prescribed in [245.107\(3\)](#), use the following clause:

REPORTING LOSS OF GOVERNMENT PROPERTY (DEC 2017)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

“Government property” is defined in the clause at FAR 52.245-1, Government Property.

“Loss of Government property” means unintended, unforeseen, or accidental loss, damage, or destruction of Government property that reduces the Government’s expected economic benefits of the property. Loss of Government property does not include purposeful destructive testing, obsolescence, normal wear and tear, or manufacturing defects. Loss of Government property includes, but is not limited to—

- (1) Items that cannot be found after a reasonable search;
- (2) Theft;
- (3) Damage resulting in unexpected harm to property requiring repair to restore the item to usable condition; or
- (4) Destruction resulting from incidents that render the item useless for its intended purpose or beyond economical repair.

“Unit acquisition cost” means—

- (1) For Government-furnished property, the dollar value assigned by the Government and identified in the contract; and
- (2) For Contractor-acquired property, the cost derived from the Contractor’s records that reflect consistently applied, generally acceptable accounting principles.

(b) Reporting loss of Government property.

(1) The Contractor shall use the Defense Contract Management Agency (DCMA) eTools software application for reporting loss of Government property. Reporting value shall be at unit acquisition cost. The eTools “LTDD of Government Property” toolset can be accessed from the DCMA home page External Web Access Management application at <http://www.dema.mil/WBT/propertyloss/>.

(2) Unless otherwise provided for in this contract, the requirements of paragraph (b)(1) of this clause do not apply to normal and reasonable inventory adjustments, i.e., losses of low-risk consumable material such as common hardware, as agreed to by the Contractor and the Government Property Administrator. Such losses are typically a product of normal process variation. The Contractor shall ensure that its property management system provides adequate management control measures, e.g., statistical process controls, as a means of managing such variation.

(3) The Contractor shall report losses of Government property outside normal process variation, e.g., losses due to—

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

- (i) Theft;
- (ii) Inadequate storage;
- (iii) Lack of physical security; or
- (iv) “Acts of God.”

(4) This reporting requirement does not change any liability provisions or other reporting requirements that may exist under this contract.

(End of clause)

252.245-7003 Contractor Property Management System Administration.

As prescribed in [245.107](#)(4), insert the following clause:

CONTRACTOR PROPERTY MANAGEMENT SYSTEM ADMINISTRATION (APR 2012)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

“Acceptable property management system” means a property system that complies with the system criteria in paragraph (c) of this clause.

“Property management system” means the Contractor’s system or systems for managing and controlling Government property.

“Significant deficiency” means a shortcoming in the system that materially affects the ability of officials of the Department of Defense to rely upon information produced by the system that is needed for management purposes.

(b) *General.* The Contractor shall establish and maintain an acceptable property management system. Failure to maintain an acceptable property management system, as defined in this clause, may result in disapproval of the system by the Contracting Officer and/or withholding of payments.

(c) *System criteria.* The Contractor’s property management system shall be in accordance with paragraph (f) of the contract clause at Federal Acquisition Regulation 52.245-1.

(d) *Significant deficiencies.* (1) The Contracting Officer will provide an initial determination to the Contractor, in writing, of any significant deficiencies. The initial determination will describe the deficiency in sufficient detail to allow the Contractor to understand the deficiency.

(2) The Contractor shall respond within 30 days to a written initial determination from the Contracting Officer that identifies significant deficiencies in the Contractor's property management system. If the Contractor disagrees with the initial determination, the Contractor shall state, in writing, its rationale for disagreeing.

(3) The Contracting Officer will evaluate the Contractor's response and notify the Contractor, in writing, of the Contracting Officer’s final determination concerning—

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

- (i) Remaining significant deficiencies;
- (ii) The adequacy of any proposed or completed corrective action; and
- (iii) System disapproval, if the Contracting Officer determines that one or more significant deficiencies remain.

(e) If the Contractor receives the Contracting Officer's final determination of significant deficiencies, the Contractor shall, within 45 days of receipt of the final determination, either correct the significant deficiencies or submit an acceptable corrective action plan showing milestones and actions to eliminate the significant deficiencies.

(f) *Withholding payments.* If the Contracting Officer makes a final determination to disapprove the Contractor's property management system, and the contract includes the clause at [252.242-7005](#), Contractor Business Systems, the Contracting Officer will withhold payments in accordance with that clause.

(End of clause)

252.245-7004 Reporting, Reutilization, and Disposal.

As prescribed in [245.107](#)(5), use the following clause:

REPORTING, REUTILIZATION, AND DISPOSAL (DEC 2017)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

(1) "Demilitarization" means the act of eliminating the functional capabilities and inherent military design features from DoD personal property. Methods and degree range from removal and destruction of critical features to total destruction by cutting, tearing, crushing, mangling, shredding, melting, burning, etc.

(2) "Export-controlled items" means items subject to the Export Administration Regulations (EAR) (15 CFR parts 730-774) or the International Traffic in Arms Regulations [(ITAR)] (22 CFR parts 120-130). The term includes—

(i) "Defense items," defined in the Arms Export Control Act, 22 U.S.C. 2778(j)(4)(A), as defense articles, defense services, and related technical data, etc.; and

(ii) "Items," defined in the EAR as "commodities," "software," and "technology," terms that are also defined in the EAR, 15 CFR 772.1.

(3) "Ineligible transferees" means individuals, entities, or countries—

(i) Excluded from Federal programs by the General Services Administration as identified in the System for Award Management Exclusions located at <https://www.acquisition.gov>;

(ii) Delinquent on obligations to the U.S. Government under surplus sales contracts;

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(iii) Designated by the Department of Defense as ineligible, debarred, or suspended from defense contracts; or

(iv) Subject to denial, debarment, or other sanctions under export control laws and related laws and regulations, and orders administered by the Department of State, the Department of Commerce, the Department of Homeland Security, or the Department of the Treasury.

(4) “Scrap” means property that has no value except for its basic material content. For purposes of demilitarization, scrap is defined as recyclable waste and discarded materials derived from items that have been rendered useless beyond repair, rehabilitation, or restoration such that the item’s original identity, utility, form, fit, and function have been destroyed. Items can be classified as scrap if processed by cutting, tearing, crushing, mangling, shredding, or melting. Intact or recognizable components and parts are not “scrap.”

(5) “Serviceable or usable property” means property with potential for reutilization or sale “as is” or with minor repairs or alterations.

(b) *Inventory disposal schedules.* Unless disposition instructions are otherwise included in this contract, the Contractor shall complete SF 1428, Inventory Schedule B, within the Plant Clearance Automated Reutilization Screening System (PCARSS). Information on PCARSS can be obtained from the plant clearance officer and at <http://www.dema.mil/WBT/PCARSS/>.

(1) The SF 1428 shall contain the following:

(i) If known, the applicable Federal Supply Code (FSC) for all items, except items in scrap condition.

(ii) If known, the manufacturer name for all aircraft components under Federal Supply Group (FSG) 16 or 17 and FSCs 2620, 2810, 2915, 2925, 2935, 2945, 2995, 4920, 5821, 5826, 5841, 6340, and 6615.

(iii) The manufacturer name, make, model number, model year, and serial number for all aircraft under FSCs 1510 and 1520.

(iv) *Appropriate Federal Condition Codes.* See Appendix 2 of DLM 4000.25-2, Military Standard Transaction Reporting and Accounting Procedures (MILSTRAP) manual, edition in effect as of the date of this contract. Information on Federal Condition Codes can be obtained at <http://www.dla.mil/HQ/InformationOperations/DLMS/elibrary/manuals/MILSTRAP/>.

(2) If the schedules are acceptable, the plant clearance officer shall complete and send the Contractor a DD Form 1637, Notice of Acceptance of Inventory.

(c) *Proceeds from sales of surplus property.* Unless otherwise provided in the contract, the proceeds of any sale, purchase, or retention shall be—

(1) Forwarded to the Contracting Officer;

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

- (2) Credited to the Government as part of the settlement agreement;
- (3) Credited to the price or cost of the contract; or
- (4) Applied as otherwise directed by the Contracting Officer.

(d) *Demilitarization, mutilation, and destruction.* If demilitarization, mutilation, or destruction of contractor inventory is required, the Contractor shall demilitarize, mutilate, or destroy contractor inventory, in accordance with the terms and conditions of the contract and consistent with Defense Demilitarization Manual, DoDM 4160.28-M, edition in effect as of the date of this contract. The plant clearance officer may authorize the purchaser to demilitarize, mutilate, or destroy as a condition of sale provided the property is not inherently dangerous to public health and safety.

(e) *Classified Contractor inventory.* The Contractor shall dispose of classified contractor inventory in accordance with applicable security guides and regulations or as directed by the Contracting Officer.

(f) *Inherently dangerous Contractor inventory.* Contractor inventory dangerous to public health or safety shall not be disposed of unless rendered innocuous or until adequate safeguards are provided.

(g) *Contractor inventory located in foreign countries.* Consistent with contract terms and conditions, property disposition shall be in accordance with foreign and U.S. laws and regulations, including laws and regulations involving export controls, host nation requirements, Final Governing Standards, and Government-to-Government agreements. The Contractor's responsibility to comply with all applicable laws and regulations regarding export-controlled items exists independent of, and is not established or limited by, the information provided by this clause.

(h) *Disposal of scrap.*

(1) *Contractor with scrap procedures.*

(i) The Contractor shall include within its property management procedure, a process for the accountability and management of Government-owned scrap. The process shall, at a minimum, provide for the effective and efficient disposition of scrap, including sales to scrap dealers, so as to minimize costs, maximize sales proceeds, and, contain the necessary internal controls for mitigating the improper release of non-scrap property.

(ii) The Contractor may commingle Government and contractor-owned scrap and provide routine disposal of scrap, with plant clearance officer concurrence, when determined to be effective and efficient.

(2) *Scrap warranty.* The plant clearance officer may require the Contractor to secure from scrap buyers a DD Form 1639, Scrap Warranty.

(i) *Sale of surplus Contractor inventory.*

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(1) The Contractor shall conduct sales of contractor inventory (both useable property and scrap) in accordance with the requirements of this contract and plant clearance officer direction.

(2) Any sales contracts or other documents transferring title shall include the following statement:

“The Purchaser certifies that the property covered by this contract will be used in (name of country). In the event of resale or export by the Purchaser of any of the property, the Purchaser agrees to obtain the appropriate U.S. and foreign export or re-export license approval.

(j) *Restrictions on purchase or retention of Contractor inventory.*

(1) The Contractor may not knowingly sell the inventory to any person or that person's agent, employee, or household member if that person—

(i) Is a civilian employee of the DoD or the U.S. Coast Guard;

(ii) Is a member of the armed forces of the United States, including the U.S. Coast Guard; or

(iii) Has any functional or supervisory responsibilities for or within the DoD's property disposal/disposition or plant clearance programs or for the disposal of contractor inventory.

(2) The Contractor may conduct Internet-based sales, to include use of a third party.

(3) If the Contractor wishes to bid on the sale, the Contractor or its employees shall submit bids to the plant clearance officer prior to soliciting bids from other prospective bidders.

(4) The Contractor shall solicit a sufficient number of bidders to obtain adequate competition. Informal bid procedures shall be used, unless the plant clearance officer directs otherwise. The Contractor shall include in its invitation for bids, the sales terms and conditions provided by the plant clearance officer.

(5) The Contractor shall solicit bids at least 15 calendar days before bid opening to allow adequate opportunity to inspect the property and prepare bids.

(6) For large sales, the Contractor may use summary lists of items offered as bid sheets with detailed descriptions attached.

(7) In addition to mailing or delivering notice of the proposed sale to prospective bidders, the Contractor may (when the results are expected to justify the additional expense) display a notice of the proposed sale in appropriate public places, e.g., publish a sales notice on the Internet in appropriate trade journals or magazines and local newspapers.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(8) The plant clearance officer or representative will witness the bid opening. The Contractor shall submit, either electronically or manually, two copies of the bid abstract.

(9) The following terms and conditions shall be included in sales contracts involving the demilitarization, mutilation, or destruction of property:

(i) *Demilitarization, mutilation, or destruction on Contractor or subcontractor premises.* Item(s) _____ require demilitarization, mutilation, or destruction by the Purchaser. Insert item number(s) and specific demilitarization, mutilation, or destruction requirements for item(s) shown in Defense Demilitarization Manual, DoDM 4160.28-M, edition in effect as of the date of this contract. Demilitarization shall be witnessed and verified by a Government representative using DRMS Form 145 or equivalent.

(ii) *Demilitarization, mutilation, or destruction off Contractor or subcontractor premises.*

(A) Item(s) _____ require demilitarization, mutilation, or destruction by the Purchaser. Insert item number(s) and specific demilitarization, mutilation, or destruction requirements for item(s) shown in Defense Demilitarization Manual, DoDM 4160.28-M, edition in effect as of the date of this contract. Demilitarization shall be witnessed and verified by a Government representative using DRMS Form 145 or equivalent.

(B) Property requiring demilitarization shall not be removed, and title shall not pass to the Purchaser, until demilitarization has been accomplished and verified by a Government representative. Demilitarization will be accomplished as specified in the sales contract. Demilitarization shall be witnessed and verified by a Government representative using DRMS Form 145 or equivalent.

(C) The Purchaser agrees to assume all costs incident to the demilitarization and to restore the working area to its present condition after removing the demilitarized property.

(iii) *Failure to demilitarize.* If the Purchaser fails to demilitarize, mutilate, or destroy the property as specified in the contract, the Contractor may, upon giving 10 days written notice from date of mailing to the Purchaser—

(A) Repossess, demilitarize, and return the property to the Purchaser, in which case the Purchaser hereby agrees to pay to the Contractor, prior to the return of the property, all costs incurred by the Contractor in repossessing, demilitarizing, and returning the property;

(B) Repossess, demilitarize, and resell the property, and charge the defaulting Purchaser with all costs incurred by the Contractor. The Contractor shall deduct these costs from the purchase price and refund the balance of the purchase price, if any, to the Purchaser. In the event the costs exceed the purchase price, the defaulting Purchaser hereby agrees to pay these costs to the Contractor;
or

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(C) Repossess and resell the property under similar terms and conditions. In the event this option is exercised, the Contractor shall charge the defaulting Purchaser with all costs incurred by the Contractor. The Contractor shall deduct these costs from the original purchase price and refund the balance of the purchase price, if any, to the defaulting Purchaser. Should the excess costs to the Contractor exceed the purchase price, the defaulting Purchaser hereby agrees to pay these costs to the Contractor.

(End of clause)

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(Revised December 28, 2017)

252.246-7000 Material Inspection and Receiving Report.

As prescribed in [246.370](#), use the following clause:

MATERIAL INSPECTION AND RECEIVING REPORT (MAR 2008)

(a) At the time of each delivery of supplies or services under this contract, the Contractor shall prepare and furnish to the Government a material inspection and receiving report in the manner and to the extent required by Appendix F, Material Inspection and Receiving Report, of the Defense FAR Supplement.

(b) Contractor submission of the material inspection and receiving information required by Appendix F of the Defense FAR Supplement by using the Wide Area WorkFlow (WAWF) electronic form (see paragraph (b) of the clause at [252.232-7003](#)) fulfills the requirement for a material inspection and receiving report (DD Form 250). Two copies of the receiving report (paper copies of either the DD Form 250 or the WAWF report) shall be distributed with the shipment, in accordance with Appendix F, Part 4, F-401, Table 1, of the Defense FAR Supplement.

(End of clause)

252.246-7001 Warranty of Data.

Basic. As prescribed in [246.710](#)(1) and (1)(i), use the following clause:

WARRANTY OF DATA—BASIC (MAR 2014)

(a) *Definition.* “Technical data” has the same meaning as given in the clause in this contract entitled Rights in Technical Data and Computer Software.

(b) *Warranty.* Notwithstanding inspection and acceptance by the Government of technical data furnished under this contract, and notwithstanding any provision of this contract concerning the conclusiveness of acceptance, the Contractor warrants that all technical data delivered under this contract will at the time of delivery conform with the specifications and all other requirements of this contract. The warranty period shall extend for three years after completion of the delivery of the line item of data (as identified in DD Form 1423, Contract Data Requirements List) of which the data forms a part; or any longer period specified in the contract.

(c) *Contractor Notification.* The Contractor agrees to notify the Contracting Officer in writing immediately of any breach of the above warranty which the Contractor discovers within the warranty period.

(d) *Remedies.* The following remedies shall apply to all breaches of the warranty, whether the Contractor notifies the Contracting Officer in accordance with paragraph (c) of this clause or if the Government notifies the Contractor of the breach in writing within the warranty period:

(1) Within a reasonable time after such notification, the Contracting Officer may—

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(i) By written notice, direct the Contractor to correct or replace at the Contractor's expense the nonconforming technical data promptly; or

(ii) If the Contracting Officer determines that the Government no longer has a requirement for correction or replacement of the data, or that the data can be more reasonably corrected by the Government, inform the Contractor by written notice that the Government elects a price or fee adjustment instead of correction or replacement.

(2) If the Contractor refuses or fails to comply with a direction under paragraph (d)(1)(i) of this clause, the Contracting Officer may, within a reasonable time of the refusal or failure—

(i) By contract or otherwise, correct or replace the nonconforming technical data and charge the cost to the Contractor; or

(ii) Elect a price or fee adjustment instead of correction or replacement.

(3) The remedies in this clause represent the only way to enforce the Government's rights under this clause.

(e) The provisions of this clause apply anew to that portion of any corrected or replaced technical data furnished to the Government under paragraph (d)(1)(i) of this clause.

(End of clause)

Alternate I. As prescribed in [246.710](#)(1) and (1)(ii), use the following clause, which uses a different paragraph (d)(3) than the basic clause:

WARRANTY OF DATA—ALTERNATE I (MAR 2014)

(a) *Definition.* “Technical data” has the same meaning as given in the clause in this contract entitled “Rights in Technical Data and Computer Software.”

(b) *Warranty.* Notwithstanding inspection and acceptance by the Government of technical data furnished under this contract, and notwithstanding any provision of this contract concerning the conclusiveness of acceptance, the Contractor warrants that all technical data delivered under this contract will at the time of delivery conform with the specifications and all other requirements of this contract. The warranty period shall extend for three years after completion of the delivery of the line item of data (as identified in DD Form 1423, Contract Data Requirements List) of which the data forms a part; or any longer period specified in the contract.

(c) *Contractor Notification.* The Contractor agrees to notify the Contracting Officer in writing immediately of any breach of the above warranty which the Contractor discovers within the warranty period.

(d) *Remedies.* The following remedies shall apply to all breaches of the warranty, whether the Contractor notifies the Contracting Officer in accordance with paragraph (c) of this clause or if the Government notifies the Contractor of the breach in writing within the warranty period:

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(1) Within a reasonable time after such notification, the Contracting Officer may—

(i) By written notice, direct the Contractor to correct or replace at the Contractor's expense the nonconforming technical data promptly; or

(ii) If the Contracting Officer determines that the Government no longer has a requirement for correction or replacement of the data, or that the data can be more reasonably corrected by the Government, inform the Contractor by written notice that the Government elects a price or fee adjustment instead of correction or replacement.

(2) If the Contractor refuses or fails to comply with a direction under paragraph (d)(1)(i) of this clause, the Contracting Officer may, within a reasonable time of the refusal or failure—

(i) By contract or otherwise, correct or replace the nonconforming technical data and charge the cost to the Contractor; or

(ii) Elect a price or fee adjustment instead of correction or replacement.

(3) In addition to the remedies under paragraphs (d)(1) and (2) of this clause, the Contractor shall be liable to the Government for all damages to the Government as a result of the breach of warranty.

(i) The additional liability under paragraph (d)(3) of this clause shall not exceed 75 percent of the target profit.

(ii) If the breach of the warranty is with respect to the data supplied by an equipment subcontractor, the limit of the Contractor's liability shall be—

(A) Ten percent of the total subcontract price in a firm-fixed-price subcontract;

(B) Seventy-five percent of the total subcontract fee in a cost-plus-fixed-fee or cost-plus-award-fee subcontract; or

(C) Seventy-five percent of the total subcontract target profit or fee in a fixed-price-incentive or cost-plus-incentive subcontract.

(iii) Damages due the Government under the provisions of this warranty are not an allowable cost.

(iv) The additional liability in paragraph (d)(3) of this clause shall not apply—

(A) With respect to the requirements for product drawings and associated lists, special inspection equipment (SIE) drawings and associated lists, special tooling drawings and associated lists, SIE operating instructions, SIE descriptive documentation, and SIE calibration procedures under MIL-T-31000, General Specification for Technical Data Packages, Amendment 1, or MIL-T-47500, General Specification for Technical Data Packages, Supp 1, or drawings and associated

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

lists under level 2 or level 3 of MIL-D-1000A, Engineering and Associated Data Drawings, or DoD-D-1000B, Engineering and Associated Lists Drawings (Inactive for New Design) Amendment 4, Notice 1; or drawings and associated lists under category E or I of MIL-D-1000, Engineering and Associated Lists Drawings, provided that the data furnished by the Contractor was current, accurate at time of submission, and did not involve a significant omission of data necessary to comply with the requirements; or

(B) To defects the Contractor discovers and gives written notice to the Government before the Government discovers the error.

(e) The provisions of this clause apply anew to that portion of any corrected or replaced technical data furnished to the Government under paragraph (d)(1)(i) of this clause.

(End of clause)

Alternate II. As prescribed in [246.710](#)(1) and (1)(iii), use the following clause, which uses a different paragraph (d)(3) than the basic clause:

WARRANTY OF DATA—ALTERNATE II (MAR 2014)

(a) *Definition.* “Technical data” has the same meaning as given in the clause in this contract entitled “Rights in Technical Data and Computer Software.”

(b) *Warranty.* Notwithstanding inspection and acceptance by the Government of technical data furnished under this contract, and notwithstanding any provision of this contract concerning the conclusiveness of acceptance, the Contractor warrants that all technical data delivered under this contract will at the time of delivery conform with the specifications and all other requirements of this contract. The warranty period shall extend for three years after completion of the delivery of the line item of data (as identified in DD Form 1423, Contract Data Requirements List) of which the data forms a part; or any longer period specified in the contract.

(c) *Contractor Notification.* The Contractor agrees to notify the Contracting Officer in writing immediately of any breach of the above warranty which the Contractor discovers within the warranty period.

(d) *Remedies.* The following remedies shall apply to all breaches of the warranty, whether the Contractor notifies the Contracting Officer in accordance with paragraph (c) of this clause or if the Government notifies the Contractor of the breach in writing within the warranty period:

(1) Within a reasonable time after such notification, the Contracting Officer may—

(i) By written notice, direct the Contractor to correct or replace at the Contractor's expense the nonconforming technical data promptly; or

(ii) If the Contracting Officer determines that the Government no longer has a requirement for correction or replacement of the data, or that the data can be more reasonably corrected by the Government, inform the Contractor by written notice

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

that the Government elects a price or fee adjustment instead of correction or replacement.

(2) If the Contractor refuses or fails to comply with a direction under paragraph (d)(1)(i) of this clause, the Contracting Officer may, within a reasonable time of the refusal or failure—

(i) By contract or otherwise, correct or replace the nonconforming technical data and charge the cost to the Contractor; or

(ii) Elect a price or fee adjustment instead of correction or replacement.

(3) In addition to the remedies under paragraphs (d)(1) and (2) of this clause, the Contractor shall be liable to the Government for all damages to the Government as a result of the breach of the warranty.

(i) The additional liability under paragraph (d)(3) of this clause shall not exceed ten percent of the total contract price.

(ii) If the breach of the warranty is with respect to the data supplied by an equipment subcontractor, the limit of the Contractor's liability shall be—

(A) Ten percent of the total subcontract price in a firm-fixed-price subcontract;

(B) Seventy-five percent of the total subcontract fee in a cost-plus-fixed-fee or cost-plus-award-fee subcontract; or

(C) Seventy-five percent of the total subcontract target profit or fee in a fixed-price-incentive or cost-plus-incentive subcontract.

(iii) The additional liability specified in paragraph (d)(3) of this clause shall not apply—

(A) With respect to the requirements for product drawings and associated lists, special inspection equipment (SIE) drawings and associated lists, special tooling drawings and associated lists, SIE operating instructions, SIE descriptive documentation, and SIE calibration procedures under MIL-T-31000, General Specification for Technical Data Packages, Amendment 1, or MIL-T-47500, General Specification for Technical Data Packages, Supp 1, or drawings and associated lists under level 2 or level 3 of MIL-D-1000A, Engineering and Associated Data Drawings, or DoD-D-1000B, Engineering and Associated Lists Drawings (Inactive for New Design) Amendment 4, Notice 1; or drawings and associated lists under category E or I of MIL-D-1000, Engineering and Associated Lists Drawings, provided that the data furnished by the Contractor was current, accurate at time of submission, and did not involve a significant omission of data necessary to comply with the requirements; or

(B) To defects the Contractor discovers and gives written notice to the Government before the Government discovers the error.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(e) The provisions of this clause apply anew to that portion of any corrected or replaced technical data furnished to the Government under paragraph (d)(1)(i) of this clause.

(End of clause)

252.246-7002 Warranty of Construction (Germany).

As prescribed in [246.710\(2\)](#), use the following clause:

WARRANTY OF CONSTRUCTION (GERMANY) (JUN 1997)

(a) In addition to any other representations in this contract, the Contractor warrants, except as provided in paragraph (j) of this clause, that the work performed under this contract conforms to the contract requirements and is free of any defect of equipment, material, or design furnished or workmanship performed by the Contractor or any subcontractor or supplier at any tier.

(b) This warranty shall continue for the period(s) specified in Section 13, VOB, Part B, commencing from the date of final acceptance of the work under this contract. If the Government takes possession of any part of the work before final acceptance, this warranty shall continue for the period(s) specified in Section 13, VOB, Part B, from the date the Government takes possession.

(c) The Contractor shall remedy, at the Contractor's expense, any failure to conform or any defect. In addition, the Contractor shall remedy, at the Contractor's expense, any damage to Government-owned or -controlled real or personal property when that damage is the result of—

(1) The Contractor's failure to conform to contract requirements; or

(2) Any defect of equipment, material, or design furnished or workmanship performed.

(d) The Contractor shall restore any work damaged in fulfilling the terms and conditions of this clause.

(e) The Contracting Officer shall notify the Contractor, in writing, within a reasonable period of time after the discovery of any failure, defect, or damage.

(f) If the Contractor fails to remedy any failure, defect, or damage within a reasonable period of time after receipt of notice, the Government shall have the right to replace, repair, or otherwise remedy the failure, defect, or damage at the Contractor's expense.

(g) With respect to all warranties, express or implied, from subcontractors, manufacturers, or suppliers for work performed and materials furnished under this contract, the Contractor shall—

(1) Obtain all warranties that would be given in normal commercial practice;

(2) Require all warranties to be executed in writing, for the benefit of the Government, if directed by the Contracting Officer; and

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(3) Enforce all warranties for the benefit of the Government as directed by the Contracting Officer.

(h) In the event the Contractor's warranty under paragraph (b) of this clause has expired, the Government may bring suit at its expense to enforce a subcontractor's, manufacturer's, or supplier's warranty.

(i) Unless a defect is caused by the Contractor's negligence, or the negligence of a subcontractor or supplier at any tier, the Contractor shall not be liable for the repair of any defects of material or design furnished by the Government or for the repair of any damage resulting from any defect in Government-furnished material or design.

(j) This warranty shall not limit the Government's right under the Inspection clause of this contract, with respect to latent defects, gross mistakes, or fraud.

(End of clause)

252.246-7003 Notification of Potential Safety Issues.

As prescribed in [246.371\(a\)](#), use the following clause:

NOTIFICATION OF POTENTIAL SAFETY ISSUES (JUN 2013)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

“Credible information” means information that, considering its source and the surrounding circumstances, supports a reasonable belief that an event has occurred or will occur.

“Critical safety item” means a part, subassembly, assembly, subsystem, installation equipment, or support equipment for a system that contains a characteristic, any failure, malfunction, or absence of which could have a safety impact.

“Safety impact” means the occurrence of death, permanent total disability, permanent partial disability, or injury or occupational illness requiring hospitalization; loss of a weapon system; or property damage exceeding \$1,000,000.

“Subcontractor” means any supplier, distributor, vendor, or firm that furnishes supplies or services to or for the Contractor or another subcontractor under this contract.

(b) The Contractor shall provide notification, in accordance with paragraph (c) of this clause, of—

(1) All nonconformances for parts identified as critical safety items acquired by the Government under this contract; and

(2) All nonconformances or deficiencies that may result in a safety impact for systems, or subsystems, assemblies, subassemblies, or parts integral to a system, acquired by or serviced for the Government under this contract.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(c) The Contractor—

(1) Shall notify the Administrative Contracting Officer (ACO) and the Procuring Contracting Officer (PCO) as soon as practicable, but not later than 72 hours, after discovering or acquiring credible information concerning nonconformances and deficiencies described in paragraph (b) of this clause; and

(2) Shall provide a written notification to the ACO and the PCO within 5 working days that includes—

(i) A summary of the defect or nonconformance;

(ii) A chronology of pertinent events;

(iii) The identification of potentially affected items to the extent known at the time of notification;

(iv) A point of contact to coordinate problem analysis and resolution; and

(v) Any other relevant information.

(d) The Contractor—

(1) Is responsible for the notification of potential safety issues occurring with regard to an item furnished by any subcontractor; and

(2) Shall facilitate direct communication between the Government and the subcontractor as necessary.

(e) Notification of safety issues under this clause shall be considered neither an admission of responsibility nor a release of liability for the defect or its consequences. This clause does not affect any right of the Government or the Contractor established elsewhere in this contract.

(f)(1) The Contractor shall include the substance of this clause, including this paragraph (f), in subcontracts for—

(i) Parts identified as critical safety items;

(ii) Systems and subsystems, assemblies, and subassemblies integral to a system; or

(iii) Repair, maintenance, logistics support, or overhaul services for systems and subsystems, assemblies, subassemblies, and parts integral to a system.

(2) For those subcontracts, including subcontracts for commercial items, described in paragraph (f)(1) of this clause, the Contractor shall require the subcontractor to provide the notification required by paragraph (c) of this clause to—

(i) The Contractor or higher-tier subcontractor; and

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(ii) The ACO and the PCO, if the subcontractor is aware of the ACO and the PCO for the contract.

(End of clause)

252.246-7004 Safety of Facilities, Infrastructure, and Equipment for Military Operations.

As prescribed in [246.270-4](#), use the following clause:

SAFETY OF FACILITIES, INFRASTRUCTURE, AND EQUIPMENT FOR MILITARY OPERATIONS (OCT 2010)

(a) *Definition.* “Discipline Working Group,” as used in this clause, means representatives from the DoD Components, as defined in MIL-STD-3007F, who are responsible for the unification and maintenance of the Unified Facilities Criteria (UFC) documents for a particular discipline area.

(b) The Contractor shall ensure, consistent with the requirements of the applicable inspection clause in this contract, that the facilities, infrastructure, and equipment acquired, constructed, installed, repaired, maintained, or operated under this contract comply with Unified Facilities Criteria (UFC) 1-200-01 for—

- (1) Fire protection;
- (2) Structural integrity;
- (3) Electrical systems;
- (4) Plumbing;
- (5) Water treatment;
- (6) Waste disposal; and
- (7) Telecommunications networks.

(c) The Contractor may apply a standard equivalent to or more stringent than UFC 1-200-01 upon a written determination of the acceptability of the standard by the Contracting Officer with the concurrence of the relevant Discipline Working Group.

(End of clause)

252.246-7005 Notice of Warranty Tracking of Serialized Items.

As prescribed in [246.710\(3\)\(i\)](#), use the following provision:

NOTICE OF WARRANTY TRACKING OF SERIALIZED ITEMS (MAR 2016)

(a) *Definitions.* “Duration,” “enterprise,” “enterprise identifier,” “fixed expiration,” “item type,” “serialized item,” “starting event,” “unique item identifier,” “usage,” “warranty administrator,” “warranty guarantor,” and “warranty tracking” are defined in the clause at [252.246-7006](#), Warranty Tracking of Serialized Items.

(b) *Reporting of data for warranty tracking and administration.*

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(1) The Offeror shall provide the information required by the attachment entitled “Warranty Tracking Information” on each contract line item number, subline item number, or exhibit line item number for warranted items with its offer. Information required in the warranty attachment for each warranted item shall include such information as duration, fixed expiration, item type, starting event, usage, warranty administrator enterprise identifier, and warranty guarantor enterprise identifier.

(2) The successful offeror will be required to provide the following information no later than when the warranted items are presented for receipt and/or acceptance, in accordance with the clause at [252.246-7006](#)—

(A) The unique item identifier for each warranted item required by the attachment entitled “Warranty Tracking Information;” and

(B) All information required by the attachment entitled “Source of Repair Instructions” for each warranted item.

(3) For additional information on warranty attachments, see the “Warranty and Source of Repair” training and “Warranty and Source of Repair Tracking User Guide” accessible on the Product Data Reporting and Evaluation Program (PDREP) website at https://www.pdrep.csd.disa.mil/pdrep_files/other/wsr.htm.

(End of provision)

252.246-7006 Warranty Tracking of Serialized Items.

As prescribed in [246.710](#)(3)(ii), use the following clause:

WARRANTY TRACKING OF SERIALIZED ITEMS (MAR 2016)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

“Duration” means the warranty period. This period may be a stated period of time, amount of usage, or the occurrence of a specified event, after formal acceptance of delivery, for the Government to assert a contractual right for the correction of defects.

“Enterprise” means the entity (e.g., a manufacturer or vendor) responsible for granting the warranty and/or assigning unique item identifiers to serialized warranty items.

“Enterprise identifier” means a code that is uniquely assigned to an enterprise by an issuing agency.

“First use” means the initial or first-time use of a product by the Government.

“Fixed expiration” means the date the warranty expires and the Contractor’s obligation to provide for a remedy or corrective action ends.

“Installation” means the date a unit is inserted into a higher level assembly in order to make that assembly operational.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

“Issuing agency” means an organization responsible for assigning a globally unique identifier to an enterprise, as indicated in the Register of Issuing Agency Codes for International Standards Organization/International Electrotechnical Commission, located at http://www.aimglobal.org/?Reg_Authority15459.

“Item type” means a coded representation of the description of the item being warranted, consisting of the codes C - component procured separate from end item, S - subassembly procured separate from end item or subassembly, E – embedded in component, subassembly or end item parent, and P – parent end item.

“Starting event” means the event or action that initiates the warranty, such as first use or upon installation.

“Serialized item” means each item produced is assigned a serial number that is unique among all the collective tangible items produced by the enterprise, or each item of a particular part, lot, or batch number is assigned a unique serial number within that part, lot, or batch number assignment within the enterprise identifier. The enterprise is responsible for ensuring unique serialization within the enterprise identifier or within the part, lot, or batch numbers, and that serial numbers, once assigned, are never used again.

“Unique item identifier” means a set of data elements marked on an item that is globally unique and unambiguous.

“Usage” means the quantity and an associated unit of measure that specifies the amount of a characteristic subject to the contractor’s obligation to provide for remedy or corrective action, such as a number of miles, hours, or cycles.

“Warranty administrator” means the organization specified by the guarantor for managing the warranty.

“Warranty guarantor” means the enterprise that provides the warranty under the terms and conditions of a contract.

“Warranty repair source” means the organization specified by a warranty guarantor for receiving and managing warranty items that are returned by a customer.

“Warranty tracking” means the ability to trace a warranted item from delivery through completion of the effectivity of the warranty.

(b) Reporting of data for warranty tracking and administration.

(1) The Contractor shall provide the information required by the attachment entitled “Warranty Tracking Information” on each contract line item number, subline item number, or exhibit line item number for warranted items no later than the time of award. Information required in the warranty attachment shall include such information as duration, fixed expiration, item type, starting event, usage, warranty administrator enterprise identifier, and warranty guarantor enterprise identifier.

(2) The Contractor shall provide the following information no later than when the warranted items are presented for receipt and/or acceptance—

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(A) The unique item identifier for each warranted item required by the attachment entitled “Warranty Tracking Information;” and

(B) The warranty repair source information and instructions for each warranted item required by the attachment entitled “Source of Repair Instructions.”

(3) The Contractor shall submit the data for warranty tracking to the Contracting Officer with a copy to the requiring activity and the Contracting Officer Representative.

(4) For additional information on warranty attachments, see the “Warranty and Source of Repair” training and “Warranty and Source of Repair Tracking User Guide” accessible on the Product Data Reporting and Evaluation Program (PDREP) website at https://www.pdrep.csd.disa.mil/pdrep_files/other/wsr.htm.

(c) *Reservation of rights.* The terms of this clause shall not be construed to limit the Government’s rights or remedies under any other contract clause.

(End of clause)

252.246-7007 Contractor Counterfeit Electronic Part Detection and Avoidance System.

As prescribed in [246.870-3\(a\)](#), use the following clause:

CONTRACTOR COUNTERFEIT ELECTRONIC PART DETECTION AND AVOIDANCE SYSTEM (AUG 2016)

The following paragraphs (a) through (e) of this clause do not apply unless the Contractor is subject to the Cost Accounting Standards under 41 U.S.C. chapter 15, as implemented in regulations found at 48 CFR 9903.201-1.

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

“Authorized aftermarket manufacturer” means an organization that fabricates a part under a contract with, or with the express written authority of, the original component manufacturer based on the original component manufacturer’s designs, formulas, and/or specifications.

“Authorized supplier” means a supplier, distributor, or an aftermarket manufacturer with a contractual arrangement with, or the express written authority of, the original manufacturer or current design activity to buy, stock, repackage, sell, or distribute the part.

“Contract manufacturer” means a company that produces goods under contract for another company under the label or brand name of that company.

“Contractor-approved supplier” means a supplier that does not have a contractual agreement with the original component manufacturer for a transaction, but has been identified as trustworthy by a contractor or subcontractor.

“Counterfeit electronic part” means an unlawful or unauthorized reproduction, substitution, or alteration that has been knowingly mismarked, misidentified, or

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

otherwise misrepresented to be an authentic, unmodified electronic part from the original manufacturer, or a source with the express written authority of the original manufacturer or current design activity, including an authorized aftermarket manufacturer. Unlawful or unauthorized substitution includes used electronic parts represented as new, or the false identification of grade, serial number, lot number, date code, or performance characteristics.

“Electronic part” means an integrated circuit, a discrete electronic component (including, but not limited to, a transistor, capacitor, resistor, or diode), or a circuit assembly (section 818(f)(2) of Pub. L. 112-81).

“Obsolete electronic part” means an electronic part that is no longer available from the original manufacturer or an authorized aftermarket manufacturer.

“Original component manufacturer” means an organization that designs and/or engineers a part and is entitled to any intellectual property rights to that part.

“Original equipment manufacturer” means a company that manufactures products that it has designed from purchased components and sells those products under the company's brand name.

“Original manufacturer” means the original component manufacturer, the original equipment manufacturer, or the contract manufacturer.

“Suspect counterfeit electronic part” means an electronic part for which credible evidence (including, but not limited to, visual inspection or testing) provides reasonable doubt that the electronic part is authentic.

(b) *Acceptable counterfeit electronic part detection and avoidance system.* The Contractor shall establish and maintain an acceptable counterfeit electronic part detection and avoidance system. Failure to maintain an acceptable counterfeit electronic part detection and avoidance system, as defined in this clause, may result in disapproval of the purchasing system by the Contracting Officer and/or withholding of payments and affect the allowability of costs of counterfeit electronic parts or suspect counterfeit electronic parts and the cost of rework or corrective action that may be required to remedy the use or inclusion of such parts (see DFARS [231.205-71](#)).

(c) *System criteria.* A counterfeit electronic part detection and avoidance system shall include risk-based policies and procedures that address, at a minimum, the following areas:

(1) The training of personnel.

(2) The inspection and testing of electronic parts, including criteria for acceptance and rejection. Tests and inspections shall be performed in accordance with accepted Government- and industry-recognized techniques. Selection of tests and inspections shall be based on minimizing risk to the Government. Determination of risk shall be based on the assessed probability of receiving a counterfeit electronic part; the probability that the inspection or test selected will detect a counterfeit electronic part; and the potential negative consequences of a counterfeit electronic part being installed (e.g., human safety, mission success) where such consequences are made known to the Contractor.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(3) Processes to abolish counterfeit parts proliferation.

(4) Risk-based processes that enable tracking of electronic parts from the original manufacturer to product acceptance by the Government, whether the electronic parts are supplied as discrete electronic parts or are contained in assemblies, in accordance with paragraph (c) of the clause at [252.246-7008](#), Sources of Electronic Parts (also see paragraph (c)(2) of this clause).

(5) Use of suppliers in accordance with the clause at [252.246-7008](#).

(6) Reporting and quarantining of counterfeit electronic parts and suspect counterfeit electronic parts. Reporting is required to the Contracting Officer and to the Government-Industry Data Exchange Program (GIDEP) when the Contractor becomes aware of, or has reason to suspect that, any electronic part or end item, component, part, or assembly containing electronic parts purchased by the DoD, or purchased by a Contractor for delivery to, or on behalf of, the DoD, contains counterfeit electronic parts or suspect counterfeit electronic parts. Counterfeit electronic parts and suspect counterfeit electronic parts shall not be returned to the seller or otherwise returned to the supply chain until such time that the parts are determined to be authentic.

(7) Methodologies to identify suspect counterfeit parts and to rapidly determine if a suspect counterfeit part is, in fact, counterfeit.

(8) Design, operation, and maintenance of systems to detect and avoid counterfeit electronic parts and suspect counterfeit electronic parts. The Contractor may elect to use current Government- or industry-recognized standards to meet this requirement.

(9) Flow down of counterfeit detection and avoidance requirements, including applicable system criteria provided herein, to subcontractors at all levels in the supply chain that are responsible for buying or selling electronic parts or assemblies containing electronic parts, or for performing authentication testing.

(10) Process for keeping continually informed of current counterfeiting information and trends, including detection and avoidance techniques contained in appropriate industry standards, and using such information and techniques for continuously upgrading internal processes.

(11) Process for screening GIDEP reports and other credible sources of counterfeiting information to avoid the purchase or use of counterfeit electronic parts.

(12) Control of obsolete electronic parts in order to maximize the availability and use of authentic, originally designed, and qualified electronic parts throughout the product's life cycle.

(d) Government review and evaluation of the Contractor's policies and procedures will be accomplished as part of the evaluation of the Contractor's purchasing system in accordance with [252.244-7001](#), Contractor Purchasing System Administration--Basic, or Contractor Purchasing System Administration--Alternate I.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(e) The Contractor shall include the substance of this clause, excluding the introductory text and including only paragraphs (a) through (e), in subcontracts, including subcontracts for commercial items, for electronic parts or assemblies containing electronic parts.

(End of clause)

252.246-7008 Sources of Electronic Parts.

As prescribed in [246.870-3\(b\)](#), use the following clause:

SOURCES OF ELECTRONIC PARTS (DEC 2017)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

“Authorized aftermarket manufacturer” means an organization that fabricates a part under a contract with, or with the express written authority of, the original component manufacturer based on the original component manufacturer’s designs, formulas, and/or specifications.

“Authorized supplier” means a supplier, distributor, or an aftermarket manufacturer with a contractual arrangement with, or the express written authority of, the original manufacturer or current design activity to buy, stock, repackage, sell, or distribute the part.

“Contract manufacturer” means a company that produces goods under contract for another company under the label or brand name of that company.

“Contractor-approved supplier” means a supplier that does not have a contractual agreement with the original component manufacturer for a transaction, but has been identified as trustworthy by a contractor or subcontractor.

“Electronic part” means an integrated circuit, a discrete electronic component (including, but not limited to, a transistor, capacitor, resistor, or diode), or a circuit assembly (section 818(f)(2) of Pub. L. 112-81).

“Original component manufacturer” means an organization that designs and/or engineers a part and is entitled to any intellectual property rights to that part.

“Original equipment manufacturer” means a company that manufactures products that it has designed from purchased components and sells those products under the company’s brand name.

“Original manufacturer” means the original component manufacturer, the original equipment manufacturer, or the contract manufacturer.

(b) *Selecting suppliers.* In accordance with section 818(c)(3) of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2012 (Pub. L. 112-81), as amended by section 817 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2015 (Pub. L. 113-291), the Contractor shall—

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(1) First obtain electronic parts that are in production by the original manufacturer or an authorized aftermarket manufacturer or currently available in stock from—

(i) The original manufacturers of the parts;

(ii) Their authorized suppliers; or

(iii) Suppliers that obtain such parts exclusively from the original manufacturers of the parts or their authorized suppliers;

(2) If electronic parts are not available as provided in paragraph (b)(1) of this clause, obtain electronic parts that are not in production by the original manufacturer or an authorized aftermarket manufacturer, and that are not currently available in stock from a source listed in paragraph (b)(1) of this clause, from suppliers identified by the Contractor as contractor-approved suppliers, provided that—

(i) For identifying and approving such contractor-approved suppliers, the Contractor uses established counterfeit prevention industry standards and processes (including inspection, testing, and authentication), such as the DoD-adopted standards at <https://assist.dla.mil>;

(ii) The Contractor assumes responsibility for the authenticity of parts provided by such contractor-approved suppliers; and

(iii) The Contractor's selection of such contractor-approved suppliers is subject to review and audit by the contracting officer; or

(3)(i) Take the actions in paragraph (b)(3)(ii) of this clause if the Contractor—

(A) Obtains an electronic part from—

(1) A source other than any of the sources identified in paragraph (b)(1) or (b)(2) of this clause, due to nonavailability from such sources; or

(2) A subcontractor (other than the original manufacturer) that refuses to accept flowdown of this clause; or

(B) Cannot confirm that an electronic part is new or previously unused and that it has not been comingled in supplier new production or stock with used, refurbished, reclaimed, or returned parts.

(ii) If the contractor obtains an electronic part or cannot confirm an electronic part pursuant to paragraph (b)(3)(i) of this clause—

(A) Promptly notify the Contracting Officer in writing. If such notification is required for an electronic part to be used in a designated lot of assemblies to be acquired under a single contract, the Contractor may submit one notification for the lot, providing identification of the assemblies containing the parts (e.g., serial numbers);

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(B) Be responsible for inspection, testing, and authentication, in accordance with existing applicable industry standards; and

(C) Make documentation of inspection, testing, and authentication of such electronic parts available to the Government upon request.

(c) *Traceability.* If the Contractor is not the original manufacturer of, or authorized supplier for, an electronic part, the Contractor shall—

(1) Have risk-based processes (taking into consideration the consequences of failure of an electronic part) that enable tracking of electronic parts from the original manufacturer to product acceptance by the Government, whether the electronic part is supplied as a discrete electronic part or is contained in an assembly;

(2) If the Contractor cannot establish this traceability from the original manufacturer for a specific electronic part, be responsible for inspection, testing, and authentication, in accordance with existing applicable industry standards; and

(3)(i) Maintain documentation of traceability (paragraph (c)(1) of this clause) or the inspection, testing, and authentication required when traceability cannot be established (paragraph (c)(2) of this clause) in accordance with FAR subpart 4.7; and

(ii) Make such documentation available to the Government upon request.

(d) *Government sources.* Contractors and subcontractors are still required to comply with the requirements of paragraphs (b) and (c) of this clause, as applicable, if—

(1) Authorized to purchase electronic parts from the Federal Supply Schedule;

(2) Purchasing electronic parts from suppliers accredited by the Defense Microelectronics Activity; or

(3) Requisitioning electronic parts from Government inventory/stock under the authority of [252.251-7000](#), Ordering from Government Supply Sources.

(i) The cost of any required inspection, testing, and authentication of such parts may be charged as a direct cost.

(ii) The Government is responsible for the authenticity of the requisitioned parts. If any such part is subsequently found to be counterfeit or suspect counterfeit, the Government will—

(A) Promptly replace such part at no charge; and

(B) Consider an adjustment in the contract schedule to the extent that replacement of the counterfeit or suspect counterfeit electronic parts caused a delay in performance.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(e) *Subcontracts.* The Contractor shall include the substance of this clause, including this paragraph (e), in subcontracts, including subcontracts for commercial items, that are for electronic parts or assemblies containing electronic parts, unless the subcontractor is the original manufacturer.

(End of clause)

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252--Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(Revised December 28, 2017)

252.247-7000 Hardship Conditions.

As prescribed in [247.270-4\(a\)](#), use the following clause:

HARDSHIP CONDITIONS (AUG 2000)

(a) If the Contractor finds unusual ship, dock, or cargo conditions associated with loading or unloading a particular cargo, that will work a hardship on the Contractor if loaded or unloaded at the basic commodity rates, the Contractor shall--

(1) Notify the Contracting Officer before performing the work, if feasible, but no later than the vessel sailing time; and

(2) Submit any associated request for price adjustment to the Contracting Officer within 10 working days of the vessel sailing time.

(b) Unusual conditions include, but are not limited to, inaccessibility of place of stowage to the ship's cargo gear, side port operations, and small quantities of cargo in any one hatch.

(c) The Contracting Officer will investigate the conditions promptly after receiving the notice. If the Contracting Officer finds that the conditions are unusual and do materially affect the cost of loading or unloading, the Contracting Officer will authorize payment at the applicable man-hour rates set forth in the schedule of rates of this contract.

(End of clause)

252.247-7001 Price Adjustment.

As prescribed in [247.270-4\(b\)](#), use the following clause:

PRICE ADJUSTMENT (JAN 1997)

(a) The Contractor warrants that the prices set forth in this contract—

(1) Are based upon the wage rates, allowances, and conditions set forth in the collective bargaining agreements between the Contractor and its employees, in effect as of (insert date), and which are generally applicable to the ports where work under this contract is performed;

(2) Apply to operations by the Contractor on non-Government work as well as under this contract; and

(3) Do not include any allowance for cost increases that may—

(i) Become effective under the terms of the collective bargaining agreements after the date in paragraph (a)(1) of this clause; or

(ii) Result from modification of the collective bargaining agreements after the date in paragraph (a)(1).

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252--Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(b) The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer within 60 days of receipt of notice of any changes (increase or decrease) in the wage rates, allowances, fringe benefits, and conditions that apply to its direct labor employees, if the changes—

- (1) Are pursuant to the provisions of the collective bargaining agreements; or
- (2) Are a result of effective modifications to the agreements; and
- (3) Would change the Contractor's costs to perform this contract.

(c) The Contractor shall include in its notification—

(1) A proposal for an adjustment in the contract commodity, activity, or work-hour prices; and

(2) Data, in such form as the Contracting Officer may require, explaining the—

- (i) Causes;
- (ii) Effective date; and

(iii) Amount of the increase or decrease in the Contractor's proposal for the adjustment.

(d) Promptly upon receipt of any notice and data described in paragraph (c), the Contractor and the Contracting Officer shall negotiate an adjustment in the existing contract commodity, activity, or man-hour prices. However, no upward adjustment of the existing commodity, activity, or work-hour prices will be allowed in excess of ____ percent per year, except as provided in the Changes clause of this contract.

(1) Changes in the contract prices shall reflect, in addition to the direct and variable indirect labor costs, the associated changes in the costs for social security, unemployment compensation, taxes, and workman's compensation insurance.

(2) There will be no adjustment to increase the dollar amount allowances of the Contractor's profit.

(3) The agreed upon adjustment, its effective date, and the revised commodity, activity, or work-hour prices for services set forth in the schedule of rates, shall be incorporated in the contract by supplemental agreement.

(e) There will be no adjustment for any changes in the quantities of labor that the Contractor contemplated for each specific commodity, except as may result from modifications of the collective bargaining agreements. For the purpose of administering this clause, the Contractor shall submit to the Contracting Officer, within five days after award, the accounting data and computations the Contractor used to determine its estimated efficiency rate in the performance of this contract, to include the Contractor's computation of the costs apportioned for each rate set forth in the schedule of rates.

(f) Failure of the parties to agree to an adjustment under this clause will be deemed to be a dispute concerning a question of fact within the meaning of the Disputes clause

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252--Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

of this contract. The Contractor shall continue performance pending agreement on, or determination of, any such adjustment and its effective date.

(g) The Contractor shall include with the final invoice submitted under this contract a statement that the Contractor has not experienced a decrease in rates of pay for labor, or that the Contractor has given notice of all such decreases in compliance with paragraph (b) of this clause.

(End of clause)

252.247-7002 Revision of Prices.

As prescribed in [247.270-4\(c\)](#), use the following clause:

REVISION OF PRICES (DEC 1991)

(a) *Definition.* “Wage adjustment,” as used in this clause, means a change in the wages, salaries, or other terms or conditions of employment which—

- (1) Substantially affects the cost of performing this contract;
- (2) Is generally applicable to the port where work under this contract is performed; and
- (3) Applies to operations by the Contractor on non-Government work as well as to work under this contract.

(b) *General.* The prices fixed in this contract are based on wages and working conditions established by collective bargaining agreements, and on other conditions in effect on the date of this contract. The Contracting Officer and the Contractor may agree to increase or decrease such prices in accordance with this clause.

(c) *Demand for negotiation.*

- (1) At any time, subject to the limitations specified in this clause, either the Contracting Officer or the Contractor may deliver to the other a written demand that the parties negotiate to revise the prices under this contract.
- (2) No such demand shall be made before 90 days after the date of this contract, and thereafter neither party shall make a demand having an effective date within 90 days of the effective date of any prior demand. However, this limitation does not apply to a wage adjustment during the 90 day period.
- (3) Each demand shall specify a date (the same as or subsequent to the date of the delivery of the demand) as to when the revised prices shall be effective. This date is the effective date of the price revision.

(i) If the Contractor makes a demand under this clause, the demand shall briefly state the basis of the demand and include the statements and data referred to in paragraph (d) of this clause.

(ii) If the demand is made by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall furnish the statements and data within 30 days of the delivery of the demand.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252--Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(d) *Submission of data.* At the times specified in paragraphs (c)(3)(i) and (ii) of this clause, the Contractor shall submit—

(1) A new estimate and breakdown of the unit cost and the proposed prices for the services the Contractor will perform under this contract after the effective date of the price revision, itemized to be consistent with the original negotiations of the contract;

(2) An explanation of the difference between the original (or last preceding) estimate and the new estimate;

(3) Such relevant operating data, cost records, overhead absorption reports, and accounting statements as may be of assistance in determining the accuracy and reliability of the new estimate;

(4) A statement of the actual costs of performance under this contract to the extent that they are available at the time of the negotiation of the revision of prices under this clause; and

(5) Any other relevant data usually furnished in the case of negotiations of prices under a new contract. The Government may examine and audit the Contractor's accounts, records, and books as the Contracting Officer considers necessary.

(e) *Negotiations.*

(1) Upon the filing of the statements and data required by paragraph (d) of this clause, the Contractor and the Contracting Officer shall negotiate promptly in good faith to agree upon prices for services the Contractor will perform on and after the effective date of the price revision.

(2) If the prices in this contract were established by competitive negotiation, they shall not be revised upward unless justified by changes in conditions occurring after the contract was awarded.

(3) The agreement reached after each negotiation will be incorporated into the contract by supplemental agreement.

(f) *Disagreements.* If, within 30 days after the date on which statements and data are required pursuant to paragraph (c) of this clause, the Contracting Officer and the Contractor fail to agree to revised prices, the failure to agree shall be resolved in accordance with the Disputes clause of this contract. The prices fixed by the Contracting Officer will remain in effect for the balance of the contract, and the Contractor shall continue performance.

(g) *Retroactive changes in wages or working conditions.*

(1) In the event of a retroactive wage adjustment, the Contractor or the Contracting Officer may request an equitable adjustment in the prices in this contract.

(2) The Contractor shall request a price adjustment within 30 days of any retroactive wage adjustment. The Contractor shall support its request with—

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252--Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(i) An estimate of the changes in cost resulting from the retroactive wage adjustment;

(ii) Complete information upon which the estimate is based; and

(iii) A certified copy of the collective bargaining agreement, arbitration award, or other document evidencing the retroactive wage adjustment.

(3) Subject to the limitation in paragraph (g)(2) of this clause as to the time of making a request, completion or termination of this contract shall not affect the Contractor's right under paragraph (g) of this clause.

(4) In case of disagreement concerning any question of fact, including whether any adjustment should be made, or the amount of such adjustment, the disagreement will be resolved in accordance with the Disputes clause of this contract.

(5) The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer in writing of any request by or on behalf of the employees of the Contractor which may result in a retroactive wage adjustment. The notice shall be given within 20 days after the request, or if the request occurs before contract execution, at the time of execution.

(End of clause)

252.247-7003 Pass-Through of Motor Carrier Fuel Surcharge Adjustment to the Cost Bearer.

As prescribed in [247.207](#), use the following clause:

PASS-THROUGH OF MOTOR CARRIER FUEL SURCHARGE ADJUSTMENT TO THE COST BEARER (JUN 2013)

(a) This clause implements section 884 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2009 (Pub. L. 110-417).

(b) Unless an exception is authorized by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall pass through any motor carrier fuel-related surcharge adjustments to the person, corporation, or entity that directly bears the cost of fuel for shipment(s) transported under this contract.

(c) The Contractor shall insert the substance of this clause, including this paragraph (c), in all subcontracts, including subcontracts for commercial items, with motor carriers, brokers, or freight forwarders.

(End of clause)

252.247-7004 Indefinite Quantities--Fixed Charges.

As prescribed in [247.270-4](#)(d), use the following clause:

INDEFINITE QUANTITIES--FIXED CHARGES (DEC 1991)

The amount of work and services the Contractor may be ordered to furnish shall be the amount the Contracting Officer may order from time to time. In any event, the

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252--Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

Government is obligated to compensate the Contractor the monthly lump sum specified in the Schedule entitled Fixed Charges, for each month or portion of a month the contract remains in effect.

(End of clause)

252.247-7005 Indefinite Quantities--No Fixed Charges.

As prescribed in [247.270-4\(e\)](#), use the following clause:

INDEFINITE QUANTITIES--NO FIXED CHARGES (DEC 1991)

The amount of work and services the Contractor may be ordered to furnish shall be the amount the Contracting Officer may order from time to time. In any event, the Government shall order, during the term of this contract, work or services having an aggregate value of not less than \$100.

(End of clause)

252.247-7006 Removal of Contractor's Employees.

As prescribed in [247.270-4\(f\)](#), use the following clause:

REMOVAL OF CONTRACTOR'S EMPLOYEES (DEC 1991)

The Contractor agrees to use only experienced, responsible, and capable people to perform the work. The Contracting Officer may require that the Contractor remove from the job, employees who endanger persons or property, or whose continued employment under this contract is inconsistent with the interest of military security.

(End of clause)

252.247-7007 Liability and Insurance.

As prescribed in [247.270-4\(g\)](#), use the following clause:

LIABILITY AND INSURANCE (DEC 1991)

(a) The Contractor shall be—

(1) Liable to the Government for loss or damage to property, real and personal, owned by the Government or for which the Government is liable;

(2) Responsible for, and hold the Government harmless from, loss of or damage to property not included in paragraph (a)(1); and

(3) Responsible for, and hold the Government harmless from, bodily injury and death of persons, resulting either in whole or in part from the negligence or fault of the Contractor, its officers, agents, or employees in the performance of work under this contract.

(b) For the purpose of this clause, all cargo loaded or unloaded under this contract is agreed to be property owned by the Government or property for which the Government is liable.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252--Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(1) The amount of the loss or damage as determined by the Contracting Officer will be withheld from payments otherwise due the Contractor.

(2) Determination of liability and responsibility by the Contracting Officer will constitute questions of fact within the meaning of the Disputes clause of this contract.

(c) The general liability and responsibility of the Contractor under this clause are subject only to the following specific limitations. The Contractor is not responsible to the Government for, and does not agree to hold the Government harmless from, loss or damage to property or bodily injury to or death of persons if—

(1) The unseaworthiness of the vessel, or failure or defect of the gear or equipment furnished by the Government, contributed jointly with the fault or negligence of the Contractor in causing such damage, injury, or death; and

(i) The Contractor, his officers, agents, and employees, by the exercise of due diligence, could not have discovered such unseaworthiness or defect of gear or equipment; or

(ii) Through the exercise of due diligence could not otherwise have avoided such damage, injury, or death.

(2) The damage, injury, or death resulted solely from an act or omission of the Government or its employees, or resulted solely from proper compliance by officers, agents, or employees of the Contractor with specific directions of the Contracting Officer.

(d) The Contractor shall at its own expense acquire and maintain insurance during the term of this contract, as follows—

(1) Standard workmen's compensation and employer's liability insurance and longshoremen's and harbor workers' compensation insurance, or such of these as may be proper under applicable state or Federal statutes.

(i) The Contractor may, with the prior approval of the Contracting Officer, be a self-insurer against the risk of this paragraph (d)(1).

(ii) This approval will be given upon receipt of satisfactory evidence that the Contractor has qualified as a self-insurer under applicable provision of law.

(2) Bodily injury liability insurance in an amount of not less than \$300,000 on account of any one occurrence.

(3) Property damage liability insurance (which shall include any and all property, whether or not in the care, custody, or control of the Contractor) in an amount of not less than \$300,000 for any one occurrence.

(e) Each policy shall provide, by appropriate endorsement or otherwise, that cancellation or material change in the policy shall not be effective until after a 30 day written notice is furnished the Contracting Officer.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252--Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(f) The Contractor shall furnish the Contracting Officer with satisfactory evidence of the insurance required in paragraph (d) before performance of any work under this contract.

(g) The Contractor shall, at its own cost and expense, defend any suits, demands, claims, or actions, in which the United States might be named as a co-defendant of the Contractor, resulting from the Contractor's performance of work under this contract. This requirement is without regard to whether such suit, demand, claim, or action was the result of the Contractor's negligence. The Government shall have the right to appear in such suit, participate in defense, and take such actions as may be necessary to protect the interest of the United States.

(h) It is expressly agreed that the provisions in paragraphs (d) through (g) of this clause shall not in any manner limit the liability or extend the liability of the Contractor as provided in paragraphs (a) through (c) of this clause.

(i) The Contractor shall—

(1) Equitably reimburse the Government if the Contractor is indemnified, reimbursed, or relieved of any loss or damage to Government property;

(2) Do nothing to prevent the Government's right to recover against third parties for any such loss or damage; and

(3) Furnish the Government, upon the request of the Contracting Officer, at the Government's expense, all reasonable assistance and cooperation in obtaining recovery, including the prosecution of suit and the execution of instruments of assignment in favor of the Government.

(End of clause)

252.247-7008 Evaluation of Bids.

Basic. As prescribed in [247.271-3](#) and [247.271-3\(a\)](#) and (a)(1), use the following provision:

EVALUATION OF BIDS—BASIC (APR 2014)

(a) The Government will evaluate bids on the basis of total aggregate price of all items within an area of performance under a given schedule.

(1) An offeror must bid on all items within a specified area of performance for a given schedule. Failure to do so shall be cause for rejection of the bid for that area of performance of that Schedule. If there is to be no charge for an item, an entry such as “No Charge,” or the letters “N/C” or “0,” must be made in the unit price column of the Schedule.

(2) Any bid which stipulates minimum charges or graduated prices for any or all items shall be rejected for that area of performance within the Schedule.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(b) In addition to other factors, the Contracting Officer will evaluate bids on the basis of advantages or disadvantages to the Government that might result from making more than one award (multiple awards).

(1) In making this evaluation, the Contracting Officer will assume that the administrative cost to the Government for issuing and administering each contract awarded under this solicitation would be \$500.

(2) Individual awards will be for the items and combinations of items which result in the lowest aggregate cost to the Government, including the administrative costs in paragraph (b)(1).

(c) When drayage is necessary for the accomplishment of any item in the bid schedule, the Offeror shall include in the unit price any costs for bridge or ferry tolls, road use charges or similar expenses.

(d) Unless otherwise provided in this solicitation, the Offeror shall state prices in amounts per hundred pounds on gross or net weights, whichever is applicable. All charges shall be subject to, and payable on, the basis of 100 pounds minimum weight for unaccompanied baggage and a 500 pound minimum weight for household goods, net or gross weight, whichever is applicable.

(End of provision)

Alternate I. As prescribed in [247.271-3](#) and [247.271-3\(a\)](#) and (a)(2), use the following provision, which adds a paragraph (e) not included in the basic provision:

EVALUATION OF BIDS—ALTERNATE I (APR 2014)

(a) The Government will evaluate bids on the basis of total aggregate price of all items within an area of performance under a given schedule.

(1) An offeror must bid on all items within a specified area of performance for a given schedule. Failure to do so shall be cause for rejection of the bid for that area of performance of that Schedule. If there is to be no charge for an item, an entry such as “No Charge,” or the letters “N/C” or “0,” must be made in the unit price column of the Schedule.

(2) Any bid which stipulates minimum charges or graduated prices for any or all items shall be rejected for that area of performance within the Schedule.

(b) In addition to other factors, the Contracting Officer will evaluate bids on the basis of advantages or disadvantages to the Government that might result from making more than one award (multiple awards).

(1) In making this evaluation, the Contracting Officer will assume that the administrative cost to the Government for issuing and administering each contract awarded under this solicitation would be \$500.

(2) Individual awards will be for the items and combinations of items which result in the lowest aggregate cost to the Government, including the administrative costs in paragraph (b)(1).

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252--Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(c) When drayage is necessary for the accomplishment of any item in the bid schedule, the Offeror shall include in the unit price any costs for bridge or ferry tolls, road use charges or similar expenses.

(d) Unless otherwise provided in this solicitation, the Offeror shall state prices in amounts per hundred pounds on gross or net weights, whichever is applicable. All charges shall be subject to, and payable on, the basis of 100 pounds minimum weight for unaccompanied baggage and a 500 pound minimum weight for household goods, net or gross weight, whichever is applicable.

(e) Notwithstanding paragraph (a), when “additional services” are added to any schedule, such “additional services” items will not be considered in the evaluation of bids.

(End of provision)

252.247-7009 Award.

As prescribed in [247.271-3\(b\)](#), use the following provision:

AWARD (DEC 1991)

(a) The Government shall make award by area to the qualified low bidder under each of the specified schedules to the extent of the bidder's stated guaranteed daily capability as provided in this solicitation and the Estimated Quantities Schedule.

(b) The Government reserves the right to make an award of two or more areas to a single bidder if such award will result in an overall lower estimated cost to the Government.

(c) The Government also reserves the right to award additional contracts, as a result of this solicitation, to the extent necessary to meet its estimated maximum daily requirements.

(End of provision)

252.247-7010 Scope of Contract.

As prescribed in [247.271-3\(d\)](#), use the following clause:

SCOPE OF CONTRACT (DEC 1991)

(a) The Contractor shall furnish services and materials for the preparation of personal property (including servicing of appliances) for movement or storage, drayage and related services. Unless otherwise indicated in the Schedule, the Contractor shall—

(1) Furnish all materials except Government-owned containers (Federal Specification PPP-B-580), all equipment, plant and labor; and

(2) Perform all work in accomplishing containerization of personal property for overseas or domestic movement or storage, including—

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252--Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

- (i) Stenciling;
- (ii) Cooperage;
- (iii) Drayage of personal property in connection with other services;
- (iv) Decontainerization of inbound shipments of personal property; and
- (v) The handling of shipments into and out of the Contractor's facility.

(b) Excluded from the scope of this contract is the furnishing of like services or materials which are provided incident to complete movement of personal property when purchased by the Through Government Bill of Lading or other method/mode of shipment or property to be moved under the Do-It-Yourself moving program or otherwise moved by the owner.

(End of clause)

252.247-7011 Period of Contract.

As prescribed in [247.271-3\(e\)](#), use the following clause:

PERIOD OF CONTRACT (OCT 2001)

(a) This contract begins January 1, ____, and ends December 31, ____, both dates inclusive. Any work ordered before, and not completed by the expiration date shall be governed by the terms of this contract.

(b) The Government will not place new orders under this contract that require that performance commence more than 15 days after the expiration date.

(c) The Government may place orders required for the completion of services (for shipments in the Contractor's possession) for 180 days past the expiration date.

(End of clause)

252.247-7012 Ordering Limitation.

As prescribed in [247.271-3\(g\)](#), use the following clause:

ORDERING LIMITATION (DEC 1991)

(a) The Government will place orders for items of supplies or services with the contractor awarded the initial contract to the extent of the contractor's guaranteed maximum daily capability. However, the contractor may accept an additional quantity in excess of its capability to accommodate a single order.

(b) Orders for additional requirements will be placed in a like manner with the next higher contractor to the extent of its guaranteed maximum daily capability. The Government will repeat this procedure until its total daily requirement is fulfilled.

(c) In the event the procedure in paragraphs (a) and (b) does not fulfill the Government's total daily requirement, the Government may offer additional orders

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252--Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

under the contract to contractors without regard to their guaranteed maximum daily capability.

(End of clause)

252.247-7013 Contract Areas of Performance.

As prescribed in [247.271-3\(h\)](#), use the following clause and complete paragraph (b) by defining each area of performance as required (see [247.271-2\(b\)](#)):

CONTRACT AREAS OF PERFORMANCE (DEC 1991)

(a) The Government will consider all areas of performance described in paragraph (b) as including the Contractor's facility, regardless of geographical location.

(b) The Contractor shall perform services within the following defined areas of performance, which include terminals identified therein: _____.

(End of clause)

252.247-7014 Demurrage.

As prescribed in [247.271-3\(i\)](#), use the following clause:

DEMURRAGE (DEC 1991)

The Contractor shall be liable for all demurrage, detention, or other charges as a result of its failure to load or unload trucks, freight cars, freight terminals, vessel piers, or warehouses within the free time allowed under applicable rules and tariffs.

(End of clause)

252.247-7015 Reserved.

252.247-7016 Contractor Liability for Loss or Damage.

As prescribed in [247.271-3\(k\)](#), use the following clause:

CONTRACTOR LIABILITY FOR LOSS OR DAMAGE (DEC 1991)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

“Article” means any shipping piece or package and its contents.

“Schedule” means the level of service for which specific types of traffic apply as described in DoD 4500.34-R, Personal Property Traffic Management Regulation.

(b) For shipments picked up under Schedule I, Outbound Services, or delivered under Schedule II, Inbound Services—

(1) If notified within one year after delivery that the owner has discovered loss or damage to the owner's property, the Contractor agrees to indemnify the Government for loss or damage to the property which arises from any cause while it is in the Contractor's possession. The Contractor's liability is—

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252--Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(i) *Non-negligent damage.* For any cause, other than the Contractor's negligence, indemnification shall be at a rate not to exceed sixty cents per pound per article.

(ii) *Negligent damage.* When loss or damage is caused by the negligence of the Contractor, the liability is for the full cost of satisfactory repair or for the current replacement value of the article.

(2) The Contractor shall make prompt payment to the owner of the property for any loss or damage for which the Contractor is liable.

(3) In the absence of evidence or supporting documentation which places liability on a carrier or another contractor, the destination contractor shall be presumed to be liable for the loss or damage, if timely notified.

(c) For shipments picked up or delivered under Schedule III, Intra-City and Intra-Area—

(1) If notified of loss or damage within 75 days following delivery, the Contractor agrees to indemnify the Government for loss or damage to the owner's property.

(2) The Contractor's liability shall be for the full cost of satisfactory repair, or for the current replacement value of the article less depreciation, up to a maximum liability of \$1.25 per pound times the net weight of the shipment.

(3) The Contractor has full salvage rights to damaged items which are not repairable and for which the Government has received compensation at replacement value.

(End of clause)

252.247-7017 Erroneous Shipments.

As prescribed in [247.271-3\(l\)](#), use the following clause:

ERRONEOUS SHIPMENTS (DEC 1991)

(a) The Contractor shall—

(1) Forward to the rightful owner, articles of personal property inadvertently packed with goods of other than the rightful owner.

(2) Ensure that all shipments are stenciled correctly. When a shipment is sent to an incorrect address due to incorrect stenciling by the Contractor, the Contractor shall forward it to its rightful owner.

(3) Deliver to the designated air or surface terminal all pieces of a shipment, in one lot, at the same time. The Contractor shall forward to the owner any pieces of one lot not included in delivery, and remaining at its facility after departure of the original shipment.

(b) Forwarding under paragraph (a) shall be—

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252--Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

- (1) With the least possible delay;
- (2) By a mode of transportation selected by the Contracting Officer; and
- (3) At the Contractor's expense.

(End of clause)

252.247-7018 Subcontracting.

As prescribed in [247.271-3\(m\)](#), use the following clause:

SUBCONTRACTING (DEC 1991)

The Contractor shall not subcontract without the prior written approval of the Contracting Officer. The facilities of any approved subcontractor shall meet the minimum standards required by this contract.

(End of clause)

252.247-7019 Drayage.

As prescribed in [247.271-3\(n\)](#), use the following clause:

DRAYAGE (DEC 1991)

(a) Drayage included for Schedule I, Outbound, applies in those instances when a shipment requires drayage to an air, water, or other terminal for onward movement after completion of shipment preparation by the Contractor. Drayage not included is when it is being moved from a residence or other pickup point to the Contractor's warehouse for onward movement by another freight company, carrier, etc.

(b) Drayage included for Schedule II, Inbound, applies in those instances when shipment is delivered, as ordered, from a destination Contractor's facility or other destination point to the final delivery point. Drayage not included is when shipment or partial removal of items from shipment is performed and prepared for member's pickup at destination delivery point.

(c) The Contractor will reposition empty Government containers—

- (1) Within the area of performance;
- (2) As directed by the Contracting Officer; and
- (3) At no additional cost to the Government.

(End of clause)

252.247-7020 Additional Services.

As prescribed in [247.271-3\(n\)](#), use the following clause:

ADDITIONAL SERVICES (AUG 2000)

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252--Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

The Contractor shall provide additional services not included in the Schedule, but required for satisfactory completion of the services ordered under this contract, at a rate comparable to the rate for like services as contained in tenders on file with the Military Traffic Management Command in effect at time of order.

(End of clause)

252.247-7021 Returnable Containers Other Than Cylinders.

As prescribed in [247.305-70](#), use the following clause:

RETURNABLE CONTAINERS OTHER THAN CYLINDERS (MAY 1995)

(a) "Returnable container," as used in this clause, includes reels, spools, drums, carboys, liquid petroleum gas containers, and other returnable containers when the Contractor retains title to the container.

(b) Returnable containers shall remain the Contractor's property but shall be loaned without charge to the Government for a period of ____ (insert number of days) calendar days after delivery to the f.o.b. point specified in the contract. Beginning with the first day after the loan period expires, to and including the day the containers are delivered to the Contractor (if the original delivery was f.o.b. origin) or are delivered or are made available for delivery to the Contractor's designated carrier (if the original delivery was f.o.b. destination), the Government shall pay the Contractor a rental of \$_____ (insert dollar amount for rental) per container per day, computed separately for containers for each type, size, and capacity, and for each point of delivery named in the contract. No rental shall accrue to the Contractor in excess of the replacement value per container specified in paragraph (c) of this clause.

(c) For each container lost or damaged beyond repair while in the Government's possession, the Government shall pay to the Contractor the replacement value as follows, less the allocable rental paid for that container:

(Insert the container types, sizes, capacities, and associated replacement values.)
These containers shall become Government property.

(d) If any lost container is located within ____ (insert number of days) calendar days after payment by the Government, it may be returned to the Contractor by the Government, and the Contractor shall pay to the Government the replacement value, less rental computed in accordance with paragraph (b) of this clause, beginning at the expiration of the loan period specified in paragraph (b) of this clause, and continuing to the date on which the container was delivered to the Contractor.

(End of clause)

252.247-7022 Representation of Extent of Transportation by Sea.

As prescribed in [247.574](#)(a), use the following provision:

REPRESENTATION OF EXTENT OF TRANSPORTATION BY SEA (AUG 1992)

(a) The Offeror shall indicate by checking the appropriate blank in paragraph (b) of this provision whether transportation of supplies by sea is anticipated under the

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252--Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

resultant contract. The term “supplies” is defined in the Transportation of Supplies by Sea clause of this solicitation.

(b) *Representation.* The Offeror represents that it—

_____ Does anticipate that supplies will be transported by sea in the performance of any contract or subcontract resulting from this solicitation.

_____ Does not anticipate that supplies will be transported by sea in the performance of any contract or subcontract resulting from this solicitation.

(c) Any contract resulting from this solicitation will include the Transportation of Supplies by Sea clause. If the Offeror represents that it will not use ocean transportation, the resulting contract will also include the Defense FAR Supplement clause at [252.247-7024](#), Notification of Transportation of Supplies by Sea.

(End of provision)

252.247-7023 Transportation of Supplies by Sea.

Basic. As prescribed in [247.574](#)(b) and (b)(1), use the following clause:

TRANSPORTATION OF SUPPLIES BY SEA—BASIC (APR 2014)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

“Components” means articles, materials, and supplies incorporated directly into end products at any level of manufacture, fabrication, or assembly by the Contractor or any subcontractor.

“Department of Defense” (DoD) means the Army, Navy, Air Force, Marine Corps, and defense agencies.

“Foreign-flag vessel” means any vessel that is not a U.S.-flag vessel.

“Ocean transportation” means any transportation aboard a ship, vessel, boat, barge, or ferry through international waters.

“Subcontractor” means a supplier, materialman, distributor, or vendor at any level below the prime contractor whose contractual obligation to perform results from, or is conditioned upon, award of the prime contract and who is performing any part of the work or other requirement of the prime contract.

“Supplies” means all property, except land and interests in land, that is clearly identifiable for eventual use by or owned by the DoD at the time of transportation by sea.

(i) An item is clearly identifiable for eventual use by the DoD if, for example, the contract documentation contains a reference to a DoD contract number or a military destination.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(ii) “Supplies” includes (but is not limited to) public works; buildings and facilities; ships; floating equipment and vessels of every character, type, and description, with parts, subassemblies, accessories, and equipment; machine tools; material; equipment; stores of all kinds; end items; construction materials; and components of the foregoing.

“U.S.-flag vessel” means a vessel of the United States or belonging to the United States, including any vessel registered or having national status under the laws of the United States.

(b)(1) The Contractor shall use U.S.-flag vessels when transporting any supplies by sea under this contract.

(2) A subcontractor transporting supplies by sea under this contract shall use U.S.-flag vessels if—

(i) This contract is a construction contract; or

(ii) The supplies being transported are—

(A) Noncommercial items; or

(B) Commercial items that—

(1) The Contractor is reselling or distributing to the Government without adding value (generally, the Contractor does not add value to items that it subcontracts for f.o.b. destination shipment);

(2) Are shipped in direct support of U.S. military contingency operations, exercises, or forces deployed in humanitarian or peacekeeping operations; or

(3) Are commissary or exchange cargoes transported outside of the Defense Transportation System in accordance with 10 U.S.C. 2643.

(c) The Contractor and its subcontractors may request that the Contracting Officer authorize shipment in foreign-flag vessels, or designate available U.S.-flag vessels, if the Contractor or a subcontractor believes that—

(1) U.S.-flag vessels are not available for timely shipment;

(2) The freight charges are inordinately excessive or unreasonable; or

(3) Freight charges are higher than charges to private persons for transportation of like goods.

(d) The Contractor must submit any request for use of foreign-flag vessels in writing to the Contracting Officer at least 45 days prior to the sailing date necessary to meet its delivery schedules. The Contracting Officer will process requests submitted after such date(s) as expeditiously as possible, but the Contracting Officer's failure to grant approvals to meet the shipper's sailing date will not of itself constitute a compensable delay under this or any other clause of this contract. Requests shall contain at a minimum—

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252--Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

- (1) Type, weight, and cube of cargo;
- (2) Required shipping date;
- (3) Special handling and discharge requirements;
- (4) Loading and discharge points;
- (5) Name of shipper and consignee;
- (6) Prime contract number; and

(7) A documented description of efforts made to secure U.S.-flag vessels, including points of contact (with names and telephone numbers) with at least two U.S.-flag carriers contacted. Copies of telephone notes, telegraphic and facsimile message or letters will be sufficient for this purpose.

(e) The Contractor shall, within 30 days after each shipment covered by this clause, provide the Contracting Officer and the Maritime Administration, Office of Cargo Preference, U.S. Department of Transportation, 400 Seventh Street SW, Washington, DC 20590, one copy of the rated on board vessel operating carrier's ocean bill of lading, which shall contain the following information:

- (1) Prime contract number;
- (2) Name of vessel;
- (3) Vessel flag of registry;
- (4) Date of loading;
- (5) Port of loading;
- (6) Port of final discharge;
- (7) Description of commodity;
- (8) Gross weight in pounds and cubic feet if available;
- (9) Total ocean freight in U.S. dollars; and
- (10) Name of steamship company.

(f) If this contract exceeds the simplified acquisition threshold, the Contractor shall provide with its final invoice under this contract a representation that to the best of its knowledge and belief—

- (1) No ocean transportation was used in the performance of this contract;
- (2) Ocean transportation was used and only U.S.-flag vessels were used for all ocean shipments under the contract;

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252--Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(3) Ocean transportation was used, and the Contractor had the written consent of the Contracting Officer for all foreign-flag ocean transportation; or

(4) Ocean transportation was used and some or all of the shipments were made on foreign-flag vessels without the written consent of the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall describe these shipments in the following format:

	ITEM DESCRIPTION	CONTRACT LINE ITEMS	QUANTITY
TOTAL			

(g) If this contract exceeds the simplified acquisition threshold and the final invoice does not include the required representation, the Government will reject and return it to the Contractor as an improper invoice for the purposes of the Prompt Payment clause of this contract. In the event there has been unauthorized use of foreign-flag vessels in the performance of this contract, the Contracting Officer is entitled to equitably adjust the contract, based on the unauthorized use.

(h) In the award of subcontracts, for the types of supplies described in paragraph (b)(2) of this clause, including subcontracts for commercial items, the Contractor shall flow down the requirements of this clause as follows:

(1) The Contractor shall insert the substance of this clause, including this paragraph (h), in subcontracts that exceed the simplified acquisition threshold in part 2 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation.

(2) The Contractor shall insert the substance of paragraphs (a) through (e) of this clause, and this paragraph (h), in subcontracts that are at or below the simplified acquisition threshold in part 2 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation.

(End of clause)

Alternate I. As prescribed in [247.574](#)(b) and (b)(2), use the following clause, which uses a different paragraph (b) than the basic clause:

TRANSPORTATION OF SUPPLIES BY SEA—ALTERNATE I (APR 2014)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

“Components” means articles, materials, and supplies incorporated directly into end products at any level of manufacture, fabrication, or assembly by the Contractor or any subcontractor.

“Department of Defense” (DoD) means the Army, Navy, Air Force, Marine Corps, and defense agencies.

“Foreign-flag vessel” means any vessel that is not a U.S.-flag vessel.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252--Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

“Ocean transportation” means any transportation aboard a ship, vessel, boat, barge, or ferry through international waters.

“Subcontractor” means a supplier, materialman, distributor, or vendor at any level below the prime contractor whose contractual obligation to perform results from, or is conditioned upon, award of the prime contract and who is performing any part of the work or other requirement of the prime contract.

“Supplies” means all property, except land and interests in land, that is clearly identifiable for eventual use by or owned by the DoD at the time of transportation by sea.

(i) An item is clearly identifiable for eventual use by the DoD if, for example, the contract documentation contains a reference to a DoD contract number or a military destination.

(ii) “Supplies” includes (but is not limited to) public works; buildings and facilities; ships; floating equipment and vessels of every character, type, and description, with parts, subassemblies, accessories, and equipment; machine tools; material; equipment; stores of all kinds; end items; construction materials; and components of the foregoing.

“U.S.-flag vessel” means a vessel of the United States or belonging to the United States, including any vessel registered or having national status under the laws of the United States.

(b)(1) The Contractor shall use U.S.-flag vessels when transporting any supplies by sea under this contract.

(2) A subcontractor transporting supplies by sea under this contract shall use U.S.-flag vessels if the supplies being transported are—

(i) Noncommercial items; or

(ii) Commercial items that—

(A) The Contractor is reselling or distributing to the Government without adding value (generally, the Contractor does not add value to items that it subcontracts for f.o.b. destination shipment);

(B) Are shipped in direct support of U.S. military contingency operations, exercises, or forces deployed in humanitarian or peacekeeping operations (Note: This contract requires shipment of commercial items in direct support of U.S. military contingency operations, exercises, or forces deployed in humanitarian or peacekeeping operations); or

(C) Are commissary or exchange cargoes transported outside of the Defense Transportation System in accordance with 10 U.S.C. 2643.

(c) The Contractor and its subcontractors may request that the Contracting Officer authorize shipment in foreign-flag vessels, or designate available U.S.-flag vessels, if the Contractor or a subcontractor believes that—

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252--Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

- (1) U.S.-flag vessels are not available for timely shipment;
- (2) The freight charges are inordinately excessive or unreasonable; or
- (3) Freight charges are higher than charges to private persons for transportation of like goods.

(d) The Contractor must submit any request for use of foreign-flag vessels in writing to the Contracting Officer at least 45 days prior to the sailing date necessary to meet its delivery schedules. The Contracting Officer will process requests submitted after such date(s) as expeditiously as possible, but the Contracting Officer's failure to grant approvals to meet the shipper's sailing date will not of itself constitute a compensable delay under this or any other clause of this contract. Requests shall contain at a minimum—

- (1) Type, weight, and cube of cargo;
- (2) Required shipping date;
- (3) Special handling and discharge requirements;
- (4) Loading and discharge points;
- (5) Name of shipper and consignee;
- (6) Prime contract number; and
- (7) A documented description of efforts made to secure U.S.-flag vessels, including points of contact (with names and telephone numbers) with at least two U.S.-flag carriers contacted. Copies of telephone notes, telegraphic and facsimile message or letters will be sufficient for this purpose.

(e) The Contractor shall, within 30 days after each shipment covered by this clause, provide the Contracting Officer and the Maritime Administration, Office of Cargo Preference, U.S. Department of Transportation, 400 Seventh Street SW, Washington, DC 20590, one copy of the rated on board vessel operating carrier's ocean bill of lading, which shall contain the following information:

- (1) Prime contract number;
- (2) Name of vessel;
- (3) Vessel flag of registry;
- (4) Date of loading;
- (5) Port of loading;
- (6) Port of final discharge;
- (7) Description of commodity;

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252--Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

- (8) Gross weight in pounds and cubic feet if available;
- (9) Total ocean freight in U.S. dollars; and
- (10) Name of steamship company.

(f) If this contract exceeds the simplified acquisition threshold, the Contractor shall provide with its final invoice under this contract a representation that to the best of its knowledge and belief—

- (1) No ocean transportation was used in the performance of this contract;
- (2) Ocean transportation was used and only U.S.-flag vessels were used for all ocean shipments under the contract;
- (3) Ocean transportation was used, and the Contractor had the written consent of the Contracting Officer for all foreign-flag ocean transportation; or
- (4) Ocean transportation was used and some or all of the shipments were made on foreign-flag vessels without the written consent of the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall describe these shipments in the following format:

	ITEM DESCRIPTION	CONTRACT LINE ITEMS	QUANTITY
TOTAL			

(g) If this contract exceeds the simplified acquisition threshold and the final invoice does not include the required representation, the Government will reject and return it to the Contractor as an improper invoice for the purposes of the Prompt Payment clause of this contract. In the event there has been unauthorized use of foreign-flag vessels in the performance of this contract, the Contracting Officer is entitled to equitably adjust the contract, based on the unauthorized use.

(h) In the award of subcontracts for the types of supplies described in paragraph (b)(2) of this clause, including subcontracts for commercial items, the Contractor shall flow down the requirements of this clause as follows:

(1) The Contractor shall insert the substance of this clause, including this paragraph (h), in subcontracts that exceed the simplified acquisition threshold in part 2 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation.

(2) The Contractor shall insert the substance of paragraphs (a) through (e) of this clause, and this paragraph (h), in subcontracts that are at or below the simplified acquisition threshold in part 2 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation.

(End of clause)

Alternate II. As prescribed in [247.574](#)(b) and (b)(3), use the following clause, which uses a different paragraph (b) than the basic clause:

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252—Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

TRANSPORTATION OF SUPPLIES BY SEA—ALTERNATE II (APR 2014)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

“Components” means articles, materials, and supplies incorporated directly into end products at any level of manufacture, fabrication, or assembly by the Contractor or any subcontractor.

“Department of Defense” (DoD) means the Army, Navy, Air Force, Marine Corps, and defense agencies.

“Foreign-flag vessel” means any vessel that is not a U.S.-flag vessel.

“Ocean transportation” means any transportation aboard a ship, vessel, boat, barge, or ferry through international waters.

“Subcontractor” means a supplier, materialman, distributor, or vendor at any level below the prime contractor whose contractual obligation to perform results from, or is conditioned upon, award of the prime contract and who is performing any part of the work or other requirement of the prime contract.

“Supplies” means all property, except land and interests in land, that is clearly identifiable for eventual use by or owned by the DoD at the time of transportation by sea.

(i) An item is clearly identifiable for eventual use by the DoD if, for example, the contract documentation contains a reference to a DoD contract number or a military destination.

(ii) “Supplies” includes (but is not limited to) public works; buildings and facilities; ships; floating equipment and vessels of every character, type, and description, with parts, subassemblies, accessories, and equipment; machine tools; material; equipment; stores of all kinds; end items; construction materials; and components of the foregoing.

“U.S.-flag vessel” means a vessel of the United States or belonging to the United States, including any vessel registered or having national status under the laws of the United States.

(b)(1) The Contractor shall use U.S.-flag vessels when transporting any supplies by sea under this contract.

(2) A subcontractor transporting supplies by sea under this contract shall use U.S.-flag vessels if the supplies being transported are—

(i) Noncommercial items; or

(ii) Commercial items that—

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252--Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(A) The Contractor is reselling or distributing to the Government without adding value (generally, the Contractor does not add value to items that it subcontracts for f.o.b. destination shipment);

(B) Are shipped in direct support of U.S. military contingency operations, exercises, or forces deployed in humanitarian or peacekeeping operations; or

(C) Are commissary or exchange cargoes transported outside of the Defense Transportation System in accordance with 10 U.S.C. 2643 (Note: This contract requires transportation of commissary or exchange cargoes outside of the Defense Transportation System in accordance with 10 U.S.C. 2643).

(c) The Contractor and its subcontractors may request that the Contracting Officer authorize shipment in foreign-flag vessels, or designate available U.S.-flag vessels, if the Contractor or a subcontractor believes that—

(1) U.S.-flag vessels are not available for timely shipment;

(2) The freight charges are inordinately excessive or unreasonable; or

(3) Freight charges are higher than charges to private persons for transportation of like goods.

(d) The Contractor must submit any request for use of foreign-flag vessels in writing to the Contracting Officer at least 45 days prior to the sailing date necessary to meet its delivery schedules. The Contracting Officer will process requests submitted after such date(s) as expeditiously as possible, but the Contracting Officer's failure to grant approvals to meet the shipper's sailing date will not of itself constitute a compensable delay under this or any other clause of this contract. Requests shall contain at a minimum—

(1) Type, weight, and cube of cargo;

(2) Required shipping date;

(3) Special handling and discharge requirements;

(4) Loading and discharge points;

(5) Name of shipper and consignee;

(6) Prime contract number; and

(7) A documented description of efforts made to secure U.S.-flag vessels, including points of contact (with names and telephone numbers) with at least two U.S.-flag carriers contacted. Copies of telephone notes, telegraphic and facsimile message or letters will be sufficient for this purpose.

(e) The Contractor shall, within 30 days after each shipment covered by this clause, provide the Contracting Officer and the Maritime Administration, Office of Cargo Preference, U.S. Department of Transportation, 400 Seventh Street SW, Washington,

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252--Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

DC 20590, one copy of the rated on board vessel operating carrier's ocean bill of lading, which shall contain the following information:

- (1) Prime contract number;
- (2) Name of vessel;
- (3) Vessel flag of registry;
- (4) Date of loading;
- (5) Port of loading;
- (6) Port of final discharge;
- (7) Description of commodity;
- (8) Gross weight in pounds and cubic feet if available;
- (9) Total ocean freight in U.S. dollars; and
- (10) Name of steamship company.

(f) If this contract exceeds the simplified acquisition threshold, the Contractor shall provide with its final invoice under this contract a representation that to the best of its knowledge and belief—

- (1) No ocean transportation was used in the performance of this contract;
- (2) Ocean transportation was used and only U.S.-flag vessels were used for all ocean shipments under the contract;
- (3) Ocean transportation was used, and the Contractor had the written consent of the Contracting Officer for all foreign-flag ocean transportation; or
- (4) Ocean transportation was used and some or all of the shipments were made on foreign-flag vessels without the written consent of the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall describe these shipments in the following format:

	ITEM DESCRIPTION	CONTRACT LINE ITEMS	QUANTITY
TOTAL			

(g) If this contract exceeds the simplified acquisition threshold and the final invoice does not include the required representation, the Government will reject and return it to the Contractor as an improper invoice for the purposes of the Prompt Payment clause of this contract. In the event there has been unauthorized use of foreign-flag vessels in the performance of this contract, the Contracting Officer is entitled to equitably adjust the contract, based on the unauthorized use.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252--Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(h) In the award of subcontracts for the types of supplies described in paragraph (b)(2) of this clause, including subcontracts for commercial items, the Contractor shall flow down the requirements of this clause as follows:

(1) The Contractor shall insert the substance of this clause, including this paragraph (h), in subcontracts that exceed the simplified acquisition threshold in part 2 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation.

(2) The Contractor shall insert the substance of paragraphs (a) through (e) of this clause, and this paragraph (h), in subcontracts that are at or below the simplified acquisition threshold in part 2 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation.

(End of clause)

252.247-7024 Notification of Transportation of Supplies by Sea.

As prescribed in [247.574\(c\)](#), use the following clause:

NOTIFICATION OF TRANSPORTATION OF SUPPLIES BY SEA (MAR 2000)

(a) The Contractor has indicated by the response to the solicitation provision, Representation of Extent of Transportation by Sea, that it did not anticipate transporting by sea any supplies. If, however, after the award of this contract, the Contractor learns that supplies, as defined in the Transportation of Supplies by Sea clause of this contract, will be transported by sea, the Contractor—

(1) Shall notify the Contracting Officer of that fact; and

(2) Hereby agrees to comply with all the terms and conditions of the Transportation of Supplies by Sea clause of this contract.

(b) The Contractor shall include this clause, including this paragraph (b), revised as necessary to reflect the relationship of the contracting parties—

(1) In all subcontracts under this contract, if this contract is a construction contract; or

(2) If this contract is not a construction contract, in all subcontracts under this contract that are for—

(i) Noncommercial items; or

(ii) Commercial items that—

(A) The Contractor is reselling or distributing to the Government without adding value (generally, the Contractor does not add value to items that it subcontracts for f.o.b. destination shipment);

(B) Are shipped in direct support of U.S. military contingency operations, exercises, or forces deployed in humanitarian or peacekeeping operations; or

(C) Are commissary or exchange cargoes transported outside of the Defense Transportation System in accordance with 10 U.S.C. 2643.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252--Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(End of clause)

252.247-7025 Reflagging or Repair Work.

As prescribed in [247.574\(d\)](#), use the following clause:

REFLAGGING OR REPAIR WORK (JUN 2005)

(a) *Definition.* “Reflagging or repair work,” as used in this clause, means work performed on a vessel—

(1) To enable the vessel to meet applicable standards to become a vessel of the United States; or

(2) To convert the vessel to a more useful military configuration.

(b) *Requirement.* Unless the Secretary of Defense waives this requirement, reflagging or repair work shall be performed in the United States or its outlying areas, if the reflagging or repair work is performed—

(1) On a vessel for which the Contractor submitted an offer in response to the solicitation for this contract; and

(2) Prior to acceptance of the vessel by the Government.

(End of clause)

252.247-7026 Evaluation Preference for Use of Domestic Shipyards — Applicable to Acquisition of Carriage by Vessel for DoD Cargo in the Coastwise or Noncontiguous Trade.

As prescribed in [247.574\(e\)](#), use the following provision:

EVALUATION PREFERENCE FOR USE OF DOMESTIC SHIPYARDS — APPLICABLE TO ACQUISITION OF CARRIAGE BY VESSEL FOR DOD CARGO IN THE COASTWISE OR NONCONTIGUOUS TRADE (NOV 2008)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this provision—

“Covered vessel” means a vessel—

(1) Owned, operated, or controlled by the offeror; and

(2) Qualified to engage in the carriage of cargo in the coastwise or noncontiguous trade under Section 27 of the Merchant Marine Act, 1920 (46 U.S.C. 12101, 12132, and 55102), commonly referred to as “Jones Act”; 46 U.S.C. 12102, 12112, and 12119; and Section 2 of the Shipping Act, 1916 (46 U.S.C. 50501).

“Foreign shipyard” means a shipyard that is not a U.S. shipyard.

“Overhaul, repair, and maintenance work” means work requiring a shipyard period greater than or equal to 5 calendar days.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252--Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

“Shipyard” means a facility capable of performing overhaul, repair, and maintenance work on covered vessels.

“U.S. shipyard” means a shipyard that is located in any State of the United States or in Guam.

(b) This solicitation includes an evaluation criterion that considers the extent to which the offeror has had overhaul, repair, and maintenance work for covered vessels performed in U.S. shipyards.

(c) The offeror shall provide the following information with its offer, addressing all covered vessels for which overhaul, repair, and maintenance work has been performed during the period covering the current calendar year, up to the date of proposal submission, and the preceding four calendar years:

(1) Name of vessel.

(2) Description and cost of qualifying shipyard work performed in U.S. shipyards.

(3) Description and cost of qualifying shipyard work performed in foreign shipyards and whether—

(i) Such work was performed as emergency repairs in foreign shipyards due to accident, emergency, Act of God, or an infirmity to the vessel, and safety considerations warranted taking the vessel to a foreign shipyard; or

(ii) Such work was paid for or reimbursed by the U.S. Government.

(4) Names of shipyards that performed the work.

(5) Inclusive dates of work performed.

(d) Offerors are responsible for submitting accurate information. The Contracting Officer—

(1) Will use the information to evaluate offers in accordance with the criteria specified in the solicitation; and

(2) Reserves the right to request supporting documentation if determined necessary in the proposal evaluation process.

(e) The Department of Defense will provide the information submitted in response to this provision to the congressional defense committees, as required by Section 1017 of Pub. L. 109-364.

(End of provision)

252.247-7027 Riding Gang Member Requirements.

As prescribed in [247.574\(f\)](#), use the following clause:

RIDING GANG MEMBER REQUIREMENTS (OCT 2011)

(a) *Definition.* "Riding gang member," as used in this clause, has the same definition as "riding gang member" in title 46 U.S.C. 2101.

(b) *Requirements relating to riding gang members.* Notwithstanding 46 U.S.C. 8106, the Contractor shall ensure each riding gang member holds a valid U.S. Merchant Mariner's Document issued under 46 U.S.C. chapter 73, or a transportation security card issued under section 70105 of such title.

(c) *Exemption.*

(1) An individual is exempt from the requirements of paragraph (b) of this clause and shall not be treated as a riding gang member for the purposes of section 8106 of title 46, if that individual is on a vessel for purposes other than engaging in the operation or maintenance of the vessel and is—

(i) One of the personnel who accompanies, supervises, guards, or maintains unit equipment aboard a ship, commonly referred to as supercargo personnel;

(ii) One of the force protection personnel of the vessel;

(iii) A specialized repair technician; or

(iv) An individual who is otherwise required by the Secretary of Defense or designee to be aboard the vessel.

(2) Any individual who is exempt under paragraph (c)(1) of this clause must pass a DoD background check before going aboard the vessel.

(i) The Contractor shall—

(A) Render all necessary assistance to U.S. Armed Forces personnel with respect to the identification and screening of exempted individuals. This will require, at a minimum, the Contractor to submit the name and other biographical information necessary to the Government official specified in the contract for the purposes of conducting a background check; and

(B) Deny access or immediately remove any individual(s) from the vessel deemed unsuitable for any reason by Military Sealift Command Force Protection personnel. The Contractor agrees to replace any such individual promptly and require such replacements to fully comply with all screening requirements.

(ii) The head of the contracting activity may waive this requirement if the individual possesses a valid U.S. Merchant Mariner's Document issued under 46 U.S.C., chapter 73, or a transportation security card issued under section 70105 of such title.

(3) An individual exempted under paragraph (c)(1) of this clause is not treated as a riding gang member and shall not be counted as an individual in addition to the crew for the purposes of 46 U.S.C. 3304.

Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement

Part 252--Solicitation Provisions and Contract Clauses

(End of clause)

252.247-7028 Application for U.S. Government Shipping Documentation/Instructions.

As prescribed in [247.207](#), use the following clause:

APPLICATION FOR U.S. GOVERNMENT SHIPPING
DOCUMENTATION/INSTRUCTIONS (JUN 2012)

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this clause, the Contractor shall request bills of lading by submitting a DD Form 1659, Application for U.S. Government Shipping Documentation/Instructions, to the—

- (1) Transportation Officer, if named in the contract schedule; or
- (2) Contract administration office.

(b) If an automated system is available for shipment requests, use service/agency systems (e.g., Navy's Global Freight Management—Electronic Transportation Acquisition (GFM-ETA) and Financial Air Clearance Transportation System (FACTS) Shipment Processing Module, Air Force's Cargo Movement Operations System, DCMA's Shipment Instruction Request (SIR) E-tool, and DLA's Distribution Standard System Vendor Shipment Module in lieu of DD Form 1659.

(End of clause)